2015

An Investigation into the Relationship Between Sustainable Wetland Tourism Development and Extreme Poverty Alleviation in Rural Bangladesh

Roy, Shib Shankar

University of Rajshahi

University of Rajshahi, Rajshahi, Bangladesh

An Investigation into the Relationship Between Sustainable Wetland Tourism Development and Extreme Poverty Alleviation in Rural Bangladesh

Shib Shankar Roy

**This thesis is submitted for the Degree of
Doctor of Philosophy**

**Rajshahi University
January 2015**

Dedication

This thesis is dedicated to my beloved mother late Anita Roy, my blessed memory, who passed away on 5th of May 2009.

Declaration

I, Shib Shankar Roy, hereby declare that this thesis entitled "An Investigation into the Relationship Between Sustainable Wetland Tourism Development and Extreme Poverty Alleviation in Rural Bangladesh" has not been submitted before for any degree in any other university. All the sources I have used or quoted in this thesis have been acknowledged providing with proper references.

Signature:……………………..

Date:………………..

Abstract

The attempt of the research was to understand the potential of wetland tourism development to be used as a tool in alleviating extreme rural poverty in Bangladesh. The objective of this research was to gather knowledge and understand the nexus between wetland tourism development and extreme poverty alleviation in rural Bangladesh. By considering the research problem and the objective of the research, the main research question was to identify how the stakeholders of wetland tourism and networks can contribute to the poverty alleviation problem in rural Bangladesh. To address the main research question, the wetland tourism stakeholders and their networks of the country were given special focus in this research. The research also examined the crucial roles of organizational stakeholders in order to understand the relationship between the extreme rural poor and the wetland tourism related enterprises of the country.

The critical theory paradigm was considered as the best theoretical foundation for this research as it provides the framework to understand the roles and realities of the rural poor as marginalized groups. As a result, the research stands in a subjective paradigm. Within a single embedded case, this research was focused on some key projects related with wetland-tourism development and poverty alleviation in Bangladesh.

The researcher placed emphasis on the participants of the extreme rural poor people living in the study site who are getting benefits from the wetland-based tourism development and the drawbacks of extreme rural poor who are not getting benefits. In addition, the researcher talked with local people of the study area to know their personal opinions regarding the prospects of wetland-based tourism development in the rural areas of Bangladesh. In order to reach the extreme rural poor people of the study site, the researcher took official permission from the director of the Management of Aquatic Ecosystem through Community Husbandry (MACH) project to gain access to the extreme rural poor people, and to the officials of the organizations those who are performing their respective activities in the study site for the development of wetland-based tourism in rural areas of Bangladesh.

In this research, the techniques of triangulation of data have been used. These are as follows: 1) in-depth interview, 2) focus-group discussion, and 3) secondary literature. Total number of 22 in-depth interviews were conducted by using semi-structured questionnaires

which provided sufficient space for the respondents to answer in detail. In addition to this, grey literature and observation helped the researcher to find important information related to the study questions; and a snowball sampling technique was applied to reach the research participants. Simultaneously, a Focus Group Discussion (FGD) containing 9 responsible persons of various stakeholders of different organizations were carried out at the study site. The members of the discussion were invited in a conference room of a Chinese Restaurant of the study site. These members attended the discussion at their convenience; and at the very early stage of the of discussion, they were given a briefing about the purpose of the discussion. Their views and arguments regarding various issues on wetland-based tourism development and extreme rural poverty alleviation were recorded by using audio and visual electronic devices.

The analysis of interviewed information procedure was performed based on thematic analysis. The interview was conducted in Bengali language. While analyzing data, all recorded interviews were first written in Bengali, and then were translated into English. Once the researcher completed translation of a Bengali transcript into English, the audio records of interview, the Bengali transcripts as well as English transcripts were given to the two research assistants separately whose higher education have been completed from the department of English under Rajshahi University, Bangladesh in order to check the words and interpretations. Moreover, interview transcripts were sent to participants for validation. There was a request on behalf of the researcher to the participants to ensure the validation of the original responses. The entire processes facilitated enhanced the validity of the research work. Themes and sub-themes from the responses were developed manually.

The information collected through in-depth interviews and FGD laid the strong basis that there is immense prospects for wetland-based tourism development in rural areas of Bangladesh. These include growing attraction of tourists, memorable experience, availability of natural resources, variation in natural beauty, scope of stopping indiscriminate catching fish and hunting birds by imposing more sanctuary on wetlands and the possibility for developing a safe zone for fish, birds and biodiversity.

On the other hand, there are some barriers for wetland-based tourism development. These include lack of infrastructural and logistics supports, scarcity of educational and training institutions, lack of managerial efficiency, lack of cooperation, coordination and integration among stakeholders, irresponsible behaviors, unplanned developmental activities, impact of deforestation, improper lease out policy, corruption, lack of exposure and so on. As a result, the tourism development process in rural areas of Bangladesh is being hampered.

There are also some prospects for poor's benefits from wetland tourism include employment opportunities, the scope for knowledge sharing and awareness development, economic and financial support to get involved in alternative income generation (AIGs), increase in fishermen's earning, exposure of rural culture, and the opportunity for favorable working environment for females which are creating social networking.

However, there are some barriers for the rural poor people in getting involved in wetland-based tourism development in Bangladesh. These barriers include low literacy rate, financial insolvency, insufficient training, lack of exposure and awareness, religious beliefs, the tendency to stick to the traditional occupations, lack of social capital, lack of confidence, fear of the unknown, and influence of local money lenders.

Various supports are required to solve these barriers include infrastructural development and logistics support, monitoring and controlling, preserving ecosystem and biodiversity, restraining local influential people from the illegal occupying of wetlands, proper planning, and establishing coordinated and integrated support from stakeholders.

In this regard, potential stakeholders can play some direct and indirect roles in certain domains to solve the barriers in order to alleviate extreme poverty of the rural poor through sustainable wetland-based tourism development.

The 'Integrated Model of Sustainable Wetland-based Tourism Development and Extreme Rural Poverty Alleviation' has been developed. This model indicates that the rural poor people of the wetland areas will be able to gain, social, economic and political power if different national and international organizations work together to facilitate the necessary services. Here national sector includes various governmental bodies, and NGOs and private organizations of Bangladesh can play a significant role. On the other hand, international organizations include various international aid agencies such as United Nations Development Program (UNDP), Asian Development Bank (ADB), and United Nations World Tourism Organization (UNWTO) also can play a vital role. It is assumed that the rural poor people of the wetland areas can be empowered by providing trade and small and other micro businesses. Ultimately, a legitimate relationship can be developed among the rural poor people and tourists and wetland-based tourism-related organizations. Moreover, Government organizations, NGOs, and international aid agencies will be recognized them as urgency stakeholders if there is a potentiality to establish a wetland-based tourism area. Finally, the model concludes that power, legitimacy and urgency will allow the rural poor people of the wetland areas to get involved in wetland-based tourism activities; thereby contribute to their poverty alleviation problem.

Acknowledgement

I would like to express my heartfelt thanks to my supervisor Prof. Dr. Rabiul Islam for his guidance and mental support.

I would also like to express my gratitude and appreciation towards my co-supervisor Prof. Dr. Md. Faridul Islam for his assistance, sympathy, and understanding. Without his unstinting guidance and support till to the writing period, perhaps it was not possible to complete this thesis.

Special thanks go to Mr. Zahangir, Director of MACH project, who provided me with many opportunities and arranged everything for me to conduct in-depth interview and focus group discussion in the study site. I would also like to thank all who participated in this study and were extremely welcoming and generously open their personal opinions while interveving. I would like to thank my two research assistants, Mr. Arif and Mr. Hasan, who helped me in conducting interviews; without their devoted hard tasks during the long hot days at the study site, I would have been in great troubles.

I sincerely thank my elder brother Mr. Ashish Roy for his mental support and motivation. He always encouraged me in completing my Ph.D.

I am endebted to my family members, my wife Shampa, my daughter Shreya, and my son Shirsho. Without their sacrifice and continuous support it would have been impossible for me to complete the thesis.

I thank my colleagues of the department of Marketing, especially the junior colleagues those who were my direct students. I received and enjoyed their generous companionship while conducting this PhD thesis.

Finally, I beg pardon to those whom I have oversighted here as there were many people who have contributed to my research.

List of Acronyms and Abbreviation

ADB	Asian Development Bank
AIG	Alternative Income Generation
APT	Anti-Poverty Tourism
ASA	Association for Social Advancement
AWD	Asian Wetlands Dictionary
BBS	Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics
BCAS	Bangladesh Center for Advanced Studies
BESR	Bangladesh Economic Survey Report
BIDS	Bangladesh Institute of Development Studies
BPC	Bangladesh Parjatan Corporation
BRAC	Bangladesh Rural Advancement Committee
CAQDAS	Computer Assisted Qualitative Data Analysis Software
CBI	Community-Based Intermediary
CBN	Cost of Basic Needs
CBOs	Community-Based Organizations
CBT	Community-Based Tourism
CIDA	Canadian International Development Agency
CNRS	Centre for Natural Resources Studies
CPRC	Chronic Poverty Research Centre
DAE	Department of Agricultural Extension
DCI	Direct Calorie Intake
DFID	Department for International Development
ESRC	Economic and Social Research Council
EU	European Union
FGD	Focus Group Discussion
FRUG	Federations of Resource User Group
FYP	Five Years Plan
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
ICW	International Convention on Wetlands
IDPM	Institute for Development Policy and Management

IDS	Institute of Development Studies
IFAD	International Fund for Agricultural Development
INGO	International Non-Governmental Organization
IPAC	Integrated Protected Area Co-management
IRG	International Resources Group
LDCs	Least Developed Countries
LGED	Local Government Engineering Department
LNP	Lawachara National Park
MACH	Management of Aquatic Ecosystem through Community Husbandry
MDG	Millennium Development Goal
ML	Ministry of Land
MOFL	Ministry of Fisheries and Livestock
NGO	Non-Governmental Organization
NTO	National Tourism Organization
ODI	Overseas Development Institute
PATA	Pacific and Asia Travel Association
PPT	Pro-Poor Tourism
PRSP	Poverty Reduction Strategy Papers
RIB	Research Initiatives Bangladesh
RMO	Resource Management Organization
SNP	Satchari National Park
ST-EP	Sustainable Tourism for the Elimination of Poverty
UFC	Upozila Fisheries Committees
UN	United Nation
UNDP	United Nations Development Program
UNEP	United Nations Environment Program
UNWTO	United Nations World Tourism Organization
UP	Union Parishad
USAID	United States Assistance for International Development
WB	The World Bank
WDB	Water Development Board
WTO	World Tourism Organization
WTP	Willingness-To-Pay

Table of Contents

List of Tables

List of Figures

Chapter 1
Introduction

1.1   Research Background

The relationship between the development of wetland tourism and the alleviation of rural poverty has received emergent academic interest over the last few decades (Shikida et al. 2010; Ping and Bao-zhong 2003; Majule and Karonga 2009; Wegner, Lee, and Weiler 2010; Plummer and Fennell 2009; McCool 2009; Laing et al. 2009; Jamal and Stronza 2009; Oliveir 2005; Higham and Vistad 2011; Coghlan 2012; Goodwin and Roe 2011; Spenceley 2005; Zeng et al. 2005; Gurung and Seeland 2011; Ezebilo and Mattsson 2009; Schweinsberg, Wearing, and Darcy 2012), it is a form of sustainable tourism since its pillar is constituted by both valorization and conservation of the environmental, and territorial situation (Asciuto, C.P. and Schimment 2012). In addition, wetland tourism has become increasingly a highlighted subject matter which is being intensively studied by researchers due to as an essential resource and the living environment of mankind (Ping and Bao-zhong 2003). It provides a way of relieving poverty (Blake et. al. 2013). Wetland tourism is also one of the best forms of development in protection and economy as it is based on landscape elements, such as the wetland, vegetation, culture, and waterfowl ecological environment (Ping and Bao-zhong 2003). Though tourism, indeed, is the largest business sector in the world economy, international organizations, for example, the World Tourism Organization (WTO), often link tourism development with potential for poverty relief (Kotios et. al. 2009). The 'Tourism 2020 Vision Forecasts' shows that international tourist arrivals are expected to reach over 1.56 billion by the year 2020 (annual growth rate of 4.1%) (UNWTO 2008b). Forecasts for international tourist arrivals to Europe show that there will be 717 million arrivals in 2020 (annual growth rate of 3.0%). In the year of 2005-2007, the average growth rate was 4.6% which indicates that tourism is a fast-growing sector (Kotios et al. 2009). Paul (2012) stated that tourism has become one of the most significant components of global economy as it generates massive revenues and creates millions of jobs. Paul (2012) also added that it can be used as an important tool for the development of many communities especially emerging countries and be used as the only chance for increasing the quality of life of communities round the tourism areas. Moreover, for some communities, tourism is one of the few

options for economic survival (Paul 2012). Tourism industry can be stretched all over places of a country such as from seaside to mountain resorts and from rural areas to urban areas (Paul 2012).

However, the relationship between wetland tourism and rural-poverty alleviation still remains unexplained or unknown in most of the wetland tourism literature (Zhao and Ritchie 2007). Plummer and Fennell (2009) have argued that wetlands can face intractable challenges for sustainable tourism and during the past quarter century multi-stakeholder conflicts, complexity and uncertainty have come into view and persisted as an important issue requiring managerial replies. In this regard, United Nations World Tourism Organization (UNWTO) has attempted to develop a firm global agenda for the support of tourism as an approach for development in general, and for poverty alleviation in particular, for the developing countries (Ferguson 2007). As a result, implicitly or explicitly, many developing nations have been considering this sector as a fast track for development.

Bangladesh as a Least Developed Country (LDC) is the home of the poorest people in the world though its rich cultural heritages, natural scenic beauties, and historical sites create very attractive tourist destinations compared to many developed countries (Hall and Page 2000; Islam and Islam 2004). Bangladesh has been struggling hard with its poverty as well as frequent natural disasters since its independence for economic emancipation. Currently, total population of the country is about 154 million and annual growth rate is 1.47 (BBS 2011). Near about one thousand people live per square kilometer. The per capita income is only US$ 520 and 40% of the total population of the country is poor (BESR 2007).

A large numbers of poverty researches in Bangladesh have used two popular linear poverty classification methods, the Direct Calorie Intake (DCI) and Cost of Basic Needs (CBN) methods (Qayum and Samadder 2013). According to DCI method, in Bangladesh, people who take under 2122 kilo-calorie food are considered as absolute poor and those who take under 1805 kilo-calorie are treated as hard-core poor (BESR 2007). The CBN method takes into account the lapses of DCI method. In CBN method poverty line is determined by computing the cost of food basket enabling households to meet the pre-determined nutritional requirements and adding to this an allowance for basic non-food consumptions (BESR 2007).

The World Bank report 2009 highlighted that approximately 42% or 2.6 billion people in the world live in poverty (Elvidge et al. 2009). In the south Asian Countries, 45% of the rural poor live on less than $1.25 a day, which is considered as extreme poverty (The World Bank report 2009). In the developing countries, 3.1 billion people or 55% of total population live in rural areas (IFAD 2010). The livelihood of these rural poor people is predominantly based on agriculture (Vorley 2002). In addition, the nature of rural poverty is widespread and major causes are unemployment and associated lack of access to finance and land, limited income opportunities, and lack of education and human capabilities (Commins 2004; IFAD 2010).

Bangladesh Parjatan Corporation (BPC) is the sole National Tourism Organization (NTO) in Bangladesh. NTO has been functioning since its independence under the patronage of the Ministry of Civil Aviation and Tourism, concerned about the issues of tourism in Bangladesh. One of the broad objectives of NTO Policy is to alleviate poverty by creating employment opportunities (NTO Policy 1992[1]). Hall and Page (2000) pointed that the initial Master Plan for tourism development of the country was formulated in support of the United Nations Development Program (UNDP) and the United Nation World Tourism Organization (UNWTO). However, Bangladesh is one of the largest recipients of UNDP's core funding against poverty alleviation (UNDP 2005). The organization has been working at the various areas of Bangladesh with an overarching goal of development and poverty alleviation by means of employment opportunity, expansion of agro-based production, small enterprises development, rural infrastructure development and improved social services (UNDP 2005). So, UNDP is considered as a significant stakeholder in tourism development and poverty alleviation issues in Bangladesh. Chowdhury et al. (2005) argued that NGOs in Bangladesh are playing a pivotal role in dealing with micro-credit in order to generate income and poverty reduction by creating self-employment opportunity. NGOs are registered under and controlled by the NGO Affairs Bureau of Bangladesh, which was established in 1990. Its main objective is to provide one-stop service to the NGOs operating with foreign assistance.

Gurung and Seeland (2009) viewed that the socio-economic characteristics of rural communities in different countries those are living inside or close to the wetland areas can vary. They also argued that there can be different possible ways to improve their living

[1] See APPENDIX A

3

standards through wetland tourism for sustainable development. However, the environmental and biodiversity conservation is the prime objectives of wetlands (Ezebilo and Mattsson 2009). On the other hand, the local people at the vicinity of a wetland expect that it can contribute to their social and economic benefits (Ezebilo and Mattsson 2009). Zeng et al. (2005) argued that wetland tourism can be one of the main destinations attracting tourists and homeland for many poor people living in and around them. The major employment prospects through tourism can be appeared in jobs such as hospitality servicing, craft making, shop ownership, tour operation, government agency staff, and park rangers (Wearing 2001). Wetland tourism can be an important income generation source for local households as well as it can increase per capita net income (Zeng et al. (2005).

However, the destination domain of wetland is highly complex due to several interrelated systems and numerous stakeholders often holding diverse interests and views on wetland tourism and sustainability (Jamal and Stronza 2009). Income from wetland tourism can also lead, in the long run, to social discrimination in remote communities (Gurung and Seeland 2009). Gurung and Seeland (2009) argued that to prevent environmental hassle in wetland areas, social discrimination and potential land degradation, newly generated wealth from wetland tourism need to be properly invested by the stakeholders. The authority also can take proactive roles in planning and developing a sustainable ecotourism strategy inside the protected wetland areas (Gurung and Seeland 2009). The 'use–conservation gap' repeatedly presented in the destinations of natural protected wetland shows the need for collaboration and coordination to ensure that the wetland system and the tourism (industry) system work closely together for sustainable destination management (Jamal and Stronza 2009). In this regard, Government can show interest to cooperative management approaches that can be participatory, interactive and oriented towards 'sharing power' (Plummer and Fennell 2009). It is predicted that the prospects of adaptive co-management as an alternative approach to management can protect wetlands for sustainable tourism (Plummer and Fennell 2009).

There is a relationship between wetland tourism and extreme rural poverty alleviation. However, surprisingly, a limited number of research works conducted in this particular field have been found. So, it is an attempt to fill the gaps.

1.2 Theoretical Foundation

The context of this research is to investigate the relationship between sustainable wetland tourism development and extreme rural poverty alleviation in rural Bangladesh. The rural poor people of Bangladesh are not getting proper benefits from wetland-based tourism development. Initially, tourism research was focused as an economic activity; especially the economic advantages and disadvantages of tourism were given priority (Crompton and Richardson 1986; Helber 1998). Tourism in service industry was observed as an economic development tool both at a national and international level, particularly for those areas with minimal or no primary or technological resources (Jennings 2001). However, Jennings (2001) stated that the researcher's attention has turned to the nature of the tourists and their experiences, the social, environmental and economic impacts of tourism, as well as training and educational needs. In this regard, positivism paradigm was used as dominant paradigm by the social science researcher (Jennings 2001). Jennings (2001) viewed that other paradigm such as interpretive social science paradigm, conflict theory and chaos theory have arisen and challenged the previous view; and these paradigms are also different from ontological, epistemological and methodological premises of positivisms. However, the relationship between tourism development and poverty alleviation is a critical topic that requires appropriate research methodology in order to understand the phenomenon (Scheyvans 2007; Tribe 2008). In this regard, compliance with reliable, valid and replicable research methods and adoption of an appropriate theoretical paradigm is essential to understand the underlying reality of the phenomenon (Jamal and Everett 2004).

Positivism paradigm holds a view of the world as being directed by the scientific rules that clarify the behavior of phenomena through causal relationships (Jennings 2001). In this regard, researchers have interpreted tourism development and rural poverty alleviation relationship from positivist perspectives in such a way that they can forecast the trend of cause and effect relationship (Simpson 2008; Deller 2010). The tourism researchers initiate their study from a 'theory' that demonstrates causal relationships and use a quantitative methodology and subsequently develop a hypothesis (Jennings 2001). However, it is difficult to understand the reality of such a complex topic based statistics alone, while quantitative tools and techniques are adopted for data collection and analysis (Riley and Love 2000; Hollinshead 2004).

The interpretive social science paradigm is developed from the term of 'verstehen' or empathetic understanding of the work of Max Weber (Jennings 2001). Denzin and Lincoln (1994:13-14) viewed that interpretive social science paradigm 'assumes a relativist ontology (there are multiple realities), a subjective epistemology (knower and subject create understandings), and a naturalistic (in the natural world) set of methodological procedures'.

In this regard, Jennings (2001) suggested that the use of interpretive social science paradigm in tourism research can help researcher to be an 'insider' of the investigated phenomena; and the phenomenon can be explained in multiple ways rather than through a cause and effect relationship. Jennings (2001) argued that the researcher of interpretive social science is required to be accustomed with the tenets of qualitative methodology in order to effectively gain 'knowledge' from the study setting. Data can be collected in various ways including observation, in-depth interviews, case studies and focus group discussion; and data are collected in the real world or natural setting using qualitative methodology (Lincoln 1995; Jennings 2001). According to Jennings (2001: 39):

> The language of the interpretive social sciences paradigm includes terms such as ideographic view, participants, respondents, emic perspective, reflexivity, reciprocity, grounded theory analysis, content analysis and triangulation.

Critical theory is grounded in the works of Karl Marx at the Institute for Social Research in Frankfurt, Germany (Rasmussen 1996). Sarantakos (1998) viewed that the critical paradigm adopts a position 'between subjectivism and objectivism'. Critical theory and interpretive social science paradigms are different from positivism paradigm, both are grounded in real world setting; and view people as thinking and acting persons rather than as people following specific rules and procedures (Jennings 2001). Critical paradigm also represents the world as a complex social system with many power structures, either explicit or implicit in nature, where there is existence of minority groups who lack real power (Jennings 2001). In this regard, the researcher's value is a significant element of research process as the entire research process is about the transformational change of the social setting (Guba and Lincoln 1994). In addition, identifying the interests and needs of such minority groups is an important task under this paradigm for researchers inherently to make significant changes in favor of oppressed groups (Jennings 2001). Another benefit of critical theory paradigm is to understand the social position of a minority or marginalized as opposed to those in power (Guba and Lincoln 1994; Kincheloe and McLaren 1994). Jennings (2001: 42) stated that:

> The use of the critical theory paradigm in tourism research means that the interests or needs of the minority groups will be identified and data collected in order to open up or improve the provision of tourism opportunities, experiences and services for those minority groups. During the course of data collection, the researcher may experience conflict with those in power positions and their willingness to divulge information or to make changes. Despite the possibility of some conflict from power groups, the researcher will be concerned with making significant changes for the minority group.

Jennings (2001) suggested that single parents, sole careers, people with physical disabilities, people with intellectual disabilities, people from lower socio-economic backgrounds, senior citizens, gays, lesbians, women, residents in host communities, employees in developing nations, and governments in developing nations or small island states can be included to a critical theorist researcher for conducting tourism research as a marginalized groups. Social, political and economic exclusion of rural people is a common phenomenon in Bangladesh (Chowdhury et al. 2005; Yunus 2007). Marginalized group can be studied by the critical theorist as opposed to those in power and can go below the surface and understand their social setting (Jennings 2001). Prospects for wetland-based tourism development in developing countries are enormous due to comparative advantages in terms of intact natural resources (Cater 1993). Most of the wetlands are rich in plant landscape diversity (Ping, Wang and Bao-zhong 2003). There are immense prospects of wetland-based tourism development in rural Bangladesh though it has limitations to develop wetland-based tourism. People of rural areas can be physically excluded from accessing to the urban areas where economic opportunities in terms of business, trade and employment exist due to scarcity of infrastructure (Kabeer 2006). Extreme poor people may get employment and self-employment opportunities for the development of wetland tourism in rural areas. Various stakeholders include government, non-government organizations (NGOs), donor agencies and community leaders. These stakeholders have significant roles to play in terms of infrastructure development, human resource development through training and access to the micro credit for small and micro businesses for the improvement of rural livelihoods (Simpson 2008; Yunus 2007). Jennings (2001: 43) viewed that

> ......the study of a host community in a developing nation experiencing negative impacts from tourism as a result of several multinational corporations' involvement in tourism enterprises in the host community. Essentially, the host community may feel as if it is being treated as 'plantation economy'—that is, an economy in which the 'spoils' of tourism are not being enjoyed by the host community but rather by the multinational corporations, which are not based in the host nation.

However, the interests or needs of marginalized groups can be identified; and data can be collected in order to open up or improve the provision of tourism opportunities, experiences and services for those marginalized groups by using the critical theory paradigm in tourism research (Jennings 2001).

From the above point of view, the critical theory paradigm is to be considered as the best theoretical foundation for this research because it provides the framework to understand the roles and realities of the rural poor and marginalized groups.

Moreover, Mitchell's (1997) Stakeholder Typology and Salience theory has been considered for this research in order to understand the relationship among organizational stakeholders; and Mitchell's (1973) Social Network theory was considered in this thesis understand the links between the stakeholders include poor people and other organizational stakeholders. Both the theories were considered as framework of this research at the initial stage. However, these theories were found to be ideal for understanding the phenomenon of wetland tourism development and extreme poverty alleviation of rural people of Bangladesh. It was confirmed after five in-depth interviews had been conducted at the pre-testing stage. Respondents were inclined towards the prospects of wetland-based tourism development, its barriers, prospects of poor benefits, problems of getting them involved in wetland tourism development as well as the roles of organisations working for wetland tourism development and poverty alleviation in rural areas of Bangladesh. Finally, Mitchell's (1997) Stakeholder Typology and Salience theory and Mitchell's (1973) Social Network theory were adopted after pre-test interviews had been conducted.

1.3 Study Site and Its Selection Criteria

The research is conducted on wetland tourism in rural Bangladesh. The rural areas can be classified as Urban areas, Rural areas with specialized intensive agriculture, Intermediate rural areas, Rural areas with general problems of development (Pirrello 2012). Wetlands, sea beaches, parks, hills, streams and indigenous people can be the substantial tourists' destinations in rural Bangladesh (Islam and Carlsen 2012). A wetland can also be an attractive tourist destination with varied potential such as favorable climate to tourism practice, fauna and flora potential, natural bleary treatment factors, rich cultural, historical and architectural heritage (Burca et al. 2012). Wetlands, areas of indigenous inhabited, handicraft villages, heritage sites, sea beaches and national parks are rural based in

Bangladesh (Hall and Page 2000). The nature of wetlands, socio-economic conditions of extreme rural people are same and similar all over Bangladesh as a developing country. From that stand point, various issues were considered for selecting the study site. The issues included were as follows: prospects of wetland-based tourism (such as natural resources, biodiversity and natural beauty), rural areas, extreme poverty, traditional occupations etc. The objective of the research was to gather knowledge and to understand the nexus between wetland tourism development and extreme poverty alleviation in rural Bangladesh. This wetland refers to a wide variety of changing ecosystems including mangrove forest, natural lakes, freshwater marshes, reservoirs, oxbow lakes, haors and beels, fish ponds and tanks estuarining waters, extensive seasonally swamped floodplains in Bangladesh which have made the country one of the world's most important wetlands; the country is also the habitat to hundreds of species of fish, plants, birds and other wildlife (Thompson 2008) which are the important tourism attraction. Preserving biodiversity and eco-system through tourism development is another significant prospect of wetland-based tourism development. Most of the wetlands are located in rural areas where the increasing number of people are living under extreme poverty.This justaposition of the location of the wetlands and extreme poor people was considered while selecting the study site. The people living in these areas are generally engaged in traditional occupations such as agriculture and fishing though there is potentiality for them to supply food, drinks, handicrafts, and to work in local transport services and eco cottage services available for the tourists. These poor people will have the opportunity to be financially solvent; and this was also one of the reasons while selecting the study site.

As tourists need to access transport infrastructure. The local road and rail transportation development should allow the tourists to gain good movement within the tourism destination (Khadaroo and Seetanath 2007). Water supply, sanitation, electricity, health services are essential underpinnings for tourism development as public utilities (Williams 1998). Moreover, in order to access study site physically for collecting data is an important issue that can limit researcher's entrance (Marshall and Rossman 2006; Neuman 2000). These issues have lack in the study site. However, by overcoming barriers faced the researcher worked hard to ensure more authentic information collected from participants.

The researcher visited the Baikka beel (study site) four times from July 2013 to May 2014. Community stakeholders, members of the Management of Aquatic Ecosystem

through Community Husbandry (MACH) project, officials of the local government and other community members, and officials of the NGOs, were repeatedly interviewed. A FGD was carried out by the participants of the stakeholders include various officials of the government, NGOs and donor agencies. The term 'stakeholder' refers to those individuals or organizations/institutions who have an interest in relation to certain tourism related issues and activities in the community (Shikida et al. 2010).

1.3.1 Study Site Baikka Beel

Baikka Beel[2] is located under Srimangal upazila, at Moulvibazar district, Sylhet division, the north-east zone of Bangladesh (See Figure 1.1). This wetland is adjacent to the Monarpara and West Voraora village under Kalapur and Sreemongol Unions. Monarpara is about five kilometers northwest; and West Voraora is about two kilometers northwest from Sreemongol Upozila headquarters.

However, Sylhet region is located almost 160 kilometers northeast of the capital city Dhaka and linked with rail, road and air networks (IRG 2006). Most of the people (89.16%) of Moulvibazar district under Sylhet division live in rural areas (BBS 2011); and they live under extreme poverty line.Traditional agriculture is the main source of income. Wetland (Haor)[3] and two national parks, Lawachara National Park (LNP) and Satchari National Park (SNP), are situated in Moulvibazar and Hobiganj district of Sylhet divisions that have potential for nature based ecotourism in Bangladesh.

This wetland is a sanctuary for fish breeding (Haque 2013). Most people living around the villages of this wetland are engaged in fishing either as full-timer or as part-timer; and they sell fish in the local or wholesale market. This area comprises of four types of wetland landscapes including floodplains[4], freshwater marshes[5], lakes[6] and swamp forest[7] (Sherwood 2009). Swamp Forest in Baikka beel is shown in the figure 1.2. The wetlands have immense social, cultural, economic, commercial and ecological importance to the local people. They use these wetlands for different purposes and activities such as fishing,

---

[2] Beel is a depression and lake holding water permanently or seasonally

[3] In Bengali, it is a wetland ecosystem in the north eastern part of Bangladesh which physically is a bowl or saucer shaped shallow depression, also known as a back-swamp, which is deeply flooded for about half of the year, and retains water in the lowest spots year-round.

[4] An area near a river or a stream which floods when the water level reaches flood stage.

[5] A marsh that contains fresh water. They are usually found near the mouths of rivers and are present in areas with low drainage.

[6] Body of relatively still water of considerable size, localized in a basin that is surrounded by land apart from a river, stream, or other form of moving water that serves to feed or drain the lake.

[7] Forests which are inundated with freshwater, either permanently or seasonally. They normally occur along the lower reaches of rivers and around freshwater lakes.

poultry and livestock rearing and as a source of water for irrigation (Sherwood 2009). For fishing and tourism in the wetlands, fishermen of this area use small wooden boats; small businesses have developed in and around the wetlands (Chakraborti 2008). The wetlands in Bangladesh are critically important for biodiversity, fisheries, agricultural diversity and ecotourism (Islam et al. 2009).

Figure 1.1: Map of Bangladesh (Study Site)

Low and insufficient income opportunities of the people in this area living under extreme poverty line have intensified the indiscriminate exploitation of the wetland resources such as fish, snails, turtles, migratory birds, bats and plants (Chakraborti 2008). Natural Beauty of Baikka beel is shown in the figure 1.3.

As a result, the biodiversity of this wetland is under serious threat (Chakraborti 2008). In 1998, United States Assistance for International Development (USAID) started working for biodiversity conservation of this wetland (Chakraborti 2008).

Figure 1.2: Swamp Forest in Baikka beel

Figure 1.3: Natural Beauty of Baikka beel

1.3.2 Socio-Economic Condition of the People of the Study Site

According to the Bureau of Statistics in Bangladesh 2011, the total population of Moulvibazar district is around 19,19,062 and 49.22% is male and 50.78% is female and 89.16% people live in rural areas (BBS 2011). However, Hail haor is surrounded on its east, west and south by hills, to the north is low land with a flood control embankment. Water originates from the surrounding 350 small hill streams and the Lungla-Balisashi River. Hail haor's only discharge point is the Gopla River which connects directly to the Upper Meghna (Ali and Thompson 2006). It is a large wetland which covers an area of about 14,000 hectares in the wet season, but it shrinks to become about 130 wetlands and narrow canals covering a total area of less than 400 hectares in the dry season

(Chakraborty et al. 2005). A large number of people, more than 172,000 in 30,000 households live in 60 villages surrounding the haor and more than 80 percent of those households are involved in fishing in the haor, many as regular professionals (Chakraborty et al. 2005). Most of the villagers are reliant to some degree on this wetland for fishing, poultry and other agricultural product. In the winter, fishing is restricted and migratory birds make wetland area of Hail haor a place of interest for tourists. During the fishing restriction time, fishermen and farmers supplement their livelihoods by engaging in boat rental and local tours for tourists. Hail haor has long been documented for its international significance on ecological grounds, having been listed in the Asian Wetlands Dictionary (AWD) (Scott 1989). Since 1998, Government of Bangladesh has been carrying out the MACH project with the support of United States Agency for International Development (USAID) in order to protect the biodiversity of the wetlands along with supporting the livelihood of the rural people dependent on this wetland (Islam et al. 2009; Khan 2008). The MACH project was formulated to develop new approaches to floodplain and wetland resource conservation and management with the aim to ensure the sustainable productivity of all wetland resources– water, fish, plants and wildlife– an entire wetland ecosystem (comprising of wetlands, seasonal wetlands, rivers and streams), not just a single water body and thereby to help ensure food security and increase biodiversity (Thompson 2008). The MACH project works in three large wetland systems covering about 25,000 hectares:

- Hail Haor, one of the large deeply flooded basins in the north-east,

- Turag-Bangshi floodplain, a typical river-floodplain system close to Dhaka in central Bangladesh, and

- Kangsha-Malijhee basin, a flash flood prone system in Sherpur bordering the hills of India (Thompson 2008).

1.3.3 MACH Co-management Arrangement

The Figure 1.4 depicts the institutional arrangements and links among local organizations.

- Eight Resource Management Organizations (RMOs) represents all local people with interests in wetland and fisheries. The RMOs incorporate all types of local stakeholders—fishers, farmers, landless, local opinion leaders, men and women. They work to protect, manage and restore productivity of their areas in this wetland and ensure fair access for local poor fishers.

- Five Federations of Resource User Groups (FRUG) comprise only poor men and women who previously made use of these wetlands. FRUGs provide vocational training program on poultry and cattle raising, tailoring, mechanics, and small shops to the landless people in order to enhance their income and diversify their livelihoods.

- Five existing Union Parishads[8] (UPs) are involved. The RMOs are invited to attend the meeting of UP.

- Co-management is formalized through two Upozila Fisheries Committees (UFCs)[9] where Government officials at Upozila level, UP chairman, RMO presidents, and FRUGs presidents work to coordinate and oversee wetland management.

Figure 1.4: Function of MACH Co-management Arrangement

Institutional Arrangement for Community-based Co-management under MACH
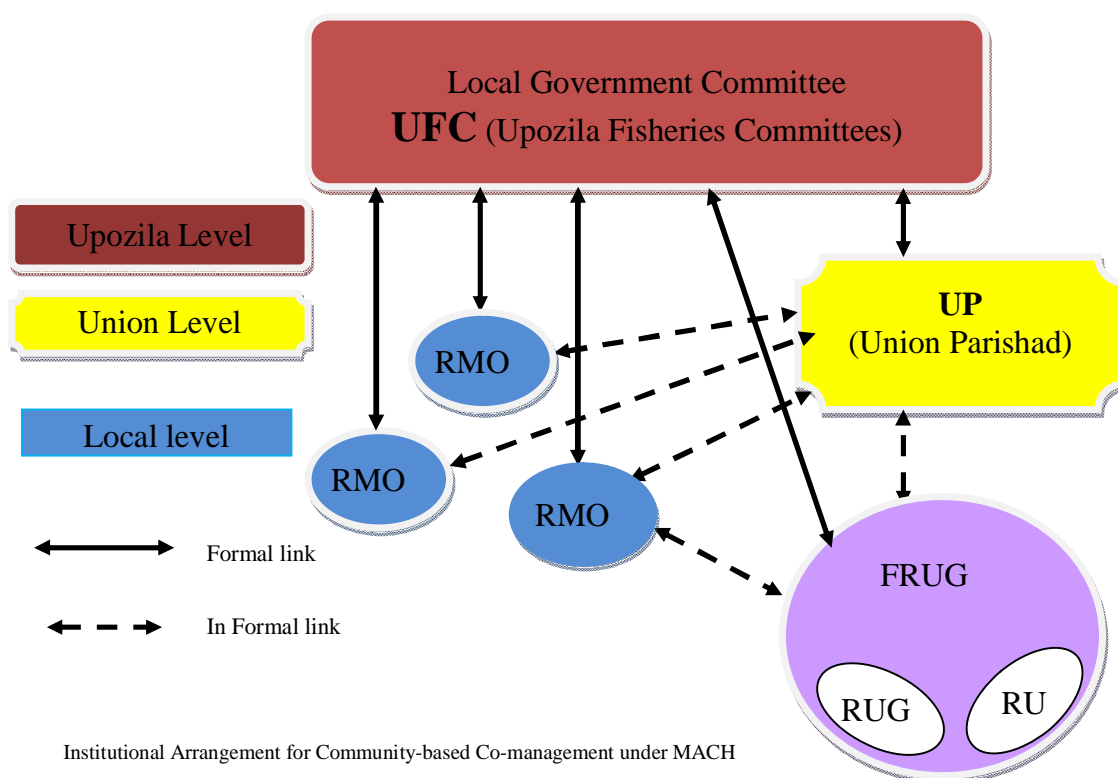
Source: Thomson, P. 2008. Conserving and Restoring the Benefits from Bangladesh Wetlands: 8, http://iasc2008.glos.ac.uk/conference%20papers/papers/T/Thompson_220701.pdf (Accessed August 14, 2013).

---

[8] The local elected official. The union parishads or local councils are a vital tier of government. The respective chairmen act as advisors to the RMOs they have invited the RMOs to attend their council meeting to represent wetland interests in their areas.

[9] UFCs, one in each upozila or sub district covering the haor.

All these organizations have been recognized by the government of Bangladesh. Both RMOs and FRUGs are registered as social welfare organizations under the Social Welfare Department of Bangladesh (Thompson 2008). Management of natural resources, in case of wetlands, is complex and fraught with many risks (http://pdf.usaid.gov/pdf_docs/PNADL272.pdf). However, in Baikka beel, the communities have seen a positive change in the protection of the wetland, with fisheries dramatically improved, which they view as highly beneficial (Thompson 2008). Future management and development plans for Baikka beel 'Fish Sanctuary' should be geared towards improving fish diversity, conservation, and restoration (Haque 2013).

1.3.4   Tourism Potentiality of Wetland Under Srimongal

The area of Bangladesh is $1,44000km^2$. The inland freshwater fish production of Bangladesh ranks third in the world behind China and India (http://pdf.usaid.gov/pdf_docs/PNADL272.pdf). With extensive rivers and floodplain wetlands of the Ganges-Brahmaputra delta, over half of the country can be termed as wetlands that are a source of food and income for about 70 million rural households (http://pdf.usaid.gov/pdf_docs/PNADL272.pdf). Baikka beel supports about 90 species of fish (Haque 2013).

This wetland is an area of locality that could be protected without disadvantaging poor resource users who can catch fish and collect aquatic plants in other nearby parts of the wetland (Thompson 2008). It is one of the substantial wetland sanctuaries protected by community initiatives (Thompson 2008). It covers about 100 hectares within the larger Hail haor wetland in northeast Bangladesh (Haque 2013). Nevertheless, hills are spread all over the Srimongal area. This hilly region looks so different than the rest of regular plain land of Bangladesh; and this makes tourists love it on the very first sight. It is an area for tourists where they can see lines of small hills catching up each other and making mysterious curves throughout the land. On the hills, sun and shades play with each other all day long. When it rains, water dances through all the ups and downs of the hills. It is such a beauty that will make tourists feel like getting lost into it.

This wetland is the living place of numerous birds and fishes. Moorhans, marsh harries, teals, ducks and many other birds are seen here; and they are always busy with their sweet chirping (Thompson 2008). Bird is a simple representation of freedom. In Baikka beel the birds fly hovering atop the water, flicker aside the range of hillocks and also touch

visitors' heart with no big promise but to be free into the nature. The wetland offers a much-diversified range of birds and it is also an amazing view to see and enjoy whether by riding boats, swimming in the water or by standing on the watch tower (Thompson 2008). The small hills and forests around this water bodies can be given unexplored spaces for adventurous instinct. The widespread empty wetland is simply amazing. The beautiful scenario stretching over miles creates an unbelievable feeling. It is possible to see the blue horizon meeting the blue haor water here. So this place can be treated as a heaven to the tourists. Between 2004 and February 2008, 125 species of birds were recorded within this area (Thompson 2008). Thompson also pointed that both numbers and diversity have increased, for examples mid-winter census results have raised about 300 water birds of 16 species in January 2004 to 7,200 water birds of 35 species in January 2007, and at least 12,000 water birds visiting during a return to the area such as Pollas's Fish Eagle and Greater Spotted Eagle now spend the winter here. Overall 147 species of birds had been recorded in Hail Haor up to February 2000, but by February 2008, 28 species had been added, the total includes six threatened and seven near-threatened species (P. Thompson personal records, Thomson et al. 1993; Thomson and Johnson 2003). So, this wetland can be an attractive tourist destination in terms of migratory birds, forests, hills and vegetations. As the livelihood of the rural poor people is dependent on this wetland, the protection of the natural resources of the wetland in order to develop nature-based tourism along with supporting the rural poor of this area is a critical issue that needs further research.

1.3.5   Reasons for Establishing Community-Based Management System

Since 1999 the MACH project has been feeling that community based organizations linked up through co-management arrangements with local government can restore wetland productivity and biodiversity by setting limits on fishing, creating wetland sanctuaries, and restoring habitat by excavating deeper areas as fish refuges and planting swamp and riparian trees (Thompson 2008). The Sanctuary on Baikka beel was designed to conserve and restore fish. About 100 hectares were set aside by the government as a sanctuary in 2003 (Haque 2013). By agreeing to stop fishing year round in areas that retain water in the dry season, the community ensures that adults' fish can survive in the dry season to breed (Thompson et al. 2007). Primarily the sanctuary protects native fishes, but it has a greater wildlife value, and is now a well known and easily accessible birding site (Thompson et al.

2007). The Baragangina Resource Management Organization (RMO) (just one of the eight RMOs established to managing Hail haor), an organization of local people, looks after Baikka beel through agreement with the government (Thompson 2008).

Figure 1.5: Information Center inside Baikka Beel

They protect the sanctuary and educate the wider community on the need for its conservation. Information Center inside Baikka beel is shown in the figure 1.5. The project is funded by United States Agency for International Development (USAID) under the title MACH, which was implemented by a consortium of NGOs including Winrock International, the Centre for Natural Resources Studies (CNRS), Caritas, and the Bangladesh Center for Advanced Studies (BCAS), working closely with the Department of Fisheries and Ministry of Fisheries and Livestock of the Government of Bangladesh (Thompson 2008).

MACH project ended in 2008; the sanctuary continued to operate and now has linked with a successor USAID-funded initiative called the Integrated Protected Area Co-management (IPAC) project.

IPAC provides support to a wide range of protected areas in Bangladesh, including the Hail Haor wetland of which Baikka beel is a part (Haque 2013). Haque (2013) stated that the aim of the sanctuary is to protect and restore aquatic biodiversity (particularly fish and

birds) in Hail haor; and the secondary aim is to enhance enjoyment of the site and understand the nature, the value of wetlands and need for their conservation through the visitor facilities.

1.3.6 Impact of MACH Project

The MACH project supported several conservation measures since 2003 in Baikka beel sanctuary (See Table 1.1).

Table 1.1: Wetland and other reforestation undertaken by MACH up to November 2005

Site	Swamp forest (no. trees)	Riparian plantation (no. trees)	Other plantation (no. trees)	Total (no. trees)
Hail Haor	72,105	52,053	59,028	183,186
Turag Bangshi	18,057	59,692	46,304	124,053
Kangsha Malijhee	34,803	121,543	142,780	298,126
Total	124,965	233,288	247,112	605,365

Source: Ali and Thompson (2006), *Wetland Protection and Enhancement through Sanctuaries in Bangladesh*, MACH Technical Paper 4, Winrock International, Bangladesh: 16.

Native swamp forest trees—mostly Koroch[10] and Hijal[11]—were planted to restore a habitat that had long since disappeared; as of October 2006, 11,600 trees were surviving here (Thompson 2008). Thompson (2008) stated that small scale dredging to deepen some of the silted up areas, submerged concrete hexapods and pipes have been placed to shelter mother fish, and plantation of trees.

Thompson (2008) pointed that many infrastructural developments have been done by MACH project such as the construction of a visitor tower (See Figure 1.6) with information center which helped to train the members of the RMO in managing the sanctuary and guiding visitors; arranging guided boat trips, installing information boards, and arranging a video documentary shown on TV for the visitors are other important developmental steps taken by MACH. Two guards are employed by the RMO to protect the sanctuary, and this is funded from an endowment fund via the UFC (Upozila Fsheries Committees) (Thompson 2008).

Thompson (2008) added that the sanctuary is attracting local as well as foreign visitors. Since 2004, the RMO has been banning fishing, hunting, and collection of aquatic plants, resulting in a wetland full of lotus blooms in the spring and water-birds in the dry season

---

[10] Kind of tree. Botanical name is *Pongamia glabra*.
[11] Kind of tree. Botanical name is *Barringtonia aquatangula*.

(Thompson 2008). Thomson (2008) mentioned that the ultimate impact of these collective activities resulted in catches of fish increasing about 88% over the 1999 baseline; and it was from171kgs/hac to 322 kgs./hac in 2004-2005 to 2005-2006. Fish consumption of household living in village around the haor also increased significantly at least 15-36% in the same period. Thompson (2008) argued that the landless people have general benefits as much, in terms of increased fish consumption, as larger landowners.

Figure 1.6: Observation Tower inside Baikka Beel

Micro credit facilities were provided to the landless people through Federations of Resource User Groups (FRUG). Thompson (2008) pointed that revolving loan funds worth US$ 0.42 million (Tk. 29.1 million) have been transferred to the FRUGs. Moreover, vocational training has been provided to the poor households (group members) through the MACH projects which have helped about 5,200 members to increase their supplementary incomes by about 50% by taking up a wide range of skills and enterprises (from poultry and cattle raising, to tailoring, mechanics, and small shops). This has also reduced their dependence on fishing by about two-thirds, helping to reduce pressure on fishery resources (Thompson 2008). Thompson (2008) argued that by the year 2006 there was a 24% increases in the value of the haor, solely as a result of increased catches of fish with community based co-management and alternative income generating activities, trees, pineapple growing estimated a present value of benefits up to 2022 of Tk. 2,970 million or US$ 44 million at a 6% discount rate. Compared with a present value of total costs equivalent to US$ 9.57 million, this gives an internal rate of return of 56%, and a benefit cost ratio of 4:7 (Thompson 2008).

The tourism infrastructure can be helpful to community members and visitors to get a better understanding of the value of wildlife and natural resources in their region. In this regard, careful planning, required management and regulatory practices, and active community participation in management can have a positive impact on fish biodiversity (Haque 2013). It represents an excellent opportunity for developing a larger tourism program that will bring greater benefits to efforts to conserve natural wetland areas in Bangladesh. However, more long-term participatory research is needed to gain greater insights into fish biodiversity trends in this Wetland as well as birds (Haque 2013).

The potential of damaging the resource at this wetland appears to be low and the surrounding areas appear to be unlikely to be harmed by increased tourism (Haque 2013). It is therefore tentatively concluded that this wetland should receive increased tourism development assistance from IPAC, including further creation of a vibrant supply chain that will bring tourists to the Wetland via tours from Srimongal area.

The table 1.2 depicts that the total population of Sylhet division is 99,10,219 including male and female; and 19,19,062 people live in Maulvibazar district. 89.16% people of total population of Maulvibazar district live in rural areas.

Table 1.2: Census of Moulovibazar District

Items	Bangladesh	Sylhet Div.	Maulvibazar Zila
Population	14,40,43,697	99,10,219	19,19,062
Rural Population	11,04,80,514	84,47,508	17,10,983
Annual growth rate	1.47	2.21	1.73
Households (HH) in rural areas	2,46,71,590	15,11,519	3,20,922
Both Sex (Literacy in %)	51.8	45.0	51.1
Male literacy in %	54.1	47.0	52.7
Female literacy in %	49.4	43.1	49.5
School Attendance (5 to 24 years in % of Male	54.6	48.1	50.1
School Attendance (5 to 24 years in % of Female	50.8	48.0	49.9
Number of Villages	87,191	10,250	2,015

Source: Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics 2011.

The annual growth rate is 1.73%. The literacy rate for both male and female is 51.1% but the female literacy rate is lower than the rate of male. The households of Maulvibazar district in rural areas are 3,20,922 (BBS 2011). The number of villages surrounding Maulvibazar district is 2,015 (BBS 2011).

1.4 Research Objectives and Questions

1.4.1 Research Objectives

This research will attempt to understand the potential of wetland tourism development that can be used as an extreme rural poverty alleviation tool in Bangladesh. So, the main objective of this research is as follows:

To gather knowledge and understand the nexus between wetland tourism development and extreme poverty alleviation in rural Bangladesh.

In order to understand the nexus between wetland tourism development and extreme poverty alleviation in Bangladesh, the research has the following specific objectives:

1. *To explore the prospects of wetland tourism development in rural areas of Bangladesh,*

2. *To know the current roles of the stakeholders and their networks in sustainable wetland tourism development in rural Bangladesh,*

3. *To observe the current roles of tourism stakeholders and networks in poverty alleviation of rural Bangladesh,*

4. *To investigate the barriers that restrict the involvement of rural extreme poor in wetland tourism development, and*

5. *To examine the roles of the stakeholders and networks in order to overcome the barriers.*

1.4.2 Research Questions

By considering the research problem and the objective of the research, and keeping in mind the objective to achieve the MDG's milestone of halving the poverty by 2015 in the context of Bangladesh, the main research question of this study is as follows:

How can the stakeholders of wetland tourism and networks contribute to the poverty alleviation problem in rural Bangladesh?

To address the main research question, the research will focus on the wetland tourism stakeholders and their networks of the country. At the same time, the research will examine the crucial roles of Government, NGOs and UNDP in order to understand the relationship between the rural extreme poor and the wetland tourism related enterprises of the country. Therefore, the research will address the following research sub-questions in order to get the answer of the main research question:

21

1. *What are the prospects of wetland tourism development in rural areas of Bangladesh?*

2. *What are the current roles of the stakeholders and their networks in sustainable wetland tourism development in rural Bangladesh?*

3. *What are the current roles of tourism stakeholders and networks in poverty alleviation of rural Bangladesh?*

4. *What are the barriers that restrict the involvement of rural extreme poor in wetland tourism development?*

5. *What are the roles of the stakeholders and networks in order to overcome the barriers?*

1.5   Significance of the Research

The purpose of this research is to understand the nexus between sustainable wetland tourism development and extreme poverty alleviation in context of rural Bangladesh. This research will be an attempt to contribute to the existing literature through exploring the investigated phenomenon. The supplementary body of academic literature will support the commitment to use wetland tourism for extreme poverty alleviation in rural context of Bangladesh and in the same and similar context of all other countries in the world.

This research will also contribute to providing an innovative methodological dimension in the field of tourism and extreme poverty alleviation in developing country's perspective. As a consequence, this research will adopt the critical theory paradigm in order to uncover the reasons for which the rural extreme poor are excluded from the benefits of tourism development in rural wetland areas. In addition, research based on this paradigm considers the act of inquiry as a means to benefit the marginalized, deprived and oppressed groups (Jennings 2001). The selected study site is located in rural areas, where traditional agriculture as well as fishing is the means of their livelihood; and most of them live under extreme poverty. However, the areas have tourism prospect for migratory birds, boating and a wide range of plants and trees. Thus, the research will be of substantial contribution from methodological view point.

However, the wetland-based tourism has potential as a means of generating revenue, creating employment and bringing economic development opportunities to peripheral communities (Hall and Boyd 2005). On the other hand, few factors can prevent localities

of the wetland area for getting benefits from tourism (Goodwin and Roe 2011). Goodwin and Roe (2011) argue that wetland or conservancy can respond to the aspirations and seek to involve the rural extreme poor in tourism facilitating them to secure all or part of their livelihood in tourism related employment or entrepreneurial activivities. In this context, wetland development and management systems can systemically be developed to support and sustain wetland tourism and conservation interests (Higham and Vistad 2011). From that point of view, this research will contribute to an understanding of the two way nexus between sustainable wetland tourism development and rural extreme poverty alleviation. This research will be the first ever attempt in Bangladesh to understand the nexus between wetland tourism development and rural extreme poverty alleviation. Findings of the research will be of immense importance to the planners, government, NGOs and international aid agencies in order to implement the plan regarding tourism development and extreme rural poverty alleviation. It is also assumed that the findings can be used for similar other context in future.

1.6 Thesis Layout

Thesis organization has been shown in the figure 1.7.

Figure 1.7: Thesis Layout

Introduction: • Research Background • Theoretical Foundation • Study Site and Its Selection Criteria • Study site Baikka beel • MACH Co-management Arrangement • Research Objective and Questions • Significance of the Research	Chapter 1
Literature Review: • Underlying Concepts and Theories • Theoretical Framework	Chapter 2
Research Methodology: • Research Paradigms • Justification for Case Study Method • Information Collection phases of Qualitative Research • Sampling method • Conducting the Pre-test • Conducting Interviews and focus group discussion • Data processing and analysis • Ethical Statement	Chapter 3
Analytical Approach • Field Work • Demographics Information of Respondents • Data analysis approach	Chapter 4
Findings • Findings from in-depth interview and focus group discussion	Chapter 5
Discussion • Discussion on findings • Integrated Model of Sustainable Wetland-based Tourism Development and Extreme Rural Poverty Alleviation	Chapter 6
Conclusion • Answers of Research Questions • Thesis Limitations • Future Research Direction	Chapter 7

Chapter 2
Literature Review

2.1 Introduction

This chapter presents the literature review related to sustainable wetland-based tourism development and extreme poverty alleviation with an importance on recent developments and challenges which have been explored by tourism researchers. Gaps have been identified with the help of previous researchers' studies which have provided scope for broader understanding of the issues in the context of developing countries like Bangladesh.

The literature review has been structured in this thesis in compliance with the main research question: *How can the stakeholders of wetland tourism and networks contribute to the poverty alleviation problem in rural Bangladesh?*

Wetland tourism has generated a large amount of interest among the tourism academics and many international organizations as a tool for economic development and rural poverty alleviation (Sava 2010; Asciuto et al. 2012; Plummer and Fennell 2009; Higham and Vistad 2011; Goodwin and Roe 2011; Zeng et al. 2005; Gurung and Seeland 2009; Ezebilo and Mattsson 2009). Simultaneously, socio-cultural and environmental issues have also been raised with the poverty alleviation agenda revolving around tourism (Farell and Twining-Ward 2004). As the main objective in this thesis is to gather knowledge and understand the nexus between wetland tourism development and extreme poverty alleviation in rural Bangladesh, it is necessary to define the meaning of 'tourism', 'wetland tourism', 'community based tourism', 'ecotourism', 'sustainable tourism' and the present concepts of tourism as a tool for poverty alleviation. Since the participants in this research are the rural poor communities in Bangladesh, literature on tourism prospects and barriers in rural areas have been considered in order to understand the potentiality of wetland-based tourism development and extreme rural poverty alleviation. At the end, to develop a conceptual research framework, two theories: Stakeholder Identification and Salience Theory (Mitchell, Angle, and Wood 1997) and Social Network Theory (Mitchell 1973) have been discussed. From that point of view, in this section, the relevant literature has been discussed along with outline of the theoretical background.

2.1.1 Tourism

Over the next 20 years, the world's economic and social climate is anticipated to produce a strong potential in tourism (Mohapatra 2008). But in the history of traveling and tourism holds a stunning past (Baum 1996). There are various reasons for people to travel from one place to another including leisure, recreation, visiting friends and relatives, business, health treatment, religion and events (Weaver and Lawton 2002). However, there is no single definition of tourism on which everyone can agree upon (Smith 1988; Weaver and Lawton 2002). Various researchers, international organizations, government agencies, and individual businesses have tried to define tourism from their own view points on the basis of its scope, function, nature and purposes (Weaver and Lawton 2002). According to Jafari (1977:6):

> Tourism is the study of man away from his usual habitat, of the industry which responds to his needs, and of the impacts that both he and the industry have on the host's socio-cultural, economic, and physical environments.

The above definition primarily focuses on the scope of the tourism. In accordance to McIntosh and Goeldner (1990: 4):

> Tourism may be defined as the sum of phenomena and relationships arising from the interaction among tourists, business suppliers, host government and host communities in the process of attracting and hosting these tourists and other visitors.

In the definition of McIntosh and Goeldner (1990) of tourism, the important aspects such as tourist's activities and commercial side of tourism have been omitted. Smith (1988:183) highlights the commercial side in his definition of tourism and states:

> Tourism is the aggregate of all businesses that directly provide goods or services to facilitate business, pleasure, and leisure activities away from the home environment.

Since the industrial revolution, with the rapid advancement of transportation, the development of tourism has got impetuous and become a radical change from minor elite to mass tourism (Baum 1996). The United Nations World Tourism Organization (UNWTO) has defined tourism broadly. According to UNWTO (2011: 14):

> The activity of people temporarily away from their usual environment for a period not exceeding 1 year, and for virtually any purpose of travel, with the following exception: persons visiting a place for the purpose of earning money during their visit, and students in long-term programs (1 year or more, even though they may periodically return home) are not considered to be engaged in tourism. Similarly, members of the diplomatic corps and members of the military while travelling in their official capacity are not considered to be engaged in tourism. Also, refugees and nomads are not counted as visitors.

The above definition of UNWTO regarding tourism has been accepted by most of the member countries of UNWTO where tourist activities, length of staying and precondition to qualify as a tourist have been considered as components. However, according to Marques, Reis and Menezes (2010: 971):

> Tourism is one of the fasted- growing economic activities and many countries now recognize its powerful economic and social strength.

From the above discussion, tourism can be used as a tool for poverty alleviation as well as it has achieved a significant consideration among the tourism academics, practitioners and international organizations. However, anthropocentric interests are also associated with wetland tourism (Higham and Vistad 2011).

2.1.2 Wetland Tourism

Wetland is a special ecosystem, which has great ecological, economic and social value. At the same time, wetland is also appropriate for ecotourism of its unique natural and cultural landscape (Hailun and Dong 2011). Under the International Convention on Wetlands (ICW) which is known as the Ramsar convention, wetlands are defined under articles 1.1 and 2.1 as:

> …wetlands are areas of marsh, fen, peat land or water, where natural or artificial, permanent or temporary, with water that is static or flowing, fresh, brackish or salt, including areas of marine water the depth of which at low tide does not exceed six meters. (Ramsar 2011: 3)

The Ramsar Convention on Wetlands divides wetlands into three main habitat categories: (1) marine/coastal wetlands such as beaches, estuaries, lagoons, mangroves and coral reefs; (2) inland wetlands such as lakes, rivers, peat land, marshes, streams, creeks and waterfalls; and (3) man-made wetlands such as rice fields, canals and ponds. Wetlands that have acquired special characteristics from being wet on a permanent or temporary basis and these include a large variety of highly productive habitat types including rivers, lakes, floodplains, shallow pans and marshes (Namibia's draft 2004). Kotios et al. (2009) argued that these are valuable ecosystems that occupy about 6% of the world's surface as well as provide numerous goods and services, not only to the local people living around them but also to communities living outside wetland areas. Moreover, wetlands can be the most productive of the world's ecosystems, providing services such as water, food, construction materials, transport, and coastline protection, as well as important opportunities for tourism and recreation, which are also defined as 'ecosystem services' (Ramsar 2011). Wetlands

can be a significant part of the global tourism experience and are also likely to be a key part of the expansion in demand for tourism locations. People can naturally be attracted to water, to coastal wetlands such as coral reefs and beaches, and to inland wetlands such as lakes and rivers, reflecting the strong bond between people and nature as well as the unique aesthetic appeal of wetlands (Ramsar 2011).

However, tourism in wetlands offers many positive opportunities (opportunities can be economic benefits to national and local economies, support for local livelihoods and local cultures, and, importantly, support for wetland conservation, too) at the national, regional and local levels but also many challenges (such as the impacts on wetlands from the development and operation of tourism facilities include degradation of wetland areas for extraction of building materials, infrastructures over-abstraction of water, inappropriate waste disposal, and so on, as well as the direct impact of tourists on wetland ecosystems through noise pollution, excessive trampling, disturbance of wild species, among) as well. The opportunities can include economic benefits to national and local economies, support for local livelihoods and local cultures, and, importantly, support for wetland conservation (Ramsar 2011).

Kotios et al. (2009) viewed that, to protect biodiversity and the ecological value of wetlands effectively and to manage conflicts between wetland protection and benefits of tourism, strategy can be taken by considering few issues such as planning and implementing a comprehensive protection strategy, preparing and following an integrated sustainable tourist plan, implementing a land and water use plan, involving stakeholders of wetlands, increasing economic returns and economic benefits for local community, building environmentally and culturally sensitive facilities, preventing risks of tourism and restoring damages, developing tools for visitor management, developing and educating human resources for tourism in wetlands, monitoring tourism in wetlands, and supporting research and education activities.

Wafa (2012) argued that wetlands are important these are rich in biodiversity along with helping to attain the millennium goals, and preserving diversity, abundance of species, and water birds. These have some direct impacts. These include providing agricultural products, energy and shelter, supply of firewood, transport, fishing and aquaculture, sources of pharmaceutical products, water supply, and recreational facilities (Wafa 2012).

Wafa (2012) also stated that simultaneously these have some indirect values including benefits to local communities, scope for income generation, sources of wide range of touristic products, helps to develop a local independent economy, creating employment opportunity, helps to preserving social tradition, and the opportunity of ecotourism and cultural tourism. However, the wetland ecosystem is still instable, vulnerable and sensitive to some degree; so, in order to achieve sustainable development of wetland ecotourism, establishing its proper management system is relatively very important (Higham and Vistad 2011; Hailun and Dong 2011).

Majule and Karonga (2009) stated that the role of local knowledge and innovations in managing forest biodiversity of wetlands is interrelated. In this regard, transect walks, discussion with key informants, focus group discussion, and household interviews with encircled people of the protected area can provide effective sources of information. Land ownership per household can increase due to the significant population influx of rural wetland areas as the main socio-economic activities of the rural population of wetland are agriculture based (Majule and Karonga 2009). Majule and Karonga (2009) viewed that lands can become scarce for increasing the agricultural production as well as the existence of various affluent people in rural wetland areas can lead communities to own land in different terms of sizes. As a consequence, the natural wetland can become small. Moreover, various benefits accumulating from forests including fire wood, timber, building materials, conventional medicine and collection of honey, food products and hunting animals (Majule and Karonga 2009). However, there is an enormous effect of practices and innovations in the conservation of wetland forest biodiversity including participatory learning on conservation, formulating laws, planned collection and harvesting of forest products, replacement of local species, and use of firebreaks to control fires (Majule and Karonga 2009).

Majule and Karonga (2009) suggested that a combination of **indigenous** and **innovative** management practices needs to be strengthened to sustain wetlands; and low-priced energy source also needs to be provided to the communities to reduce pressure on forest resources.

In this regard the wetland-forest management innovation system from communities' perspective can provide training (See Figure 2.1).

Figure 2.1: Forest Management Innovation System from Communities Perspective Training on Management
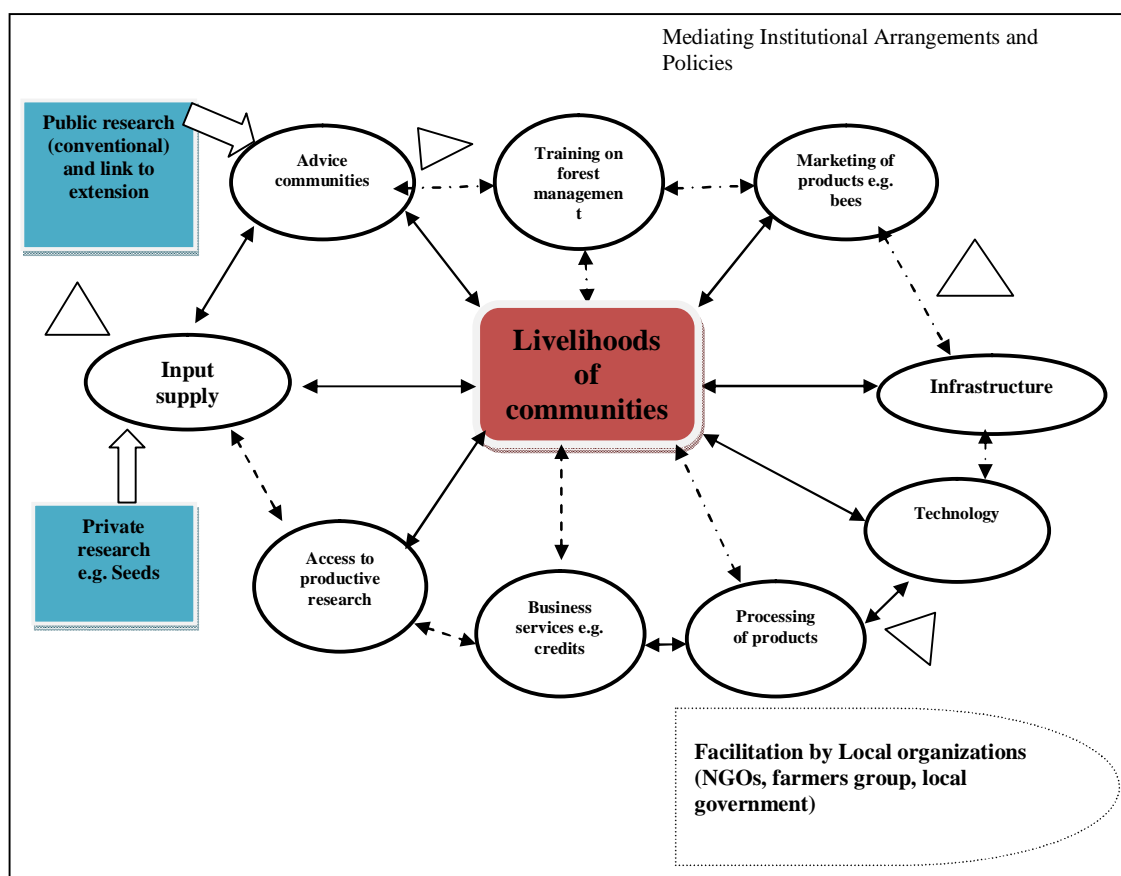
Source: Wetland management innovation system from communities (Majule and Karonga 2009: 61)

Mladenov et al. (2007) argued that future threats of water supply of wetland can affect biodiversity which will influence the value of wetlands. They added that the quality of wildlife viewing is significantly correlated with willingness-to-pay (WTP) for conservation; and the damaged biodiversity can negatively affect the value of the wetlands. Ongoing plans should be developed at the national level so that overuse of natural resources and resource conflicts are reduced to uphold sustainability (Mladenov et al. 2007).

The sensible use of natural resources and the reduction of environment pollution regarding the wetland areas can be a chance for mankind (Sava 2010). Sava (2010) argued that all wetland areas can be outstanding tourist resources these add value at the national as well as international level. Sava (2010) also viewed that, commonly tourism activities depend on environment; and the protected wetlands can make a contribution to sustainable wetland tourism development. Sava (2010) argued that without damaging the environment, the sustainable development of tourism in the wetland areas can meet the

needs of tourists and increase the quality of life of encircled people. However, over the time, environment is polluted severely and human activities are solely responsible for pollution such as physical, chemical, cultural and moral, and its effects are immediately evident, long-term, indirect and irradiation; and wetland tourism activities itself can produce numerous types of pollution (Sava 2010). Moreover, experts are focusing on various efforts that can be taken to reduce pollution as well as viable solution for the sustainable development of economic activities. Sava (2010) viewed that natural environment is one of the fundamental concerns that support the wetland tourism industry directly. From that point of view, the wetland tourism activities can be shaped in such a way that will help to preserve the natural environment intact bringing benefits for the environment, local communities and tourists (Sava 2010). Hence, potential tourist can be interested more and more towards wetland tourism instead of urban tourism if the vicinity of wetland tourism can be developed properly (Sava 2010). Sava (2010) further argued that to magnetize more tourists to the wetland, the opening of other accommodation facilities like the promotion of the wetland, the organization of events on environmental issues, specific knowledge of the avifauna, photo contests etc. can be necessary.

Mohapatra (2008) argued that to attract tourist, multifaceted integrated development of the wetland-tourist destination is required in a planned way as desired by the tourists. However, with the overall objectives to facilitate sustainable wetland tourism, the future growth of the wetland destination can be done by dealing with the necessary local civic aesthetics to the tourist destination (Mohapatra 2008). In this regard, a study of market potential, resource mobilization, wetland and environment conservation, infrastructural needs, proper land use, a blueprint to ensure combined development of the area, development strategy for implementation, and a marketing strategy for the wetland-destination to provide a basis for project conception and to attract investment can be required to facilitate sustainable wetland tourism (Mohapatra 2008). Mohapatra (2008) suggested that for the strategic development of wetland, various tourism related aspects such as tourist traffic, accessibility, commercial proximity to other major tourist destinations, carrying capacity, and government priority followed by infrastructure status etc. can be studied. Views and perceptions from the local facilitators can be generated as well as the views of stakeholders like travel agents, tour operators, tourism promotion bodies, eminent personalities and private boat operators etc. on the proposed wetlands can also be required (Mohapatra 2008).

However, wetlands are a fragile ecosystem with low resistance to the impact of the misuse (Ping and Bao-zhong 2003). Expansion of the farming land, wetland can get smaller. Dams and living place can absorb much area of wetlands, which can destroy, disturb, and change the nature of wetlands (Ping and Bao-zhong 2003). Ping and Bao-zhong (2003) pointed that it is necessary to return the occupied land to the water base. At this point, water base landscape restoration engineering program can be established. In order to maintain, restore and increase the diversity of the wetland landscape, a series of combined activities such as construction inside and outside of the wetland, the rebuilding and utilization, the engineering and administration, the science techniques and ecological engineering can be done (Ping and Bao-zhong 2003).

Ping and Bao-zhong (2003) argued that without a doubt, stakeholders can pay intensive attention to the influence of exploitation on the landscape, taking the ecological risk in account to employ a right countermeasure and avoid the negative affection as the foundation of wetland tourism is the resource of wetland tourism. In this regard, a wetland is one of the best forms of development in protection and economy. It is based on the landscape elements, such as the wetland, vegetation, culture, waterfowl, ecological environment etc. (Ping and Bao-zhong 2003).

Okello and Kiringe (2004) pointed that these are closely connected to the overall problem of human population increase and associated activities. The poor rural communities, lead to expansion of agriculture, even in marginal areas, to meet basic needs. Migration corridors and dispersal areas continue to diminish. In the process, wildlife habitats and biodiversity in general are also damaged (Okello and Kiringe 2004). Okello and Kiringe (2004) argued that this partly impulsive more human–wildlife clash reinforces negative attitudes to wildlife and conservation of natural resources among local communities. It is provoking to local communities wildlife induced losses can never be compensated. To deal with wildlife-related problems, they may harass wildlife through displacement and illegal killing (Okello and Kiringe 2004).

The international research literature recommends that protected wetland administrations can incline to neglect the role of food and food-based experiences in wetlands although wetland's visitors preferring more attractive eating facilities, purchasing opportunities and food-related understanding (Hjalager and Johansen 2012). Hjalager and Johansen (2012)

argued that the traditional productivity-oriented farmers are tented to oppose the establishment of wetlands holding the view that competitiveness can be reduced with 'sharing' the land with others, whereas this outlook cannot impede the rapid progress in food tourism. It wasviewed that to measure the attitude of farmer, three factors can be considered such as a need for increasing diversity in agricultural production, land cultivation and nature conservation, which can be better coordinated and more cultivating areas ought to decline to nature (Hjalager and Johansen 2012).

Conversely, there is an immense value of wetland to the tourism industry, conservation agencies as well as other stakeholders (Wegner et al. 2010). Wegner et al. (2010) viewed that the stakeholders can be encouraged to enter into partnerships to meet the challenge the limited resources and the complexity and uncertainty of the wetland especially tourism planning context. It was also observed that their capability to work together effectively can influence the quality of the tourist experience, the level of satisfaction of visitors, and the protection of the natural resource base on which the industry depends (Wegner et al. 2010). A number of diverse types of partnerships are involved in tourism and wetland protected areas with the aim of providing recommendations to policy makers regarding how successful partnerships operate. According to Wegner et al. (2010), a successful partnership at wetland tourism results in at least three outcomes such as: (1) better understanding of the values of protected areas by partners, (2) superior biodiversity conservation in the protected area, and (3) more respect for culture, heritage, and/or traditions.

Wegner et al. (2010) also added that seven key themes for policy recommendations can appear such as: (i) open communication between partners; (ii) realizing the views and values of others; (iii) incorporate partners in the processes, decisions, and actions; (iv) business, decision making, and planning processes; (v) shared directions including the partnership's focus and purpose; (vi) clearing up of legislation, regulations, and agreements for the partnership, and (vii) satisfactory resourcing of the partnership.

Though, these themes are not separate; rather they interconnect with each other. By considering and acting on these recommendations, policy makers can provide an environment that can be more favorable to a collaborative approach for the management of sustainable tourism in wetlands, and the arisen themes also have the potential for a broader application in a variety of tourism partnership settings (Wegner et al. 2010).

Wetlands can face intractable challenges for sustainable tourism. During the past quarter century multi-stakeholder conflicts, complexity and uncertainty have come into view and persisted as an important issues requiring managerial replies (Plummer and Fennell 2009). Plummer and Fennell (2009) viewed that these matters reveal substantial paradigmatic shifts in pursuing and understanding sustainability. Governance expresses interest to cooperative management approaches that can be participatory, interactive and oriented towards 'sharing power' (Plummer and Fennell 2009). The prospect of adaptive co-management is an alternative approach to wetland area management for sustainable wetland tourism. Plummer and Fennell (2009) stated that adaptive co-management can be applied to sustainable tourism and wetland by six steps including i. identifying the sustainable tourism unit of analysis, the resource system, people and its structure, ii. drawing tasks, by considering planning management decisions, and identification of the decision maker, iii. explanation of participants, consisting of questions related to those who participate in the activities and how is management organized, as well as the web of relationships, and how is power shared, iv. a process of analyzing linkages, including how to connect central levels of decision making to the local level, v. meseasures to recognize what efforts are required to take care of, enhance and utilize skills of people and institutions at all levels and vi. a process of communication to contribute knowledge for policy-making and problem-solving.

However, adaptive co-management bridges governance and complex systems by bringing together cooperative and adaptive approaches to management (Plummer and Fennell 2009). Plummer and Fennell (2009) argued that in appraising the potential for adaptive co-management attention is systematically directed to conceptual, technical, ethical and practical dimensions. The prospect of adaptive co-management is an alternative approach to managing wetlands for sustainable tourism.

2.1.3 Community-Based Tourism (CBT)

Mearns (2003) emphasized that community-based tourism empowers local communities to take control of their land and resources, and to acquire skills which they can use to develop themselves. Leballo (2000) added to this that community-based tourism empowers local communities, improves local skills, brings about a sense of ownership by local community members, and can lead to development in a locality. Murphy (1985) stressed out the importance of local involvement in tourism development and indicates

that the success of tourism relies on the goodwill and cooperation of local people they are part of the tourism product. Murphy (1985) also argued that if tourism development and planning does not match with the aspirations and capabilities of the local people, this can destroy the potential of the industry. However, community-based tourism is more sustainable as it allows the involvement of women (Timothy 2002). According to Willis (1995: 212)

> Community participation, as an ideal type, involves a shift in power from those who have had major decision-making to those who traditionally have not had such a role.

In addition, Tosun (2000: 615) viewed that

> Community participation is a tool to readjust the balance of power and reassert local community views against those of the developers or the local authority, or to redefine professionalism, which may determine the conditions of successful participation and prevent manipulation of a community in the participation process.

The social living community is based on the inhabitants in certain regions and certain relations in society (Li 2000). However, the idea of community participation in tourism originated from the concept of community participation in development studies (Wei et al. 2012). Community participation can be an important method of promoting a healthy and sustainable development of tourism in tourist destinations as the comparative benefit of tourist, participant residents' subjective wishes, obtainment of the prefered consciousness of working opportunity in the tourist enterprise and participant skills are the key influential factors of decision making of community participation in the tourism development process (Wei et al. 2012). These can be enhanced through training in those respective areas (Wei et al. 2012). However, different public and private groups have different expectation from the community; as a consequence, different types of community participation can help to achieve their own aim that may create conflict with each other (Wei et al. 2012).

Tousum (1999) emphasized that the normative concept of participatory development originated in the developed country (Tousum 1999). There are operational, structural and cultural limits to community participation in the tourism development process in many developing countries as well (Tousum 1999). However, it doesnot equally exist in every tourism destination of those countries (Tousum 1999). These limitations tend to exhibit

higher intensity and greater persistence in developing countries rather than the developed countries; these limitations appear to be the reflection of prevailing socio-political, economic and cultural structure in many developing countries (Tousum 1999). Tousum (1999) argued that it may vary over time according to types, scales and levels of tourism development, the market served, and cultural attribution of local communities, form and scale of tourism developed are beyond the control of local community. Tousum (1999) added that a total change in socio-political, legal, administrative and economic structure of developing countries is required to formulate and implement participatory development process approaches. In this regard, Tousum (1999) viewed that hard political choices and logical decisions based on complex socio-economic and environmental trade-offs are necessary. In order to get positive result, collaboration and co-operation of major international donor agencies, NGOs, International tour operators, and Multinational companies are urgent (Tousum (1999).

Wetlands have widened contribution to agriculture, fodder, building materials, groundwater recharge, and floodwater retention (Thompson 2013). As a consequence, local communities have direct interest in maintaining floodplain productivity (Thompson 2013). In this regard, community-based wetland tourism is getting encouragement very quickly though the sustainability of project based institutions is not performing satisfactorily (Thompson 2013). Thompson (2013) viewed that the community-based organizations (CBOs) can be formed in order to manage fisheries and water, empowerment of local communities, and to achieve a fairer distribution of benefits among stakeholders in the developing country like Bangladesh. However, most of these CBOs can improve the productivity of tourism and extended their management activities (Thompson 2013). Thompson (2013) stated that the local poor people can be empowered in getting access to the natural resources if there is good governance of the CBOs. CBOs can play a significant role to involve a wide range of stakeholders in managing larger diverge floodplains and rivers; these organizations are also capable enough of reducing local conflicts that can arise due to the complex interactions of natural resource. However, the enrollment of co-management policy can assist the success of these organizations in near future (Thompson 2013). Borrini-Feyerabened et al. (2000) viewed that co-management involves a range of stakeholders particularly government and local resources users sharing power, responsibilities and management functions. Carlsson and

Berkes (2005) added that co-management can be a valid way of solving resource management problems through partnership. However, local resource user groups may not empowered due to the complexity of co-management arrangements.

There are many policies and strategies those can be adopted for the sustainable development in Bangladesh, but most of them are contradictory and not implemented properly (Thompson 2013). Thompson (2013) viewed that the Ministry of Fisheries and Livestock (MOFL) is looking after the technical aspects of fisheries, but the ownership and administration of water bodies lies on Ministry of Land. He added that Water Development Board (WDB) and Local Government Engineering Department (LGED) are responsible for building water management infrastructure for agricultural development in floodplains, whereas technical support to farmers comes from the Department of Agricultural Extension (DAE) in Bangladesh. The priorities and mandate of various governmental organizations are not compatible in the context of wetland resource management in Bangladesh (Thompson 2013). Thompson (2013) argued that the objectives of productive fisheries sought by the Ministry of Fisheries and Livestock (MOFL provided benefits to the local poor people); simultaneously the objectives of increased governmental revenue from fisheries are sought by the Ministry of Land (ML). As a consequence, there is a conflict of interest and priorities among these organizations which is affecting the proper management of wetland resources in Bangladesh (Thompson 2013). Thompson (2013) viewed that Land, water, and fishery management policies have not consistently been focused for wetland resource sustainability enhancing local user benefits. Thompson (2013) suggested that the project-based support is required to establish community-based co-management that can be continued after the end of the project support; policies enabling environment can also be introduced to ensure proper-functioning of CBOs holding long-term secure rights to local natural resources. Advice and facilitation services are required for new CBOs as well as low-level long-term support to existing CBOs.

Thompson (2013) also observed that funding agencies and national NGOs are promoting community management of fisheries projects in Bangladesh. The land administration controlls the public water bodies; and the department of fisheries acts as a co-manager with responsibility for overseeing and advising fishing communities in water bodies (Thompson 2013). Thompson (2013) argued that these arrangements are under

tremendous challenges for sustainability which can be affected internally by gaps in trust, knowledge, leadership capability, and funding, and by external threats to the resources and use rights of the local poor community.

Moreover, the main theme of co-management is to empower the local poor communities to take part in management as well as to establish rights over wetland resources. However, the poor communities in floodplain are often suppressed by local elites (Thompson 2013).

In addition, community attachment and community involvement are critical factors that affect the level of support for sustainable tourism development leading to the perceived benefits of host residents (Lee 2012). Lewis (2001) added that community-based tourism produces economic benefits for the host communities that result from the conservation of natural and cultural resources and directly assist both local communities and nation in achieving sustainable environmental development. Lee (2012) recommended that the marketers of community development association can develop programs to foster community attachment among host residents including the promotion of a community-based festival or event, programs designed to protect a community's environment and maintain its standard of living, and community-based programs that can foster emotional connections among community residents. However, different types of communities including aboriginal communities, agriculture communities, fishing communities may hold different opinions regarding sustainable tourism development which needs to be investigated.

2.1.4 Sustainable Tourism

Hunter (1997: 850) describes sustainable tourism as:

> A set of principles, policy prescriptions, and management methods which chart a path for tourism development such that a destination areas' environmental resource base (including natural, built, and cultural features) is protected for future development.

According to UNWTO, sustainable tourism is defined as:

> Tourism that takes full account of its current and future economic, social and environmental impacts, addressing the needs of visitors, the industry, the environment and host communities (UNWTO 2005).

Sustainable tourism development guidelines and management practices are applicable to all forms of tourism in all types of destinations including mass tourism and the various niche tourism segments (UNEP 2005). The principles of Sustainability refer to the

environmental, economic, and socio-cultural aspects of tourism development, and a suitable balance must be established among these three dimensions to guarantee long-term sustainability (UNEP 2005).

Thus, according to UNEP and UNWTO 2005, sustainable tourism should:

1. Make optimal use of environmental resources that constitute a key element in tourism development, maintaining essential ecological processes and helping to conserve natural heritage and biodiversity.

2. Respect the socio-cultural authenticity of host communities, conserve their buildings and living cultural heritage and traditional values, and contribute to intercultural understanding and tolerance.

3. Ensure viable and long-term economic operations, provide socio-economic benefits to all stakeholders that are fairly distributed, include stable employment and income-earning opportunities and social services to host communities, and contribute to poverty alleviation. (Source: UNEP and UNWTO 2005).

Moreover, over the time, human activities are liable to pollute environment in various ways such as physical, cultural, and moral; and it has enormous effects (Sava 2010). However, sustainable development of economic activities can be made to reduce pollution. (Sava 2010). In this regard, Ruckelshauss (1989) viewed that

> 'Sustainability is the emergency doctrine through which development and economic progress must be made and maintained over time, within the limits set by ecology in the widest sense – by the interdependence of human beings and their jobs, the biosphere and the laws of physics and chemistry that govern...Therefore the environmental protection and the economic development are indeed antagonistic processes.' (Source: Sava 2010:157)

Furthermore, the World Tourism Organization stated that, sustainable tourism is

> Tourism that meets the needs of present tourists and host regions while protecting and enhancing opportunities for the future. (WTO 2002: 20).

Sustainable tourism is thus envisaged as leading to the management of all resources in such a manner that economic, social and aesthetic needs can be fulfilled while maintaining cultural integrity, essential ecological processes, biological diversity, and all life-support systems (Spier 2006). Sustainable tourism should further be capable of providing socio-economic benefits to all stakeholders through stable employment,

income-earning opportunities and social services to host communities, and contributing to poverty alleviation (WTO 2004).

However, Asciuto, C. P. and Schimmenti (2012) viewed that, in recent time, wetland tourism in rural areas has got a significant interest for the researchers and practitioners. Different economic activity is carried out here in tune with identity and culture of local communities. Wetland tourism brings out the fact that this economic activity, widely spread all over the country; and it can provide a significant financial support both for the agricultural firms and for the whole economic sector of tourism (Asciuto, C. P. and Schimmenti 2012).

2.1.4.1 Flow of key functions for successful sustainable wetland tourism.

'Sustainable wetland tourism' is a tourism that utilizes community resources for tourism development and re-invests the returns from tourism to the destination resources (Shikida et al. 2010). Shikida et al. (2010) stated that there is a relationship between community and extra-community stakeholders that can facilitate the useful development of sustainable wetland tourism. The wetland tourism relationship model is a suitable tool to identify two important factors for successful development of sustainable wetland tourism such as 'circulation mechanism' and 'balancing mechanism' (Shikida et al. 2010). It is shown in the Figure 2.2 and 2.3.

The 'circulation mechanism' connects wetland-community resources and extra-community stakeholders through wetland-community-based intermediaries. On the other hand, the 'balancing mechanism' considers the existence value and economic value, supplemented by the wetland-community-based intermediary's functions to transfer financial benefits from non-tourist sources (Shikida et al. 2010).

The intermediary is a sub-system of the wetland tourism-model which represents the value of the rural community, and is expected to repeatedly adjust the relationship between the wetland-community and extra-wetland-community stakeholders to optimize a balance between the two by providing 'circular' and 'controlling of flow' mechanisms (Shikida et al. 2010).

Figure 2.2: Tourism Relationship Model: Circulation Mechanism

Intra-community

Extra-community

Step 4: Community development and resource management

Wetland and human resources of community

Community-based intermediary CBI

Step: 3 Acceptance of tourists

Tourist and travel agencies

Step: 1 Value addition

Step: 2 Sales and promotion
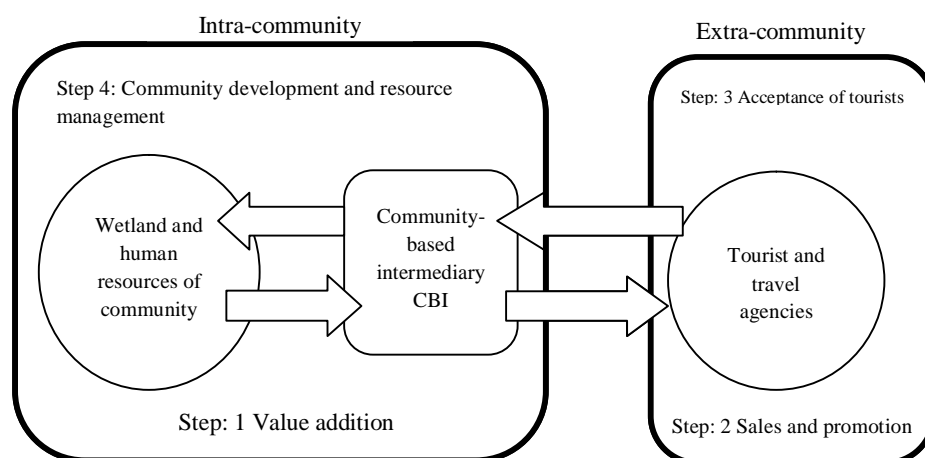
Source: Adopted from Shikida et al. 2010: 108.

Figure 2.3: Tourism Relationship Model—CBI as a Flow Controller/Destination Supporter

Community

Extra-community

Existence value

Natural, cultural, and human resources of destination

Community-based intermediary CBI

Economic value

Tourist and travel agencies

Non-tourism Stakeholder
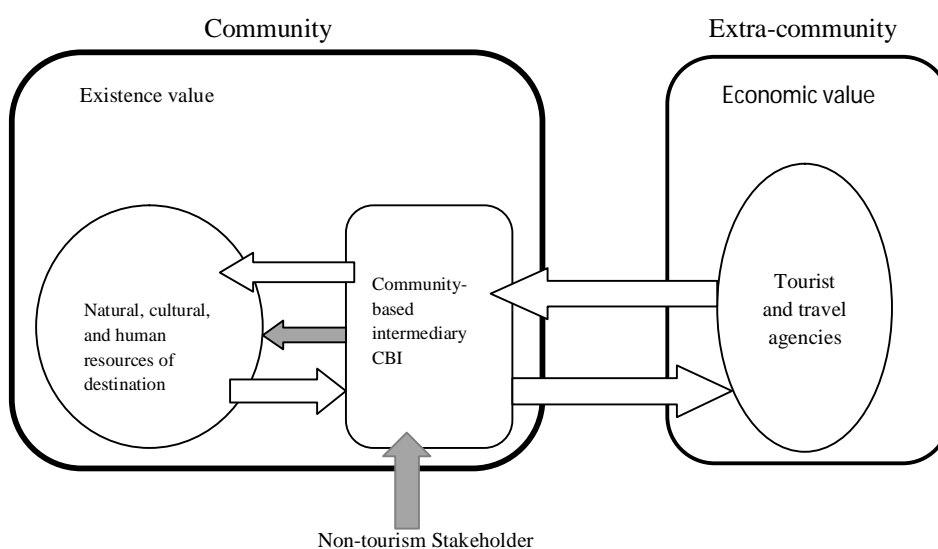
Source: Adopted from Shikida et al. 2010: 110.

The circular and controlling of flow is the key functions of successful sustainable wetland tourism. The intermediary is also possible to be a platform for managing wetland-community-based tourism by collaborative policy making and partnerships with stakeholders (Shikida et al. 2010).

However, the tourism relationship model is an analytical framework to understand the relationship between community and extra-community stakeholders. It can theoretically be applicable. For testing the applicability of the model to various types of destinations, additional study needs to be undertaken. The model's connotation for larger communities

and for cases where Community-Based Intermediary (CBI) consists of more than one entity are among the research topics that require to be explored. Non-profit and profit oriented CBIs can provide more insights into the core function of the model.

2.1.5 Ecotourism

The term ecotourism is increasingly used by both the academics and the tourism industry to describe tourism that focuses on natural areas and underdeveloped areas of the world though it is debatable (Hughes 2005). Neto (2003) viewed that ecotourism is relatively a small segment of the overall tourism sectors, but at the same time, it is one of the fastest growing tourism segments; and further rapid growth is expected in the future. Gurung and Seeland (2011:349) viewed that:

> ...recognizing ecotourism as a niche market with its unique feature and potential
> to balance economic development of rural communities with nature conservation.

However, the core focus of ecotourism is environmental sustainability, preservation and appreciation of both the natural world and traditional cultures located in rural areas (Neto 2003). Neto (2003) also commented that the aim of ecotourism is to minimize destructive human impacts on the socio-cultural environment and nature as well, and to support the protection of natural and cultural assets and the well-being of host communities.

Khatib (2000:168) defines ecotourism as:

> responsible travel to nature areas that conserves the environment and improves
> the well-being of the local people.

However, ecotourism offers cultural, social, and economic benefits to rural communities (Scheyvens 1999; Kruger 2005). It helps to raise fund for nature conservation (Goodwine 1996) and generates employment opportunities for the local people (Diamantis 1999) and opens up small-scale entrepreneurial opportunities such as restaurants, lodges and local handicraft business (Che 2006). In this regard, social inequity and potential land degradation, newly generated wealth from ecotourism need to be appropriately invested by the stakeholders to prevent environmental pressure in protected areas (Gurung and Seeland 2011).

2.1.6 Pro-poor Tourism and Rural Extreme Poverty Alleviation

In 1999, the concept of 'pro-poor tourism' (PPT) was first used in a British report (Bennett et al. 1999). Since then, this concept has been getting widespread support from development agencies, donors, governments and various tourism organizations (Scheyvens 2009). Various

agencies, for example UNWTO, have adapted this concept as ST-EP (Sustainable Tourism- Eliminating Poverty) along with the researchers, Zhao and Ritchie (2007) favoring APT (Anti-Poverty Tourism) (Scheyvens 2009). Since the 1960s, the remarkable growth of tourism in the form of conventional mass tourism has been moving the industry forward in spite of the socio-cultural and economic conditions of the poor people in the context of developing countries (Mowforth and Munt 2009). In addition, the pro-poor tourism agenda focuses on how tourism affects the livelihood of the poor and how its positives impact can enhance through sets of interventions or strategies for pro-poor tourism (Ashley, Roe, and Goodwin 2001).

However, tourism can be used as a development tool (e.g., de Kadt 1979; Britton 1982). It can be used as a strategy to alleviate poverty partly tourism has a significant economic sector in developing countries with high levels of poverty (Scheyvens 2009). Tourism researchers have realized that poor people in developing countries are deprived of benefits derived from tourism (de Kadt 1979; Harrison and Schipani 2007) which has encouraged them to consider tourism as a development option (Harrison and Schipani 2007; Hyma and Wall 1979). However, Scheyvens (2009) pointed that developing countries have obtained 40% market share of world-wide international tourism arrivals, up from 34% in 2000 (UNWTO, cited in PATA 2008). Sofield et al. (2004) stated that tourism contributes up to 40% of GDP in developing countries compared with 10% of GDP in Western countries. In converse, least developed countries (LDCs) obtain only 2.6% of international tourists' arrivals (UNWTO 2005). However, Ashley, Roe and Goodwin (2001: 2) have defined pro-poor tourism as:

> Tourism that generates net benefits for the poor. Benefits may be economic, but they may also be social, environmental and cultural.

Pro-poor tourism can establish supply linkage with merchants and/or farmers outsource some services such as laundry or training programs to the providers to establish joint venture with poor communities (Cattarinich 2001). However, it is contended that to realize potential gain from tourism development for local communities, tourism development needs to be reoriented according to the interests of local stakeholders, poor people in particular (Forstner 2004).

The aim of pro-poor tourism strategies (See Table:2.1) to unlock opportunities as a means of achieving economic benefits, enhancing non-financial benefits, and creating partnership

43

and participation opportunities for the poor people (Ashley, Roe and Goodwin 2001). The most effective way of achieving economic benefits is the creation of employment and self-employment opportunities for the poor people (Ashley, Roe and Goodwin 2001).

Table 2.1: Pro-poor Tourism Strategies

Increase economic Benefits	Enhance Non-financial Livelihood Impacts	Enhance Participation and Partnership
1. Boost local employment and wage 2. Boost local enterprise opportunities 3. Create collective income sources---fees, revenue shares.	1. Capacity building,training 2. Mitigate environmental impacts 3. Address competing use of natural resources 4. Improve social, cultural impacts 5. Increase local access to infrastructure and services.	1. Create more supportive policy/planning framework 2. Increase participation of the poor in decision-making 3. Build pro-poor partnerships with private sector.

Source: Ashley, Roe and Goodwin 2001: 11.

In this regard, training is necessary for the poor people in order to ensure human resource development under pro-poor tourism. To achieve destination competitiveness, sustainable use of natural resources has been suggested (Ashley, Roe and Goodwin 2001). Researchers have underlined the managing of the negative impact of tourism on social and cultural factors in order to ensure livelihood benefits for the poor (Ashley, Roe and Goodwin 2001). The involvement of poor people in decision making, partnership among the tourism-related organizations, and the poor people's right to get information have also been recommended in order to ensure enhanced participation in the tourism development process (Ashley, Roe and Goodwin 2001).

2.1.7   Tourism-Poverty Alleviation Present Concepts

2.1.7.1   Poverty

Definitions of poverty diverges to a great extent and can be based on poverty lines set according to income, direct calorie intake or asset ownership especially land (Devine et al. 2009). It can be a common term describing living conditions of human beings that are detrimental to health, comfort and economic development (Elvidge et al. 2009). Devine et

44

al. (2009) stated that poverty can also be conceptualized as an absence of human rights such as access to health, education and employment or as a deficiency of capabilities.

The most widely accepted definition of poverty used by the World Bank set in 1990 refered to the income worth US$1 per person per day; and it was updated in August 2008 to US$1.25 per person per day, was adjusted for purchasing power parity (Devine et al. 2009). Poverty has been defined in more comprehensive way by the Copenhagen Declaration at the UN's World Summit on Social Development in 1995. In accordance with the UN's Copenhagen Declaration (1995: 1):

> Poverty has various manifestations, including lack of income and productive resources sufficient to ensure sustainable livelihoods; hunger and malnutrition; ill health; limited or lack of access to education and other basic services; increased morbidity and mortality from illness; homeless and inadequate housing; unsafe environments and social discriminations and exclusion.

In fact, the state of 'poverty' includes ideas of limitations, and deprivation of resources, lack of income or access to food along with other materials, and social and psychological deprivations that affect individual well-being (Grist et. al. 2006). World Bank has also elucidated poverty in terms of various aspects such as income and consumption levels, social factors, vulnerability to risks, and sound socio-political conditions (Elvidge et al. 2009). In addition, poverty can be conceptualized in relative or objective terms e.g. 'lacking a usual amount of money' versus a 'minimum basket of goods' approach (Grist et. al. 2006). It can be difficult to develop poverty-alleviation strategies due to a shared understanding of what poverty is, and what it means to those who experience it. Poverty is widely conceived in current poverty research to be a multi-dimensional and dynamic process and not just an experience of economic deprivation (Grist et. al. 2006). From the view point of the Government of People's Republic of Bangladesh (2005: 13):

> Poverty is a broad front. It is about income levels. It is about food security. It is about quality of life. It is about asset bases. It is about human resource capacities. It is about vulnerabilities and coping. It is about gender inequalities. It is about human security. It is about initiative horizons. It is each of these and all of these together.

Usually, stakeholders used multiple terms to deal with the poorest groups in society: hard core poverty, chronic poverty, extreme poverty and ultra-poverty (Qayum and Samadder 2013). Most of them were familiar with the World Bank's linear classification, which set the standard for Millennium Goal1 (Eradicating Extreme Poverty and Hunger), which influences most national, donor, and organizational strategies in Bangladesh.

2.1.7.2 *Indicators of poverty*

The study of poverty is interdisciplinary in nature; researchers have tried to define the term poverty in various ways and have proposed numerous tools in order to measure it (Elvidge et al. 2009). With conceptual inputs from the fields of economics, sociology and anthropology, there are challenges in terms of reaching a shared approach, and understanding methodology and preparing policy (Bevan 2004; Kanbur and Shaffer 2005; Rahman and Hossain 1995).

There are three main approaches that can be used to measure the poverty such as **economic approach, sociological and anthropological approach, and combined approach** (Grist et. al. 2006). Coudouel and Hentschel (2000) stated that World Bank and the UN frequently used an economic approach to measure poverty. In this method, poverty can be measured quantitatively in terms of per capita consumption, income levels or calorific intakes. These methods can produce data those can be used for macro-economic studies (McKinley 2003). Sociological and anthropological disciplines have developed subjective measures of poverty at the micro-level including qualitative ethnographic research, wealth-ranking, and other participatory methods (Bevan, 2004; Ellis and Freeman 2004). These methods can be used to illustrate heterogeneous, subjective understandings, and experiences of poverty (Grist et. al. 2006). Recently an attempt has been made to combine insights from both approaches with the development of poverty indices which go beyond the purely economic to include key social development indicators and asset indices, such as those used in the UN Human Development Report and in much of the social development research into poverty issues (Q-Squared, 2005).

In order to understand the causes of poverty and design effective interventions, sorting of disaggregation of the poor can be required for poverty studies. The term hardcore poverty emerged in the mid-1990 as reference to those who suffered from chronic food deficits, illiterate, owned no agricultural land, and survived in endemic insecurity (Rahman and Hossain 1995). However, numerous studies by the Chronic Poverty Research Centre have addressed the conceptualization of Chronic Poverty (CPRC 2005; Hulme 2003a; Hulme et al. 2001; Hulme and Shepherd 2003; Sen and Hulme 2004). In this regard, Hulme (2003a:399) argued that in accordance with this conceptualization, chronic poverty is

> Those individuals and households who experience poverty for extended periods of time throughout their lives", usually for five years or more; a poverty that is often intergenerational in nature.

Within this, the Chronic Poverty Research Centre (CPRC) has defined categories of poverty to include the Always Poor, Usually Poor, Fluctuating Poor, Occasionally Poor, and Non-Poor (Grist et. al. 2006).

Others have categorized poverty in similar ways to define the poorest as ultra-poor, hardcore poor, destitute, poorest of the poor, declining poor, extreme poor and chronic poor (Hulme, 2003a). Sen (1976) has argued for the capabilities of human beings such as education, good health and freedom being used to conceptualize and measure poverty. Von Multzahn and Durrheim (2008) observed that researchers have endeavored to consider diverse indices that add to, or substitute for income level, life expectancy, food intake, formal education, literacy rates, employment, quality of housing, access to services, health, and provision to public goods that have been used to clarify the meaning of poverty. However, various research institutions are currently working on chronic poverty issues related to issues of social protection, risk, needs and rights, including CPRC, IDPM, IDS, BRAC, DFID, ODI and the 'Wellbeing in Developing Countries' ESRC (Economic and Social Research Council) research group (Grist et. al. 2006).

Moreover, the economist and social researchers have used two dimensions of measuring poverty such as the absolute and social standard, which are known as minimal-living standard and an income-distribution standard respectively; these can be understood by use of median income levels (O'Boyle 1999).

2.1.7.3   *Poverty versus Extreme Poverty*

Two popular linear poverty classification methods such as the Direct Calorie Intake (DCI) and Cost of Basic Needs (CBN) methods have been used in a large numbers of Bangladesh's poverty researches (Qayum and Samadder 2013). Extreme poverty is not a new concept in Bangladesh. Qayum and Samadder (2013) argued that the absolutely and extremely poor have been classified as those who are unable to meet 90% and 80% of their required calorie intakes. The Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics (BBS) later have drawn two poverty lines, at 1805, and 1600 calories, which respectively reflect 85%, and 75% of the absolute poverty line of 2,122 calories (Sen and Begum 2004). According to DCI method, in Bangladesh, people who take under 2122 kilo-calorie food are considered as absolute poor and those who take under 1805 kilo-calorie are treated as hard-core poor (BESR 2007).

Although Bangladesh has achieved reasonably steady economic growth till 2011, almost half of its population still live in extreme poverty (Qayum and Samadder 2013). Consequently, the Government of Bangladesh and its development partners have recently intended to find out causes and remedies of the extreme poverty through many development policies and programs.

In the first Millennium Development Goal (MDG1), to 'eradicate extreme poverty and hunger' has been assessed. Devine et.al. (2009) argued that despite the fact that this is commonly referred to as the 'international poverty line' with increasing disaggregation of poverty, there is now uncertainty over whether this should be referred to as the 'poverty line' or, in fact, the 'extreme poverty line' as MDG1 seems to entail. Indeed, the World Bank also has a 'median poverty line', currently set at US $2 per person per day (Devine et.al. 2009). It was also added the majority of multilateral and bilateral donors use the term extreme poverty in relation to achieving the MDG1 target; in other words, it refers to people living on less than US $1.25 per person per day. On the other hand, the extreme poor as a homogenous groupwill be classified as the 'poorest' in the bottom 10-15% of society (Qayum and Samadder 2013). However, donors do not acknowledge that poverty and extreme poverty are multidimensional in nature. Devine et.al. (2009) stressed that none of the organizations maintain a clear division between *poverty* and *extreme poverty* in their documents. In contrast, for International Non-Governmental Organizations (INGOs), it seems to bear irrelevance whether people are earning less than US $2 per day or less than US $1.25.

2.1.7.4 Rural Extreme Poverty in Bangladesh

The World Bank estimates that around 25% of the population in developing country lives below the poverty line (United Nation 2009). Bangladesh encounters tough challenges in alleviating poverty as a less developed country in the South Asian region. A large numbers of Bangladesh's poverty research have used two popular linear poverty classification methods, the Direct Calorie Intake (DCI) and Cost of Basic Needs (CBN) methods (Qayum and Samadder 2013). People who take under 2122 kilo calories of food are treated as absolute poor and those who take under 1805 kilo calorie are treated as extreme poor (BESR 2007). However, as a member country of the UN, Bangladesh has accepted the MDGs program; and the baseline of extreme poverty line are considered $1.25 a day as set by the UN (BESR 2007).

In Bangladesh, most of the people, around 80% of the total population, live in rural areas; and 40% of the total population are poor. 25.1% of the total population also live under conditions of extreme poverty whose income is less than US $1.25 per person per day (BESR 2007), and among the rural population 53% are extremely poor (BBS 2011). Generally, the extreme poor of rural Bangladesh are deprived of basic necessities in life, such as food, shelter, clothing, nutrition, pure drinking water, and sanitation services (BBS 2011). They also lack access to healthcare, quality education, and employment opportunity those are important for improving their human capital and facilitating social mobility (Mamun, Hasan and Rana 2012). Lack of adequate skills, assets and access to the financial resources have constrained the potential earning opportunities of rural people in Bangladesh such as employment in non-farm sector and self-employment (Yunus 2007).

Due to the profound impact that poverty has on the poor's well-being, conventional efforts have been made by various government organizations and other financial institutions in Bangladesh where 'collateral security', a prerequisite, is considered as serious obstacle for the rural poor in Bangladesh (Mamun, Hasan and Rana 2012). These people do not have access to the financial institutions such as banks and government co-operatives as it is difficult for them to raise 'collateral security' in order to get credit (Yunus 2007). In this regard, microfinance can be the provision of financial services to the rural poor, aiming to empower the low income people to get access to credit and other financial services which are collateral-free and relatively low interest rate; and the money can be used in different purposes such as for creating microenterprise, funding children's education, and improving homes (Mamun, Hasan and Rana 2012). Micro-credit financial institutions have extended their financial products such as micro-insurance and micro-mortgage that are designed to accommodate the poor's financial needs (Mamun, Hasan and Rana 2012). However, access by the rural poor people in Bangladesh to the financial institutions in terms of micro credit is necessary in order to increase the number of tourism-related small and micro enterprises (Yunus 2007). Moreover, the rural poor are capable of utilizing micro credit opportunities to form small and micro enterprises that can help them to get rid of extreme poverty if motivation and training can be given to them (Yunus 2007). Indeed, more offering microfinance among poor has now become a global phenomenon (Cart and Tong 2002).

However, in rural Bangladesh, tourism revolves around wetland areas. There is prospect of wetland-based tourism development and rural poverty alleviation in Bangladesh as a developing country. In order to unlock opportunities for rural poor people in Bangladesh, the nexus between wetland tourism development and poverty alleviation related literature is required to review.

2.1.7.5 *Strategies for poverty Alleviation*

According to aggregate measures, Bangladesh has made significant strides in poverty reduction. From 2000 to 2005, national incidence of poverty has decreased from 34% to 25% (Narayan *et al.* 2009). However, large pockets of extreme poverty still exist in Bangladesh. In this context, Bangladesh has taken various national development strategies: **Five Years Plan (FYP) and Poverty Reduction Strategy Papers (PRSP)** (See Table 2.2). For implementing these strategies, every ministry of Bangladesh has set their own policies and activities. There are six ministries whose work fall directly in line with extreme poverty initiatives. These ministries are the Ministries of Agriculture, Food and Disaster Management, Heath and Family Welfare, Primary and Mass Education, Social Welfare and Women's and Children's Affairs (Qayum and Samadder 2013). Bangladesh's First Five Year Plan (1973-1978) has prioritized poverty reduction through planned development (See Table 2.2). Ahamed (1978) stated that the First FYP 'spelt out an investment strategy including land reforms, extension of cooperatives, assistance to small farmers and landless laborers, and ascendancy of public sector in area of industrial activities'.

However, in Bangladesh, economic growth provided benefit to only a certain groups in society and increased the marginalization of others increasing the burden of poverty on the nation's economy and society (Qayum and Samadder 2013).

The Third Five-Year Plan (1980-1985) not only focused back to poverty alleviation through rural development, but also specifically included comprehensive and targeted group development beyond social welfare (See Table 2.2). This plan upheld comprehensive rural development programs, which intended to motivate, organize and involve the poorest men and women towards skills development and activities to develop their socio-economic potentiality (Qayum and Samadder 2013).

The Fourth and Fifth Five-Year national strategic plans adopted sector based development strategies. A number of groups under its development strategy were specifically targeted, thus recognizing them as distinct from those requiring permanent hand holding through social protection-- the old, disabled, widowed and unemployed (Qayum and Samadder 2013) (See Table 2.2).

Table 2.2: Poverty reduction in Bangladesh Government's Strategic Planning

FYPs	General		Serving the poorest: Social Welfare	
	Strategies and priorities	Objectives	Objectives and strategies	Implementation
The first five year plan 1973-1978	Poverty reduction through planned development, investment in labor intensive sectors requiring less capital	Poverty reduction, Economic rehabilitation, Increase GDP growth to 5.5% per annum, Expand output of consumption items, Reduce dependence on foreign aid, Transform institutional and technological base of agriculture, accelerate rate of development expenditure, ensure wide and equitable diffusion of income	Previous programs limited to urban areas, slow fund utilization, need to develop Social Welfare Policy. Programs targeted destitute women and children (including orphans), the physically handicapped, beggars, delinquents and the old and infirm. In addition, social welfare training was proposed for the capable, particularly youth volunteers. Allocation: 12.28crores (100% utilized)	Projects in the areas of child welfare, community development, rural social services, youth services, welfare for the physically handicapped, medical social work and assisting voluntary organizations.
The two year plan (1978-1980)	To prepare a good second five year plan; focus on economic growth through reorientation of industrial policy towards private investment	Higher rate of growth of economy than achieved in first five year plan, rural development through increased productivity and employment, greater reliance on domestic resources, expand employment opportunities, income distribution, self sufficiency in food grains, reduce population growth, improve provision of basic needs such as food, clothing, drinking water, health services and education.	Educational, medical and cultural facilities to children and particularly orphans and disadvantaged children; expanding community development activities in rural areas; expand youth welfare services; aid physically handicapped people; assist private philanthropic organizations and advance women through realizing rights and responsibilities, technical and vocational training Allocation: 13.6 crores (83.0% utilized).	88% of the allocation for the first year spent; funds for second year expected to be fully utilized.

FYPs	General		Serving the poorest: Social Welfare	
	Strategies and priorities	Objectives	Objectives and strategies	Implementation
Second five year plan (1980-1985)	Poverty reduction priority through rural development. Ultimate purpose of the plan is to improve the quality of life of the common man. Rural development will constitute the core of the plan. Rural development will be all comprehensive of economic, social and cultural development and will include actions in education and healthcare.	Adequate supply of basic needs to improve standards of living; improve quality of life in rural areas through greater participation of the mass in development activities; expand opportunities for gainful employment; eliminate illiteracy, reduce rate of pop growth; attain higher degree of self reliance; equitable distribution of income and better social justice; accelerate food production, accelerate pace of economic development.	Help physically, socially and economically handicapped persons become self reliant and productive; comprehensive rural development through helping landless families, out of school children and destitute women; community development activities among urban poor, care protection and education to children; institutional care to delinquents and retarded children; training for rehabilitation of beggars, financial services to volunteer social service organizations. Allocation: 59 crore (66.3% utilized).	Rural community development programs successfully promoted comprehensive rural social development emphasizing disadvantaged groups like drop outs, youth, women and the landless through education and skills training to improve technical, managerial and organizing capabilities of the disadvantaged and provision of more basic services.
Third five year plan (1985-1990)	Poverty alleviation through rural development framework. strategy focused on higher production and employment, improved quality of life, target group development and technological advancement and skill development to rural population.	Reduction of population growth, expansion of productive employment, universal primary education, human resource development, development of technological base for bringing about long term structural change, food self sufficiency, satisfaction of basic minimum needs of people, accelerated economic growth, promotion of self reliance.	Productive employment opportunities for rural citizens living below subsistence level; reduce population growth by engaging poor households in IGA, motivating the sharing of responsibilities to help the disadvantaged, promote and improve institutional programs, help creation of family environment in institutions dealing with orphans and destitute children Allocation: 75 crore (84% spent)	Programs emphasized provision of institutional services for rehabilitation of orphans and physically handicapped in addition to motivate, organize and involve the poorest men and women in activities towards development of their socioeconomic potentials and learning new skills

FYPs	General		Serving the poorest: Social Welfare	
	Strategies and priorities	Objectives	Objectives and strategies	Implementation
Fourth five year plan (1990-1995)	Overcome existing constraints to economic growth, group based planning, sector based planning, inter-sectoral balance, efficiency culture in economy, including women, restructuring fiscal, monetary and commercial policies, administrative restructuring.	Accelerating economic growth, Poverty alleviation and employment generation through human resource development, Increased self reliance.	Opportunities for gainful employment of the distressed, promote rehabilitation of physically disabled elderly persons, group formation and participation towards capacity building of the poorest, care and education for orphans, destitute and shelterless children, institutional facilities for delinquents, education for the disabled, support to voluntary organizations, motivate citizens to assist the socially disabled Allocation: 133 crore.	The Rural Social Service program served 1.5 million people. A program for welfare of children in urban areas benefitted 15,000 children. Eleven projects benefitted 4,000 orphans, 400 disabled, 150 juvenile delinquents, 2700 vagrants. Eight projects by NGOs served 1.00 million people.
Fifth five year plan	Accelerated agricultural production, local level institutions for participatory rural development, population control, human resource development, education, making private sector dominant player, export led industrialization, microcredit and good governance.	Poverty alleviation through economic growth, employment generation, increased productivity through optimal labor use, self sufficient food production, promotion and diversification of high value added products, human resource and infrastructure development, lower population growth rate, strengthen scientific and technology base, environment preservation, close gender gap, better social justice.	Gainful activities for disadvantaged people, capacity building through group formation, medical care, education and skill development for orphan, destitute and shelter less children, facilities for delinquents, education for the disabled, rehabilitation programs for vagrants, promote gender balance through programs for poor women, rehabilitate families affected by natural calamities, centers for helpless old women, special programs for female headed households, prevent prostitution and provide rehabilitation mechanisms, programs for socioeconomic development of ethnic groups and tribal peoples, social security programs for people in difficult circumstances due to old age, unemployment, disability and widowhood Allocation: 69.6 crores	

Source: Adopted from Qayum and Samadder 2013. Eradicating Extreme Poverty in Bangladesh: *National Strategies and Activities*: 48.

However, Qayum and Samadder (2013) argued that these plans not only assumed that economic growth would trickle-down to all groups, but also failed to understand that poverty alleviation programs might not equally benefit all categories of the poor people in Bangladesh. Most five-year plans have also been overly ambitious, pursuing a wealth of objectives – for example, growth, rural development, increased employment, low population growth, high food production, equitable income distribution etc. (Qayum and Samadder 2013).

2.1.7.6 *Role of NGOs and Donor Agencies for eradicating extreme poverty*

The extreme poor especially rural poor people in Bangladesh can be benefited by non-government development efforts. Qayum and Samadder (2013) viewed that, non-government stakeholders, including bilateral donors, addressed extreme poverty in Bangladesh in four ways: (i) as part of the MDGs in donor strategies, (ii) asset transfer or asset transfer plus programs, (iii) microfinance and microfinance plus programs, and (iv) research and advocacy. They also viewed that various government development partners such as the World Bank (WB) and ADB highlighted extreme poverty in their country strategies through MDG1, eradicating extreme poverty and hunger. Both WB and ADB worked with the Bangladeshi government in technical partnership, mostly in the area of social protection. From the draft, country assistance strategy of World Bank (2010) found that WB's lending, for example, focused on disabled and street children, food crisis, and safety need for the urban extreme poor in urban areas, and employment generation (World Bank 2010). The Asian Development Bank (ADB) targeted the ultra poor, women and excluded groups, and climate vulnerable social groups in its rural infrastructure and institutional development initiatives (ADB 2009). Qayum and Samadder (2013) recommended that few policies be taken in Bangladesh to eradicate extreme poverty; these recommendations include future research need to address problems, strategy of national-level actors including donors and NGOs in a coordinated manner, government taking initiatives for infrastructure development and public works programs, ensuring bilateral donors and NGOs sustainable development programs, and encouraging media advocacy for publishing well-researched articles as well as reports on environmental challenges like cyclones, river erosion, flood, water-logging etc.

Table 2.3: Lists the Major Actors in Bangladesh's Extreme Poverty Scene, by the Nature of Their Focus

Activity	Actors
Strategic focus on MDG1	ADB, AusAid, DFID, World Bank
Asset transfer plus Microfinance	CIDA, DFID, European Union (EU), USAID, Save the Children UK Grameen Bank, PKSF
Research and consortiums	BIDS, BRAC, RIB, Unnayan Somannay
Advocacy	BRAC (Advocacy Unit), DFID (Shiree), RIB, Action Aid, Oxfam International

Source: Qayum and Samadder 2013. Eradicating Extreme Poverty in Bangladesh: *National Strategies and Activities*: 32.

2.1.7.7 Prospects of wetland tourism for poverty alleviation in developing countries

Researchers have pointed that protected areas and their wildlife have the potential to contribute to the poverty-alleviation issue (Noakes and Carlsen 2013; Sims 2010). The development of wetland tourism interests to wetlands takes many forms in different parts of the world (Higham and Vistad 2011). Wetland tourism offers rural communities certain economic benefits as well as support for conservation of the natural environment (Nepal 2000). It can be seen as a means of generating revenue, creating employment and bringing economic development opportunities to peripheral communities in various countries (Hall and Boyd 2005). Knight (2010) viewed that the challenge of balancing conservation and tourism development in protected areas is one of the most serious issues faced by researchers and tourism policy-makers. In this regard, meeting the needs of the tourists is a complex issue that requires substantial academic attention for keeping natural resources unspoiled, and ensuring the wildlife habitat undisturbed (Knight 2010). Moreover, the complexity increases when poverty alleviation becomes an added imperative (Noakes and Carlsen 2013). However, Mvula (2001) argued that the benefits of wetland-based tourism development to protected areas can seldom distribute equitably in host communities particularly in the developing country because local communities of the wetland-based tourism areas count the costs of the development. Moreover, the development of wetland-based tourism has encouraged the community to get more involvement with tourism and tourists (Mvula 2001). However, only few local people can get benefits of tourism development due to inequality and discrimination in the employment practice of the local tourism industry such as safari lodges, camps, and an improvement in infrastructure; and

they have expectation to get involve in tourism development activities. They will get equitable benefits where costs will not exceed benefits, and be able to run their own tourism related business such as selling handicrafts and local produce to tourists and tour operators (Mvula 2001). Mvula (2001) added that the people cannot get involved in tourism development process due to some drawbacks such as lack of access by the community to tourists, lack of available capital, relevant skills and training. Moreover, human development and biodiversity are the two key concerns as well as there are also conflicting objectives for the development of wetland-based tourism in developing countries since the livelihood of the poor people of the surrounded areas depend on wetland resources (Uddhammar and Ghosh 2009). In the context of developing countries especially Asia and Africa, protected areas are also the home of indigenous communities and people living in poverty (Liu, Ouyang, and Miao 2010). However, the expansion of tourism and increased human population in wetland areas have not affected wildlife negatively, rather, tourism can be an ecologically strong alternative economic activity (Uddhammar and Ghosh 2009). Uddhammar and Ghosh (2009) argued that the institutional and governance systems are particularly important for desired outcomes because the increased species in wetlands will attract more tourists towards tourism sites as well as the number of people earnings will be increased by the development of wetland-based tourism. However, some variables of development such as changes in land-use patterns can interrupt the objectives of conservation despite increase in tourism (Uddhammar and Ghosh 2009). Uddhammar and Ghosh (2009) viewed that the development and conservation is a governance system that regulates appropriate ways of land-use in a particular site. In this circumstance, Uddhammar and Ghosh (2009) recommended that individual entrepreneurs, the wider tourism industry, and local landowners can do their jobs together that will provide benefits for the development and biodiversity.

Paul (2012) viewed that tourism has become one of the most significant components of global economy it generates massive revenues and creates millions of jobs; it can also be used as an important tool for the development of many communities especially emerging countries and be used as the only chance for increasing the quality of life of communities round the tourism areas. Moreover, for some communities, tourism is one of the few options for economic survival (Paul 2012). In converse, tourism has its shocking side because the actions of investors as well as tourists have negative impacts on the socio-

cultural values and environmental assets of host communities all over the world despite generating wealth and jobs from the economic perspective (Paul 2012). However, the wealth leaks from the community and jobs are mainly of low-income (Paul 2012). Paul (2012) added that tourism brings tie among people from different backgrounds, cultures and traditions, and promotes peace from the socio-cultural view point. However, many communities have lost their cultural identity due to globalization (Paul 2012). Paul (2012) also viewed that tourism can be contributed to creating wetlands where various species of flora and fauna can be found, but tourists are generating pollution in those areas. Tourist entrepreneurs do not show total respect to the local tradition and surrounded environment. As a consequence, local culture, tradition, and, most importantly the environment are being damaged (Paul 2012). However, to avoid these unpleasant situations, proper planning and strict control by the community and authorities are needed (Statzu and Strazzera 2011; Roberts and Hall 2001). Goeldner and Ritchie (2012) argued that the challenge for the tourism industry is being met by attaining benefits that can outweigh the costs by taking measures to minimize negative effects. However, wetland tourism development can be part of an economic development of a country and must be done in an approach that can be sustainable (Paul 2012). Moreover, wetland tourism can provide an opportunity of ecotourism operation in protected areas which can claim to share its benefits with surrounding communities through employment as well as "trickle down" effects of revenues (Snyman 2012). Snyman (2012) viewed that the receiving benefits of ecotourism can claim to promote an appreciation of biodiversity and conservation in surrounded communities; household income, social welfare impacts and number of rural people can also be affected indirectly by ecotourism employment opportunities. Income opportunities from ecotourism employment can enable households to invest in assets, education and luxury goods, which can improve financial security and social welfare in remote, rural areas (Snyman 2012). Snyman (2012) added that attitudes of surrounded rural people of wetlands can be affected by ecotourism employment as well as attitudes of local communities around wetlands differ depending on household income, education, population density and age groups. These relationships can be considered in terms of managing relations between wetland areas and adjacent communities. Community projects and the establishment of ecotourism operations in rural areas need to aligned with the expectations of the communities, and be based on the varying income levels, education and general social welfare in the area, and be designed accordingly (Simelane et al. 2006).

From the above discussion of the literatures of tourism, wetland tourism, community-based tourism, sustainable tourism and poverty alleviation, it may be presumed that there are immense prospects of wetland-based tourism development in various countries. The resources of the destinations such as natural, cultural and human resources to attract tourists towards a particular wetland can vary country to country. There are also different types of barriers which may exist to develop wetland-based tourism in various country especially developing country like Bangladesh. The development of wetland-based tourism can provide various benefits for the local rural poor people of wetland areas. However, the rural people of different countries may or may not get the desired benefits of the wetland-based tourism development due to the variation of their socio-economic, cultural and traditional (e.g. traditional food source, language, food harvesting and hunting tradition) dimensions. Moreover, there are various ways to overcome barriers for wetland-based tourism development in rural areas of a country. In this regard, potential stakeholders such as Government, NGOs, International Aid Agencies, and United Nations World Tourism Organization (UNWTO) can play significant roles to overcome barriers of wetland-based tourism development in a particular country. The stakeholders can provide support in different areas of a country for the sustainable development of wetland-based tourism for extreme rural poverty alleviation in developing countries like Bangladesh. However, the relation between sustainable wetland-based tourism development and extreme poverty alleviation in developing countries is a complex issue requiring more research and understanding.

2.2 Theoretical Framework

2.2.1 Stakeholder Identification and Salience Theory

The term 'stakeholder' refers to person, groups, neighborhoods, organizations, institutions, societies and even the natural environment of an organization (Mitchell et al. 1997).

According to Freeman (1984:46) stakeholder as:

> any group or individual who can affect or is affected by the achievement of the organization's objectives.

Though it is one of the broadest definitions, and virtually opens the option of including any entity affected by the organization as possible stakeholder (Mitchell et al. 1997). However, this can be assumed that the poor are likely to be affected either positively or

negatively with the development of tourism in an impoverished destination. They have the opportunity to avail the facilities of new infrastructures. Simultaneously, they may be restrained from using the natural resources due to environmental degradation issue.

Thompson et al. (1992) stated that stakeholders in general terms as any group that is 'in relationship with an organization.' However, as an extended work of Freeman's stakeholder theory, Mitchell et al. (1997) proposed inclusive theories of stakeholder typology and salience. They proposed that classes of stakeholders can be identified by their possession of three attributes in various combinations. According to Mitchell et al. (1997), the three attributes are (1) the stakeholder's *power* to influence the firm, (2) the *legitimacy* of the stakeholder's relationship with the firm, (3) the *urgency* of the stakeholder's claim on the firm. The characteristics of stakeholder attributes are also very vital in articulating the future relationship between stakeholders and the firms (Mitchell et al. 1997). Moreover, they recognized the stakeholder types that emerge from the various combinations of the attributes such as power, legitimacy and urgency.

Figure 2.4: Stakeholder Identification and Management's Salience Model
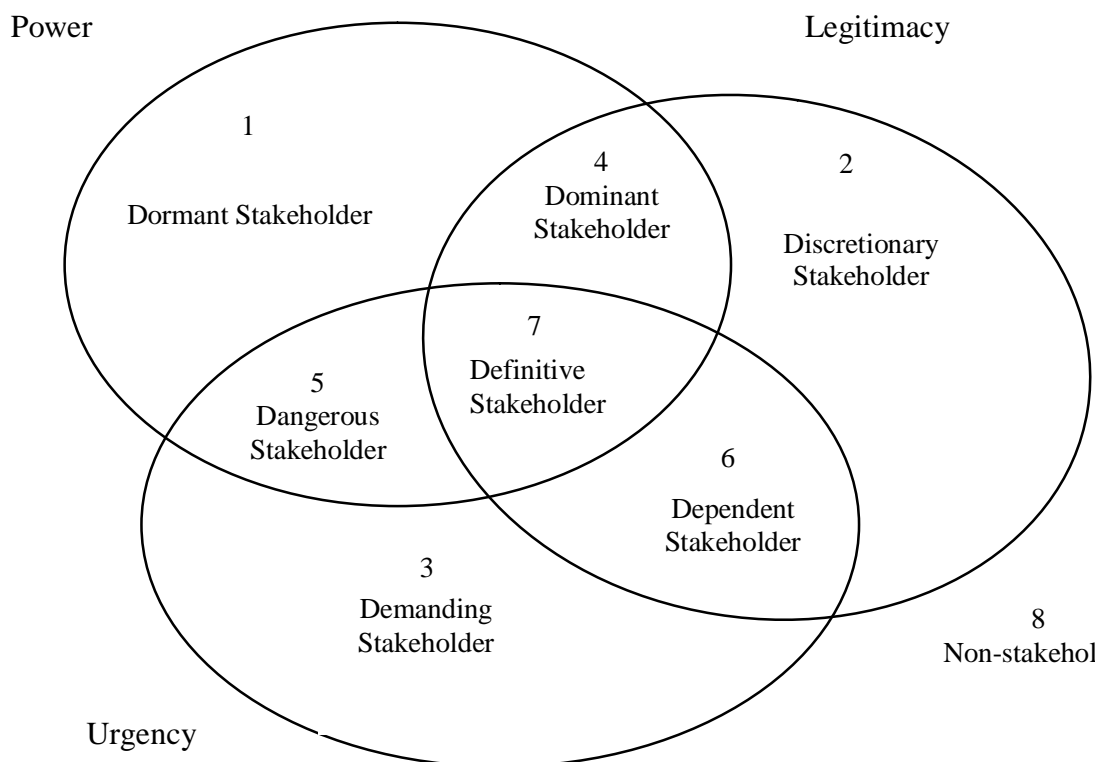
Source: Mitchell et al. 1997: 874

59

Mitchell et al. (1997) also proposed a typology of seven types of stakeholders and their salience to an organization. Conceptually, these seven types of stakeholders are examined-three possessing only one attribute, three possessing two attributes and one possessing all three attributes (See Figure: 2.4). Mitchell et al. (1997) have defined salience as the degree to which stakeholders give priority to the other stakeholders. According to their model, entities with no power, legitimacy or urgency in relation to the firms are not stakeholders; and firms, logically, will not pay attention to them.

Mitchell et al. (1997) pointed *power* as gaining of restraint capability, material or financial resources or any symbolic resources. They have defined the term *legitimacy* as desirable social good with shared perception among the entities; and finally *Urgency* is defined as the degree to which stakeholders claim call for immediate attention.

Mitchell et al. (1997) also stated that organizations possessing only one attribute are considered as latent stakeholders and such stakeholders are unlikely to gain much attention from the firms. Three entities fall under the category of latent stakeholder: *Dormant, Discretionary* and *Demanding*. Dormant stakeholders possess power only and most of the time their power remains unused due to not having any legitimate relationship or an urgent claim with the firms (Mitchell et al. 1997). Discretionary stakeholders possess the attribute of legitimacy; and they have neither power to influence nor any urgent claim onto the firms (Mitchell et al. 1997). Demanding stakeholders are those with urgent claims but having neither power nor legitimacy and unable or unwilling to acquire either the power or legitimacy necessary to move their claim into a more salient status to the firms (Mitchell et al. 1997).

However, Mitchell et al. (1997) viewed that to be a more active and defining, expectant stakeholders depend on possession of two of the three stakeholder attributes- *power*, *legitimacy* and *urgency*. They identify three expectant stakeholders as Dominant, Dependent and Dangerous. By holding power and legitimacy, stakeholders can assure their influence or dominance on the firm (Mitchell et al. 1997). Dominant stakeholders will have some formal mechanism in place that acknowledges the importance of their relationship with the firm and expect, and receive much of managers' attention (Mitchell et al. 1997). Several stakeholders have urgent and legitimate claims, but they have little or no power to enforce their will in the relationship. Such stakeholders who lack power but

have urgent legitimate claim are considered as dependent stakeholders; and usually these stakeholders need to rely on the advocacy of the other powerful stakeholders (Mitchell et al. 1997). On the other hand, dangerous stakeholders hold power and urgency but lack of legitimacy (Mitchell et al. 1997). According to Mitchell et al. (1997), the actions of these stakeholders are outside the bound of legitimacy and dangerous both to the stakeholder-manager relationship and to the individuals and entities involved.

By definition, stakeholders already exhibiting both power and legitimacy will be members of an organization's dominant coalition; and when such stakeholders possess urgency, they will become definitive stakeholders (Mitchell et al. 1997). Organizations should have a clear and immediate mandate to attend and give priority to the definitive stakeholders' claims (Mitchell et al. 1997). They suggested that one become a stakeholder and further shift from one class to another by acquiring more attributes.

According to the theory of Mitchell et al. (1997), it will hardly be possible for the poor people to establish a relation with tourism entrepreneurs unless and until they possess the attributes: *power*, *legitimacy* and *urgency* and arguably; they will be treated as non-stakeholders if they possess no stakeholder attributes (See Figure: 2.4). Based on Mitchell et al. (1997) model, it can also be inferred that the poor might have urgency or they might have the legitimacy for being treated as a stakeholder as they are the part of the community of the destination, but as they do not have any financial or other power; and they will be unable to establish their will.

Mitchell et al. (1997) also viewed that those who possess any one of the attributes can become a stakeholder and further can shift from one class to another by acquiring more attributes. They argued that possessing one stakeholder attribute, one entity can become a Latent Stakeholder. Similarly, possessing two stakeholder attributes, one can become Expectant Stakeholder; and finally, possessing all three attributes, one can become Definitive Stakeholder. Moreover, incorporation of all stakeholders is the key to development of any form of tourism. It will be very much difficult to develop tourism without stakeholders' support in any destination (Andereck and Vogt 2000; Ap 1992; Gunn 1994).

Researchers have acknowledged the role of stakeholders for wetland tourism development and rural poverty alleviation in many ways (see Sava 2010; Asciuto et al. 2012; Jamal and Stronza 2009; Goodwin and Roe 2011; Zeng et al. 2005; Ezebilo and Mattsson 2009). In

rural poverty alleviation through wetland tourism development, the key stakeholders include private tourism organizations, government departments, community leaders, NGOs, aid agencies, tourists, local communities, and the poor (Simpson 2008; Zhao and Ritchie 2007; Jamal and Stronza 2009; Laing et al. 2009). These stakeholders can have a substantial influence in tourism development and poverty alleviation process (Simpson 2007). Particularly, private tourism organizations' consideration for the extreme poor of rural people as stakeholders is extremely important as they are the major power that energizes tourism development (Ashley and Roe 2002). Moreover, private entrepreneurs in the tourism sector can generate employment and extend support for small and micro organizations related to tourism and help generate self-employment opportunity (Zhao and Ritchie 2007). However, on the basis of the underlying assumption of Mitchell et al. (1997) stakeholder identification and salience theory, private tourism organizations are not treating the rural poor as stakeholders as the poor do not have economic, social or cultural power. Moreover, private tourism organizations do not have legitimate relationships with the rural poor; and therefore, there is no sense of urgency to respond to the needs of the rural poor. From this standpoint, the rural poor are treated as non-stakeholders by private tourism organizations. As a consequence, rural poor people are not getting continuous benefits from wetland-based tourism development.

On the other hand, the role of government organizations and international aid agencies are particularly important for the rural poor people to be treated as stakeholders in tourism development programs (Sirakaya, Teye, and Sönmez 2002). However, rural poor people are not benefited from tourism development programs undertaken by the government and international aid agencies (Sirakaya, Teye, and Sönmez 2002). Similarly, the role of donor organizations and implementation agencies is significant for including or excluding rural poor people from tourism development benefits (Sirakaya, Teye, and Sönmez 2002; Teye, Sirakaya, and Sönmez 2002). However, the government organizations, NGOs, and various donor agencies are working for reducing poverty of the rural people in Bangladesh especially those are living under extreme poverty. Various organizations have a different form of networks and relationships in terms of their power, legitimacy and urgency in the context of developing countries (Zhao and Ritchie 2007). In this regard, the rural people should be treated as dependent stakeholders to the organizations, the rural poor lack power in terms of financial and non-financial capital (Liu and Wall 2006). The

government organizations, NGOs, and various donor agencies have financial power to help the rural poor. These organizations can create legitimate relationship with the poor and can help them in terms of providing micro credit and build human and social capital.

From the above discussion, an attempt has been made to realize the important roles of government organizations, NGOs, and various donor agencies, and tourism organizations regarding their priority for the rural poor people those who are living under extreme poverty.

2.2.2 Social Network Theory

Granovetter (1973) argued that social networking views social relationships in terms of nodes (individual actors) and ties (relationships among actors). He defines nodes as the individual actors and ties as the relationships among the actors. In a simple form, a social network is a chart of all relevant relationships among the actors being studied (Granovetter 1973). Knoke and Kuklinski (1983: 12) viewed that:

> A network is generally defined as a specific type of relation linking a set of persons, objects and events.

Mitchell's (1973) identified three types of social networks: Structural, Categorical and Personal. The structural relationship involves the behavior of a person interpreted in terms of action appropriate to the position; and the categorical relationship involves unstructured situations interpreted in terms of social class, race and ethnicity; and a personal relationship involves direct linking of an individual with a set of other people (Mitchell 1973). Mitchell (1973) also added that social networking links can be perceived in three different ways, and these are exchange network, communication network and social network. An exchange network is described in that way when trading takes place between individuals or organizations; and the communication network is defined when interactions or links take place between individuals and organizations with non-trading issues; and social networking is defined as the links or relations with friends, family and neighbors based on cultural norms (Mitchell 1973).

Social network theory has also been used vary widely in understanding the complex relationship among the different stakeholders in tourism (Lemmetyinen and Go 2009; March and Wilkinson 2009; Tinsley and Lynch 2001). Moreover, relations and networks among the stakeholders involved in tourism development is a growing issue both for the tourism researchers and tourism policy makers (March and Wilkinson 2009).

In tourism, individuals, organizations and firms are interconnected through networks which enable them to be an active part of the total system (March and Wilkinson 2009). NGOs, Governments and International Organizations have a significant role in creating social capitals like trust and network among the poor (Dowla 2006). Moreover, in a third world country, lack of effective communication between the local people and the government makes the tourism development difficult and accelerates the isolation of the local community from the process (Tosun 2000).

However, many stakeholders are involved in the tourism development and poverty alleviation process. Their concern is a vital issue to making the wetland-based tourism work for poverty alleviation. So, this research has also used the Mitchell's (1973) Social Network Theory in understanding the nexus between wetland tourism and extreme rural poverty alleviation in Bangladesh.

Chapter 3
Research Methodology

3.1 Introduction

At the very beginning of this chapter, methods, methodology, and paradigms have been discussed. The ontological, epistemological, and methodological overview of various paradigmatic approaches have also been taken into account in this research. The methodological considerations in terms of information collection include research participants, entering process of the study site, stakeholder identification, sampling method, conducting pre-test and the process of conducting in-depth interview, and focus group discussion (FGD). Data processing and analysis methods include qualitative data analysis, thematic analysis, and ethical issues are discussed in this chapter. The chapter concludes with an explanation of validity (internal and external) and reliability of the information gathered.

3.2 Research Method

Methods, Methodology, and Paradigms are closely related to others (Jennings 2001). Moreover, research methods are the tools employed by researchers to collect empirical evidence or to analyze data (Sarantakos 1998; Stanley and Wise 1990). On the other hand, a methodology can be 'a model', which leads to theoretical principles as well as a framework that provides procedure about how research is done in the context of a particular paradigm (Sarantakos 1998; Stanley and Wise 1990). Conversely, Guba (1990: 17) stated that a paradigm is:

> A basic set of beliefs that guides action, whether of the everyday garden variety or action taken in connection with a disciplined inquiry

Jennings (2001:34) stated that:

> A paradigm is the overlying view of the way the world works; the methodology is the complementary set of guidelines for conducting research within the overlying paradigmatic view of the world; and the methods are the specific tools of data collection and analysis a researcher will use to gather information on the world and theory subsequently build 'theory' or 'knowledge' about that world.

3.3 Research Design

The research design is a series of interrelated steps to narrow the focus of the study where the concepts, methods, and procedures are well defined (Babbie 2001). The researched design of empirical research is either implicit or explicit. In a basic sense, the research

design is a logical sequence that ties empirical data to a study's initial research questions and ultimately, to its conclusions. Hussey and Hussey (1997) and Mouton (2001) viewed that, to get the most valid results for the problem being investigated, designing a social research study requires a researcher to map out strategies that the researcher will use as guiding tools. The research design can be used as a road map in planning to undertake a research study (Birungi 2005). Birungi (2005) also mentioned that the purpose of research design is to visualize and imagine how the research will be carried out, what the type of data to be collected, and how much it will cost the researcher. The research design will allow the researcher to obtain relevant and valid data from where the researcher will come in a conclusion (Birungi 2005). Various research methods can be used in research design. In this regard, Denzin (1989); Bouma (1996); Veal (1997); Sarantakos (1998); Davies (2001); Jennings (2001) suggested qualitative, quantitative and mixed methodology.

Shen (2009); Veal (1997); Jennings (2001) argued that quantitative methodology is generally engaged in collecting information small in numbers from census, government statistics or a questionnaire-based survey of a large number of people. But qualitative methodology refers to the gathering of information from reports, literature or via interviews and observation from a limited number of people.

According to Creswell (1994: 2) quantitative study is:

> An inquiry into social or human problems, based on testing a theory composed of variables, measured with numbers and analyzed with statistical procedures, in order to determine whether the predictive generalizations of the theory holds true.

Quantitative paradigms place more weight on the quantification of construct which is the assigning of numbers to the perceived qualities of things (Babbie and Mouton 2001). Quantitative researchers objectively measure the variables of interest. It includes concepts, variables and hypothesis which tend to be identified before the study begins and to remain static throughout the research (Leedy 1997). On the other hand, according to Creswell (1994: 2), qualitative study is:

> An inquiry process of understanding a social or human problem, based on building a complex holistic picture, formed with words, reporting detailed views of informants, and conducted in a natural setting.

Qualitative researchers conduct study under the assumption that reality is 'socially constructed, complex, and ever-changing' (Leedy 1997; Glesne and Peshkin 1992).

Babbie and Mouton (2001: 5) argued that qualitative researchers 'always attempt to study human action from the insider perspective'. The aim of research here is to describe and understand rather than explain and predict human behavior (Babbie and Mouton 2001). The qualitative researchers are apt to select participants 'purposefully' to learn about the range of behavior related to the research focus; in order to gain insight of the complex phenomenon in question' (Leedy 1997: 107). However, quantitative and qualitative both methodologies have their own merits and demerits. It is believed that a quantitative methodology has the 'merit of validity' of hypothesis but can oversimplify the reality; and a qualitative methodology allows for an in-depth understanding of reality where there can be lacks of limited generalizability (Simmons 1985). However, Shen (2009); Simmons (1985); Denzin (1989) suggested the combination and integration of both methods that can balance the drawback of each methodology. However, dissenters argue that the two methodologies are 'respectively rooted in specific paradigms which can set in opposite positions to each other' (Shen 2009: 67). Jennings (2001) pointed that the mixing of methods result in a self-contradictory mixing of theoretical world views.

3.4   Research Paradigm

Paradigms are different from one another in nature especially in the research of social science. Every paradigm has its own philosophical approaches, theoretical propositions and methodology. Guba (1990: 17) stated that a paradigm is

> a basic set of beliefs that guides action, whether of everyday garden variety or action taken in connection with a disciplined inquiry.

Guba and Lincoln (1994: 107) viewed that

> A paradigm may be viewed as a set of basic beliefs (or metaphysics) that deal with ultimate or first principles. It represents a worldview that defines, for its holder, the nature of the "world," the individual's place in it, and the range of possible relationships to that world and its parts, as, for example cosmologies and theologies do.

According to Kuhn (1962: 10):

> An implicit framework that defines legitimate problems, methods of a research field for succeeding generations of practitioners.

As an inborn point of view, a paradigm sketch out the overall character of studies considered within a research i.e. it determines much about the research that will be done (Gage 1963). However, the study of the setting of nature is reflected through the research

questions, and examples indicate the feasibility as well as the possible research methodology and paradigm (Jennings 2001). There are various theoretical paradigms including positivism, an interpretive social science approach, a critical theory orientation, feminist perspectives, a postmodern approach, and chaos theory orientation (Jennings 2001). Jennings (2001) viewed that each of the paradigms has its own implications in tourism research; and being a tourism researcher, it is required to understand the basic tenets of these paradigms. To design a research project, it is necessary to maintain consistency between the approaches being adopted for collecting data and the subsequent construction of 'knowledge' from collected data (Jennings 2001).

The implications and distinction of each of the paradigms in tourism research have been shown in the table (See Table: 3.1).

3.4.1 Positivism

The roots of positivism was found in the work of Rene Descartes in his Cartesian paradigm; it was also found in the work of Isaac Newton in his Newtonian physics paradigm of scientific inquiry (Jennings 2001). However, August Comte was a pioneer among social researchers, in adopting positivism in order to understand the complex social world (Jennings 2001). The social world is perceived as being organized by universal laws and truths under the positivist paradigm (Comte 1975), where human behavior is predictable, as it is governed by external forces (Jennings 2001). Jennings (2001: 35) viewed that as a paradigm

> Positivism embraces a view of the world as being guided by scientific rules that explain the behaviour of phenomena through causal relationships. This world view can be further explained by examining positivism's ontological, epistemological and methodological bases.

However, a positivist researcher usually presumes that reality is objectively determined and can be described in measurable quantities (Guba and Lincoln 1994). Positivist approach can be used as behaviorist approach to social inquiry in order to set out to explain behavior using social relationships (Jennings 2001). Under the positivism approach, the researcher pursues rigorous procedure to confirm objectivity and value free interpretations (Jennings 2001). The tourism researchers initiate their study from a 'theory' that demonstrates causal relationships and use a quantitative methodology and subsequently develop a hypothesis (Jennings 2001). However, it is difficult to understand the reality of such a complex topic

based statistics alone, while quantitative tools and techniques are adopted for data collection and analysis (Riley and Love 2000; Hollinshead 2004). Moreover, the nexus between tourism development and rural poverty alleviation is complex and needs to be explained in multiple ways (Jennings 2001; Stone and D'Andrea 2001; Tribe 2008). Jennings (2001) stated that the researcher attention has turned to the nature of the tourists and their experience, the social, environmental and economic impacts of tourism, as well as training and educational needs. However, it is necessary to explore the economic, social and environmental realities from an insider's perspective in order to develop the understanding of wetland-based tourism and extreme rural poverty alleviation.

3.4.2   An Interpretive Social Science Approach

The interpretive social science paradigm is originated from the term of 'verstehen' or empathetic understanding of the work of Max Weber (Jennings 2001). Denzin and Lincoln (1994: 133) viewed that interpretive social science paradigm

> assumes a relativist ontology (there are multiple realities), a subjective epistemology (knower and subject create understandings), and a naturalistic (in the natural world) set of methodological procedures.

In order to develop explanation of phenomena, interpretive social sciences researcher presumes an inductive approach in their research (Jennings (2001). The researcher is obliged to enter the social setting and act as a social actor in the social setting for achieving 'verstehen' (Blumer 1962; Jennings 2001). In this regard, Jennings (2001) viewed that the use of interpretive social science paradigm in tourism research can help researcher to be an 'insider' of the investigated phenomena and the phenomenon can be explained in multiple ways rather than through a cause and effect relationship. Jennings (2001: 39) viewed that:

> The language of the interpretive social sciences paradigm includes terms such as ideographic view, participants, respondents, emic perspective, reflexivity, reciprocity, grounded theory analysis, content analysis and triangulation.

The researcher of interpretive social science is required to be accustomed with the tenets of qualitative methodology in order to effectively gain 'knowledge' from the study setting (Jennings 2001). Data are collected in various ways including observation, in-depth interviews, case studies and focus group; and data are collected from the real world or natural setting using qualitative methodology (Lincoln 1995; Jennings 2001). However, the possibilities of using an interpretive social sciences paradigm are particularly diverse in tourism research (Jennings 2001).

3.4.3 A Critical Theory Orientation

Sarantakos (1998) viewed that the critical paradigm adopts a position 'between subjectivism and objectivism'. This paradigm is grounded in the works of Karl Marx at the Institute for Social Research in Frankfurt, Germany (Rasmussen 1996). Critical theory and interpretive social sciences paradigms are different from positivism paradigm as both are grounded in real world setting and view people as thinking and acting persons rather than as people following specific rules and procedures (Jennings 2001). Critical paradigm also represents the world as a complex social system with many power structures, either explicit or implicit in nature, where there is existence of minority groups who lack real power (Jennings 2001). In this regard, the researcher's value is a significant element of research process as the entire research process is about the transformational change of the social setting (Guba and Lincoln 1994). In addition, identifying the interests and needs of such minority groups is an important task under this paradigm for researchers inherently to make significant changes in favor of oppressed groups (Jennings 2001). Another benefit of critical theory paradigm is to understand the social position of a minority or marginalized as opposed to those in power (Guba and Lincoln 1994; Kincheloe and McLaren 1994). Jennings (2001: 42) stated that:

> The use of the critical theory paradigm in tourism research means that the interests and needs of the minority groups will be identified and data collected in order to open up or improve the provision of tourism opportunities, experiences and services for those minority groups, During the course of data collection, the researcher may experience conflict with those in power positions and their willingness to divulge information or to make changes

Social, political and economic exclusion of rural people is a common phenomenon in Bangladesh (Chowdhury et al. 2005; Yunus 2007). Marginalized group can be studied by the critical theorist as opposed to those in power and can go below the surface and understand their social setting (Jennings 2001). Jennings (2001) viewed that single parents, sole careers, people with physical disabilities, people with intellectual disabilities, people from lower socio-economic backgrounds, senior citizens, gays, lesbians, women, residents in host communities, employees in developing nations, and governments in developing nations or small island states can be included to a critical theorist researcher for conducting tourism research as a marginalized groups. Prospects for wetland-based tourism development in developing countries are enormous due to comparative advantages in terms of intact natural resources (Cater 1993). Most of the

wetlands are rich in plant landscape diversity (Ping, Wang and Bao-zhong 2003). There are immense prospects of wetland-based tourism development in rural Bangladesh though it has limitations to develop wetland-based tourism. However, community-based organizations (CBOs) can be formed to deal with fisheries and water, empower local communities, and achieve a reasonable distribution of benefits (Thompson 2013). People of rural areas can physically be excluded from access to the urban areas where economic opportunities in terms of business, trade and employment exist due to scarcity of infrastructure (Kabeer 2006). Extreme poor people may get employment and self-employment opportunities for the development of wetland tourism in rural areas.There are various stakeholders include government, non-government organizations (NGOs), donor agencies and community leaders. They have significant roles to play in terms of infrastructure development, human resource development through training and access to the micro credit for small and micro businesses for the improvement of rural livelihoods (Simpson 2008; Yunus 2007).However, Jennings (2001: 43) viewed that

> ……the study of a host community in a developing nation experiencing negative impacts from tourism as a result of several multinational corporations' involvement in tourism enterprises in the host community. Essentially, the host community may feel as if it is being treated as 'plantation economy'—that is, an economy in which the 'spoils' of tourism are not being enjoyed by the host community but rather by the multinational corporations, which are not based in the host nation.

However, the interests or needs of marginalized groups can be identified and data can be collected in order to open up or improve the provision of tourism opportunities, experiences and services for those marginalized groups due the use of the critical theory paradigm in tourism research (Jennings 2001).

3.4.4 Feminist Perspectives

Feminist perspectives can be grouped within the critical theory paradigm (Sarantakos 1998). Both 'feminist' and 'postmodern' approaches can be used as emergent approaches and can be discussed separately from positivism, interpretive social sciences and critical theory paradigms (Neuman 2000; Jennings 2001). The term 'feminist research can be used generically' (Hirsch and Fox Keller 1990: 2) as it has 'multiple feminist perspectives' (Reinharz 1992: 241). However, feminist perspectives paradigm are particularly concerned with the sharing of knowledge and experiences between social actors and researchers (Jennings 2001).

Jennings (2001) stated that the perspectives of feminine can be classified under the Radical feminist perspective, the Marxist and socialist perspective, the Liberal feminist perspective, and the Postmodern perspective which has its own view of the world. Society is viewed as patriarchal under the radical feminist perspective where men occupy the ruling class position and women occupy the subject class position, subsequently women have been oppressed and subjugated (Jennings 2001).

Marxist and socialist perspective are adopted from the work of Engles and Marx (Jennings 2001). The subordination of women was a consequence of historical circumstances that were associated to material and economic reasons (Engels 1972). However, the differences between women and men were biologically based and the family unit was a 'natural' unit (Barrett 1988: 189).

The aspects of the Liberal feminist perspective are the oppression of females to the culture and attitudes of individuals (Haralambos and Holborn 1991); and females should be able to achieve equality of the sexes of partnership in the ways of production and coequality in legislative and statutory matters through education (Mill 1970).

The postmodern feminists are confined by the phallologocentric nature of language itself (Tong 1989) which refers to the fact that language is masculinist in nature and creation (Jennings 2001).

However, the theories developed under the feminist perspectives are reflexive and their meanings are reflections of their social constructions (Sarantakos 1998). Jennings (2001: 47) suggested that

> The use of a feminist perspectives paradigm will challenge the dominant patriarchal hegemony that pervades tourism research. Until recently, most studies have been andocentric in nature and have not taken into account the gender bias prevalent in most tourism research.

Cook and Fonow (1990) pointed that female's roles in tourism have been generally rendered 'invisible'. However, the use of a feminist perspectives paradigm can provide a balanced gender perspective to knowledge construction in tourism (Jennings 2001).

3.4.5   A Postmodern Approach

Jennings (2001) viewed that the perspective of postmodernist is particularly subjective where the 'researcher' is the actor in the research process. The underlying concept of postmodern approach is that there is no truth that describes social phenomena; all

phenomena have multiple explanations of reality (Jennings 2001). Crook, Pakulski and Waters (1992: 220) viewed that the processes of 'monocentric organization-disorganization, hyperdifferentiation-dedifferentiation, hyper-rationalization and hypercommodification facilitate the rapid change of the world'. In postmodern world, the truth is being replaced by 'signs or representations' and 'everything is a copy, or a text upon a text, where what is fake seems more real than the real' (Urry 1990: 85). Richardson (1994) suggested that various languages can be used in postmodern research includes subjectivity, discourses, discourse analysis, reflexivity, subject and self, and deconstruction.

Under the postmodern perspective, the researcher's investigatation into tourism phenomena can be done through questionnaire methods; and theories, discourses and findings can be presented in a variety of genres including novels, films and dramatic representation (Jennings 2001; Richardson 1994). According to Jennings (2001: 50)

> A postmodern paradigm encourages tourism researchers to question tourism reality and to realise that there is a variety of explanations rather than just one truth or 'grand theory'. A postmodern paradigm enables us to move beyond and below the surface meanings of language and tourism phenomena. By applying the ontological, epistemological and methodological premises of postmodernism, we are able to investigate postmodern tourism phenomena…

Jennings (2001) added that the subjectivity is significant to the researcher in order to make the researcher's description of tourism phenomenon clear because it is being deconstructed and presented for the readers to understand. However, postmodernism rejects 'claims of totality, certainty, and methodological orthodoxy' (Lather 1990: 330).

3.4.6 Chaos Theory Orientation

The conceptualization of chaos theory attributed to Edward Lorenz is known as 'butterfly effect' which is being challenged by complexity theory; and both theories (chaos and complexity theory) are derived from work in physical sciences, mathematics and artificial intelligence (Jennings 2001). The world can be described under the chaos theory using non-linear dynamics (Jennings 2001). Donahue (1999) added that chaos theory uses fractal geometry that focuses on non-linear, non-integral systems and descriptive algorithms. The difference between chaos theory and complexity theory is shown by Axelrod and Cohen (1999: xv) as

The simple answer is that chaos deals with situations such as turbulence…that rapidly become highly disorganised and unmanageable. On the other hand, complexity deals with systems composed of many interacting agents. While complex system may be hard to predict, they may also have a good deal of structure and permit improvement by thoughtful intervention.

However, Jennings (2001: 52) viewed that

As researchers, you need to be aware that the literature relating to chaos theory and complexity theory is more extensive in the natural sciences and artificial intelligence areas than within the social sciences. Both chaos theory and complexity theory are applied using metaphoric dimensions within the social science areas.

The nature of investigation under chaos theory is dynamic; and the researcher can use open systems and descriptive algorithms to explain the dynamic world (Jennings 2001). Patton (1990) suggested that the researchers of social sciences can gather data by learning to observe, describe and value chaos. McKercher (1999) viewed that the application of chaos theory is more appropriate than a positivist theory to understand the tourism system. However, chaos theory enables to analyze the tourism system as a dynamic system rather than a steady one (Jennings 2001). Jennings (2001: 54) added that

Chaos theory is being challenged by complexity theory and researchers need to address this challenge when outlining their preference of chaos theory over complexity theory as a paradigm to inform tourism research.

However, a subjective paradigm is associated with the paradigms of interpretive social sciences, critical theory orientation and feminism while an objective methodology is linked with the positivism and chaos theory paradigms (Jennings 2001). Conversely, sometimes complex social phenomenon restricts the researchers to choose scientific method (Walle 1997). Moreover, in understanding the people's experiences of wellbeing, both at present and future, qualitative approach is more effective in context of a developing country (Camfield et al. 2009).

From the above point of view, the critical theory paradigm is to be considered as the best theoretical foundation for this research as it provides the framework to understand the roles and realities of the rural poor and marginalized groups. Moreover, in this study, the goal of researcher is to be aware of the nature of the social-actors involved in the study area. This will entail the researcher in a deeper understanding of the complex respondents' world and presenting a more realistic view of the social phenomenon. That is why the research stands in subjective paradigms.

Table 3.1: An Overview of the Paradigm that Use in Tourism Research

Item	Positivism	Interpretive Social Sciences	Critical Theory	Feminist Perspective	Post-Modernism	Chaos Theory
Ontology	Universal truth and laws	Multiple realities	Complex world organized by overt and hidden powers	World mediated by gendered constructions; men have power	World is complex and constantly changing; infinite interpretations	World is unstable, non-linear and dynamic
Epistemology	Objective	Subjective	Between objective and subjective	Subjective	Subjective	Objective
Methodology	Quantitative	Qualitative	Predominantly qualitative	Predominantly qualitative	Questioning and deconstruction, qualitative forms	Quantitative and qualitative if used metaphorically

Source: Adopted from Jennings 2001: 56.

3.5 Justification for Case Study Method

Yin (1984) defined that the case study research method as an empirical inquiry investigates the contemporary phenomenon within its real-life context. When the boundaries between phenomenon and context are not clearly evident; and multiple sources of evidence are used, case study research method may, in this context, be applicable (Yin 1984). However, case study research method has emerged as a preferred strategy for systematic observation in the field of social science (Cavaye 1996; Stake 1995; 2005). Moreover, holistic and in-depth investigations support the researchers to adopt the case study method (Feagin et al. 1991). The relationship between extreme rural poverty alleviation and wetland-based tourism development is a complex social phenomenon. In addition, many actors are involved in this relationship. These have supported the researcher to adopt a case study method.

However, Yin (1993) also suggested the specific types of case studies such as Exploratory, Explanatory and Descriptive. Exploratory cases are now and then considered as a prelude to social research. Explanatory case studies may be used for doing causal investigation. Descriptive cases require descriptive theory to be developed before starting the research. In this research, the researcher will develop a conceptual model based on critical theory paradigm to understand the relationship between wetland tourism and poverty alleviation in context of Bangladesh.

Moreover, Yin (2003) recognizes at least four archetypes that need to be considered as means of framing the investigation of a phenomenon in case study method. Those are: a) single case (holistic); b) single case (embedded); c) multiple cases (holistic) and d) multiple cases (embedded). Within a single embedded case, this research has focused on some key projects related with wetland tourism development and poverty alleviation in Bangladesh. These projects are undertaken by the Government, NGOs and UNDP.

3.6 Information Collection phases of Qualitative Research

3.6.1 Identifying Research Participants

The researcher visited the study site several times during the study period from July 2013 to May 2014 in order to become involved with the research respondents. During this period, the researcher attended weekly and monthly meeting with various organizational stakeholders and extreme rural poor people of the study site. The researcher talked with the local poor people and community leaders in order to understand their socio-economic condition, culture and tradition as a part of the field work. This process was continued for a while as endless chain techniques. Moreover, the researcher observed the activities of the institutional stakeholders in the study site during this time. These organizations have helped as reference points for identifying extreme rural poor people in the study site. Murray and Ozanne (1991) viewed that identifying marginalized people or groups is necessary for adopting the critical theory paradigm for conducting research work.

3.6.2 Entering Process to the Study Site

The objective of the research was to gather knowledge and understand the nexus between wetland tourism development and extreme poverty alleviation in rural Bangladesh. From that point of view, the researcher gave emphasis on the participants of the extreme rural poor people of the study site; these people are getting some benefits from the wetland-based tourism development. They can get much more benefits if the drawbacks are overcome. In addition, the researcher talked with local people to know their personal opinions regarding the prospects of wetland-based tourism development in the rural areas of Bangladesh. In order to reach the extreme rural poor people of the study site, the researcher talked to the director of the MACH project to gain access to the extreme rural poor people and officials of the organizations those who are performing their respective activities in the study site for the development of wetland-based tourism in rural areas of Bangladesh.

Without getting prior permission from the respective authority of the project, it was not possible to talk with the people of the organizations and to get access to the study site as information disclosure can be threat to the security, integrity and sovereignty of the government of Bangladesh. At the very early stage, talking to the director and higher officials of the MACH project, other organizational head of NGOs, and tourism organizations, the researcher confirmed prior permission to enter into the study site as well as to get access to the business units of the operating organizations.

3.6.3 Stakeholders Identification

Stakeholders' identification was a complex and difficult task for the researcher at the early stage of the research work especially to recognize the extreme rural poor people those who are getting benefits of the existing wetland tourism development and aren't getting. It was unknown to the researcher prior to undertaking the research. The researcher adopted a snowball sampling method for sampling and collection of qualitative information. Heckathorn (1997) suggested that a form of snowball sampling technique can be used in circumstances where the extent of the stakeholder population is unknown. Biernacki and Waldorf (1981) added that the snowball sampling method generates referrals from the participants of study site, who know about others possessing knowledge and characteristics of research.

To identify participants in order to avoid the possibility of overlooking any potential participants under the snowball technique, a specific question was asked to the interviewees: *'Would you please mention name of any person or organization who can provide information on this research?* (See Appendix F). This helped the researcher to find clue of other participants for in-depth interview as well as to find the members for focus group discussion.

3.7 Sampling Method

Babbie and Mouton (2001: 203) stated that, a sample is

> A special subset of a population observed in order to make inferences about the nature of the total population.

The sample is studied in an effort to understand the population from which it was drawn (Kitchin and Tate 2000; Arkava and Lane 1983). Babbie (2007: 189) suggested,

> A sample will be representative of the population from which it was selected, if all members of the population have an equal chance of being selected in the sample.

The aim of selecting a sample is to:

      i. Achieve maximum precision in your estimates within a given sample size;

      ii. Avoid bias in the selection of your sample (Kumar 2005).

3.7.1   Sample Unit and Size

The prime objective of the data collection of this research was to investigate the roles of the concerned stakeholders for extreme rural poverty alleviation and the development of wetland-based tourism. The nature of the existing network condition among the stakeholders has been investigated while conducting in-depth interviews and focus group discussion. By considering these views, literature of the research indicates that various stakeholders of wetland tourism such as the governments, NGOs, tourism related small and micro enterprises as well as the local people (fishermen, farmers) whose livelihood depends on wetland are crucial. It is assumed that the aforesaid stakeholders are capable enough of better addressing the possible drawbacks for the poor to involve in wetland tourism related enterprises along with the necessary remedies. Furthermore, their roles regarding the issues have been very much considered in addressing the research questions.

3.7.2   Sources of Data

Several techniques were used in collecting empirical data by conducting case study research (Denzin and Lincoln 2003b; Silverman 2004). These include (a) interviews (b) questionnaires (c) archival records (d) direct observation (e) participant observation (f) documentation (g) physical artifacts, and (h) focus groups (Patton 2002; Yin 1994). However, no single source has an absolute superiority over others (Denzin and Lincoln 2003a). Rather, they are complementary to each other (Denzin and Lincoln 2003a).

It is necessary that the researcher became a member of the research participants in order to immerse into the reality and collect the qualitative information along with understanding the research problem based on the critical theory paradigm (Hammersley and Atkinson 1983). In this regard, the emic approach is advised by researchers in order to overcome this problem in qualitative study (Fetterman 2010; Jennings 2001; Malinowski 1922). Generally, the types of phenomenon will be investigated and the availability and accessibility to empirical materials determine the appropriate method(s) for data collection (Silverman 2004). In this research, the techniques of triangulation of data have been used such as: 1) **in-depth interview** and 2) **focus-group discussion (FGD).**

3.7.2.1 In-depth interviews

Jennings (2001: 164) described in-depth interviews as 'like a conversation'. Marshall and Rossman (1989); Kahn and Cannell (1957) stated that in-depth interviews is 'a conversation with a purpose'. To conduct a study in the social world, in-depth interviews facilitate the interviewer to gather 'rich' data and 'thick' descriptions (Jennings 2001, Geertz 1973). It is reliable and extensively using by qualitative researchers. Neuman (2000: 71) observed, respondents

> Provide an array of interpretative techniques which seek to describe, decode, translate, and finally, easily draw meaning out of data rather than frequencies.

In accordance with Babbie et al. (2001: 291), an in-depth interview is:

> An interview process where the researcher is not only interested in the content of the conversion but also in the process by which the content of the conversion came into being.

Interviews have been conducted by using semi- structured questionnaires which have left sufficient space for the respondents to answer in detail. Interview has been conducted from the stakeholders of the wetland tourism study area by using two clusters. One cluster consists of the people who are directly dependent on wetland study site as well as people, like fishermen, farmers etc, who operate small and micro enterprises. The second cluster comprises of Governments, UNDP, NGOs, Tourism organizations etc.

3.7.2.2 Focus-group discussion

Focus-group is described as focused or semi-structured group interviews (Jennings 2001; Minichiello et al. 1995). Jennings (2001: 172) argued that rather than interviewing participants individually, study participants are interviewed jointly. She also pointed that:

> Focus groups are used when an interviewer wants to determine points of view, opinions and attitudes towards tourism-related concepts such as destination image, product testing, attitudes and values associated with host-guest interactions, and the attitudes and values of local residents to tourism developments. It can also be used to gather data for forecasting.

Focus-group discussions are very practical when a researcher is concentrating his or her attention on particular aspects of the study. It has particular advantages. Interviewers help participants to voice their opinions on the subject under discussion; and cost and time are not much (Baumgartner and Strong 1998). Jennings (2001:172) viewed that interactions between participants are essential. She mentioned that:

> Focus groups are used when the facilitator believes that the interaction between groups members will add to the richness of the data collected, as a result of the group members questioning, clarifying, challenging and discussing their positions in regard to the focus of the discussion

According to Morgan (1997), focus-group discussions provide the opportunity to observe a large amount of interaction on a topic in a limited period of time. In effect, a focus-group discussion for this study has been conducted with beneficiaries of wetland tourism. In this regard, the researcher talked to the director of the MACH project for incorporating the members of the various stakeholders of wetland-based tourism development and finding names of the organizational higher officials for the discussants of focus group. The members of the discussion were invited in a conference room of a Chinese restaurant situated in the study site. These members attended the discussion at their convenience; and at the very early stage of the of discussion, they were given a briefing about the purpose of the discussion. Their views and arguments regarding various issues were recorded by using audio and visual electronic devices. Their business card has been collected and preserved for further inquiry.

3.7.3 Sampling Technique

Different types of sampling techniques exist. These include probability or random sampling and non probability or non-random sampling (Jennings 2001).

Jennings (2001:138) mentioned that

> With non probability or non-random sampling, as both terms suggest, each unit of the population being studied does not have an equal chance of being included in the study.

Non-random sampling approaches are convenience sampling, purposive sampling, snowball sampling, expert sampling and quota sampling (Sarantakos 1998; Neuman 2000). In non-probability sampling, the researcher has no way of forecasting, estimating, or guaranteeing that each element in the population will be presented in the sample. It can be divided into two types: accidental and quota sampling (Leedy 1997). Accidental or convenience sampling makes no deception of being representative of the population. It takes the unit as they are presented to the researcher by mere 'happenstance' (Leedy 1997). In the case of accidental sampling, no attempt is made to control bias. Quota sampling on its part is a variant of convenience sampling. It collects respondents in the

same ratio as they are found in the general population (Leedy 1997). The researcher has used purposive sampling techniques. The study, thus, has made no claim of representativity and has not generalized the findings to the research population. A purposive sampling strategy involves the selection of sample elements on the basis of specific characteristics or qualities that are theoretically relevant to the study (Silverman 2004). In purposeful (or judgmental) sampling, a researcher can use his or her own judgment in the selection of sample members (Babbie and Mouton 2001: 202).

On the other hand, Jennings (2001: 140) stated that in probability or random sampling:

> Each unit of the population being studied has an equal chance of being included in the sample—that is, the selection of units is determined by chance and each unit is therefore randomly selected.

A basic principle of probability sampling is that a sample will be representative of the population from which it is selected if all members of the population have equal chance of being selected in the sample (Babbie and Mouton 2001). Random sampling approaches can be simple random sampling, systematic sampling, stratified random sampling and multistage cluster sampling (Jennings, 2001). Randomization simply means selecting a sample from the whole population in such a way that the characteristics of each units of the sample approximate the characteristics of the total population (Leedy 1997). The composition of the sample has been derived by selecting units from those of a much larger population. This study population in the case of this study constitutes all the stakeholders of wetland tourism.

However, the selection of study sites and the collection of data were important factors in compliance with the theoretical underpinnings for this study. As the critical theory paradigm has been adopted in this thesis, study sites selected for this thesis were the rural areas where most of the people live under extreme poverty though the sites have tourism potential as well. In this study, snowball sampling technique has been used in order to reach the informative respondents. A question was asked to them: 'Who do you think can contribute to the research?' We have got a lot of sources. However, at the information redundancy or information saturation stages, the researcher stoped where there was no information evolving from the interviews.

For focus group discussion, participants were chosen from the organisational heads who were related to the tourism of the selected field for this study.

3.8 Conducting the Pre-test

At the very beginning of the interview, five in-depth interviews were conducted for the pre-test. The demographics of interview participant's are shown in Table: 3.2. The pre-test interviews enabled the researcher to refine the interview questions, for example, interview questions no. 1(one) to 4(four) along with sub-questions. The interview questions and sub-questions were as follows:

1. What is your contribution to tourism development in this area?

2. How your organization is benefitted from this wetland?

3. How do your activities contribute to poverty alleviation in this area?

4. Do you have any link with other organizations?

    a. Tell about your financial relationship with those organizations.

    b. Tell about your business relationship with those organizations.

    c. Tell about your personal relationship with those organizations.

Table 3.2: Demographics Information of Pre-test Respondents

Stakeholders	Respondents	Number
FRUG	Project's official	1
Organizing Secretary of the RMO	Fisherman	1
Member of the RMO and Ex President	Farmer	1
Member of FRUG	Business man	1
Member of the RMO	Groceries	1
Total		5

While discussing question no. one, two, three and four, pre-test participants were not interested to answer these questions separately. They were answering these questions while they were talking about the question no five, six, seven and eight, thereby duplicating the response. Moreover, participants were interested to discuss about the barriers and ways of overcoming the barriers of wetland-based tourism development, barriers of the poor people in getting involved and the ways of overcoming those barriers. The question no five, six, seven and eight were as follows:

5. What barriers are there to this wetland in tourism development?

6. What supports are required to solve these barriers?

7. What barriers are there for the poor of this area in getting involved in tourism development?

8. What are the roles of stakeholders to overcome these barriers?

While there was discussion between researcher and supervisors, questions no. one, two, three and four were neglected. Instead of these questions, another question was incorporated in the questionnaire along with others:

1. What are the prospects of tourism development in rural areas?

The participants were interested to speak about how they can be benefited from wetland-based tourism development. The researcher discussed this issue with the supervisors; and finally, one more question was added in the questionnaire:

3. What are the prospects of poor's benefit from wetland-based tourism?

The final set of questionnaire was as follows:

1. What are the prospects of tourism development in rural areas?

2. What barriers are there to this wetland in tourism development?

3. What are the prospects of poor's benefit from wetland-based tourism?

4. What barriers are there for the poor of this area in getting involved in tourism development?

5. What supports are required to solve these barriers?

6. What are the roles of stakeholders to overcome these barriers?

3.9 Conducting Interviews and Focus Group Discussion

Interviewing started with more general questions as the objective of research was to gather knowledge and understand the nexus between wetland tourism development and extreme poverty alleviation in rural Bangladesh. The relationship between research objectives and questions was identified and prepared in advance to make the interview meaningful as research objectives were determined initially (Fontana and Frey 1994).

However, a structured questionnaire was kept in the hand of researcher. On the other hand, a formal letter was issued to the potential discussants along with structured questionnaire for focus group (See Appendix H). Their presence was also confirmed over phone.

3.9.1 Direct Observation

Denzin and Lincoln (1994) viewed that direct observation can be used as one of the important means of gathering information in qualitative research under a real life situation. In this regard, Adler and Adler (1994) viewed that in order to ensure the

realistic and accurate observation, the observer should have an interest in the behavioral process and have access to the particular settings. The researcher was permitted to observe the discussion of the people of the organizations with the rural poor people regarding various issues while conducting field work, thereby allowing for observations and documentation of information not overtly provided by respondents. The researcher along with his supervisors were closely observing the situation, gesturing, way of talking, reaction of discussants, their logic and counter logic regarding various issues while conducting focus group discussion. Moreover, notes and photographs of participants were taken in order to describe the investigated phenomenon in a meaningful way in both the cases such as in-depth interview and focus group discussion. The direct observation also facilitates the researcher to verify the official records and the interview transcripts. Marshall and Rossman (1995: 79) stated that

> Observation entails the systematic noting and recording of events, behaviours, and artifacts (objects) in the social setting chosen for study. For studies relying exclusively on observation, the researcher makes no special effort to have a particular role; to be tolerated as an unobtrusive observer is enough.

Direct observation assisted the researcher in the process of self-reflection and helped the researcher apply his personal beliefs, knowledge, values and assumptions in order to identify the reality in both the cases including in depth interview and FGD. Creswell and Miller (2000) viewed that the application of self-reflection as a validation procedure adopting observation method in the critical theory paradigm. From that point of view Creswell and Miller (2000: 127) stated that

> Self-reflection is a validity procedure for researchers to self-disclose their assumptions, beliefs, and biases. This is the process whereby researchers report on personal beliefs, values, and biases that may shape their inquiry. It is particularly important for researchers to acknowledge and describe their entering beliefs and biases early in the research process to allow readers to understand their positions, and then to bracket or suspend those researcher biases as the study proceeds. This validity procedure uses the lens of the researcher but is clearly positioned within the critical paradigm where individuals reflect on the social, cultural, and historical forces that shape their interpretation.

3.10 Information Saturation

Bowen (2008: 140) stated that:

> Data saturation entails bringing new participants continually into the study until the data set is complete, as indicated by data replication or redundancy. In other words, saturation is reached when the researcher gathers data to the point of diminishing returns, when nothing new is being added.

Lincoln and Guba (1985) viewed that while using in-depth interviews in qualitative research, information redundancy or theoretical saturation is suggested as a probable end-point of information collection. After modifying questionnaire, 22 interviews were conducted in the months of January 2014 to March 2014 until the information saturation stage was reached. Out of total 22 participants 6 (27%)[12] were females and 16 (73%) were males. On the other hand, nine members participated in focus group discussion. The discussion continued for two hours in a Chinese restaurant. At the end of the techniques of triangulation of data used method in-depth interview and focus group discussion, the supervisors and the researcher agreed that the collected information had reached a saturation stage because no new information was generated from the interviews as well as focus group discussion.

3.11 Data Processing and Analysis

Data processing refers to the method of organizing data in a way that allows easy retrieval for analysis purposes (Babbie, 2001). Two methods of data and information collection were employed for this study: i. Interviews with selected stakeholders and management of wetland tourism of the study site and ii. Focus-group discussions with stakeholders of wetland projects of the study site.

3.11.1 Qualitative Data Analysis

All collected information was analyzed by using a qualitative-data analysis method. Still there was no easy and quick solution in summarizing the bulk of text and information gathered through interviews and focus-group discussion. According to Babbie and Mouton (2001: 490), qualitative analysis refers to

> All forms of analysis of data that was gathered using qualitative techniques regardless of the paradigm used to govern the research.

This includes the content-analysis method and the thematic clustering, ordering and systemization of the information generated during the focus-group discussion and the in-depth interviews. The analysis of the in-depth interviews was conducted interpretatively i.e. explicatively. Marshall and Rossman (1989) suggested that an analytical procedure in qualitative research entails organizing the data, generating categories, themes and patterns; testing the emergent hypotheses against the data; searching for alternative explanation of the data; and writing the report. Hubberman and Miles (1994: 428) viewed that

---

[12] Percentages are rounded up when the fraction value is greater than .50

Data analysis contains three linked sub process: data reduction, data display, and data conclusion drawing/verification. These processes occur before data collection, during study design and planning; during data collection as interim and early analyses are carried out; and after data collection as final products are approached and completed.

However, data analysis is considered as a careful course of action of organizing, categorizing and interpreting the collected data meaningfully (Creswell 2003). Every investigation should have a general analytical strategy to guide the decision regarding what will be analyzed and for what reason (Yin 1994). Thematic analysis was conducted for theme development from the in-depth interview and focus group discussion.

Two methods can be used for preparing and instructing the data such as manual methods and computer-based methods. However, Ibrahim (2012) argued that NVivo software can be useful tool to analyze qualitative data in terms of gathering all the evidence and subsequently organizing and grouping it into similar themes or ideas. In this regard, using software for analyzing qualitative data can be important in terms of improving the rigors of the analytical steps for validating. Ibrahim (2012) stated that the thematic analysis can be appropriate for the data interpretation, deductive and inductive approaches, analysis two different phased of data, and coding and categorizing. As a consequence of this research design, descriptive or within-case analysis technique was used for data analysis. Due to the non-availability of NVivo software, manual method was used for catering data analysis from the interviews and focus group discussion as well.

3.11.2 Thematic Analysis

Thematic analysis (See Figure 3.1) is a type of qualitative analysis. Qualitative data collection is usually dependent on interpretation and it requires several explanations (Ibrahim 2012). It can be used to analyze, classifications and present themes/patterns that relate to the data. It is a poorly demarcated and rarely-acknowledged, yet widely-used qualitative analytic method (Boyatzis 1998; Roulston 2001). Thematic analysis illustrates the data in great detail and deals with diverse subjects via interpretations (Boyatzis 1998). Ibrahim (2012) argued that thematic analysis can be considered the most appropriate for any study that seeks to discover using interpretations. It can provide a systematic element to data analysis by allowing the researcher to associate an analysis of the frequency of a theme with one of the whole content. This can also confer accuracy and intricacy and enhance the research's whole meaning. Marks and Yardley (2004) viewed that thematic analysis gives an opportunity to understand the potential of any issue more widely

However, it is a widespread process where researchers can be able to identify numerous cross-references between the data and the research's surfacing themes (Hayes 1997). Frith and Gleeson (2004); Hayes (1997); Niece (2011); Halldorson (2009) stated that thematic analysis provides flexibility for approaching research patterns in two ways, i.e. inductive and deductive. This makes the process of thematic analysis more suitable for analyzing the data when the research's aim is to extract information to determine the relationship between variables and to compare different sets of evidence that pertain to different situations in same study (Ibrahim 2012).

In terms of qualitative data analysis, Denscombe (2010) pointed out few principles such as i. compacting raw data into a concise structure (It can be achieved by organizing oral and write the data into charts and tables). ii. making the relationship between the research objectives and the summary clear. iii. concluding by developing a model and/or improving the conceptual basis of the research. Two methods can be used for preparing and instructing the data such as manual methods and computer-based methods.

Figure 3.1: Thematic Analysis Model
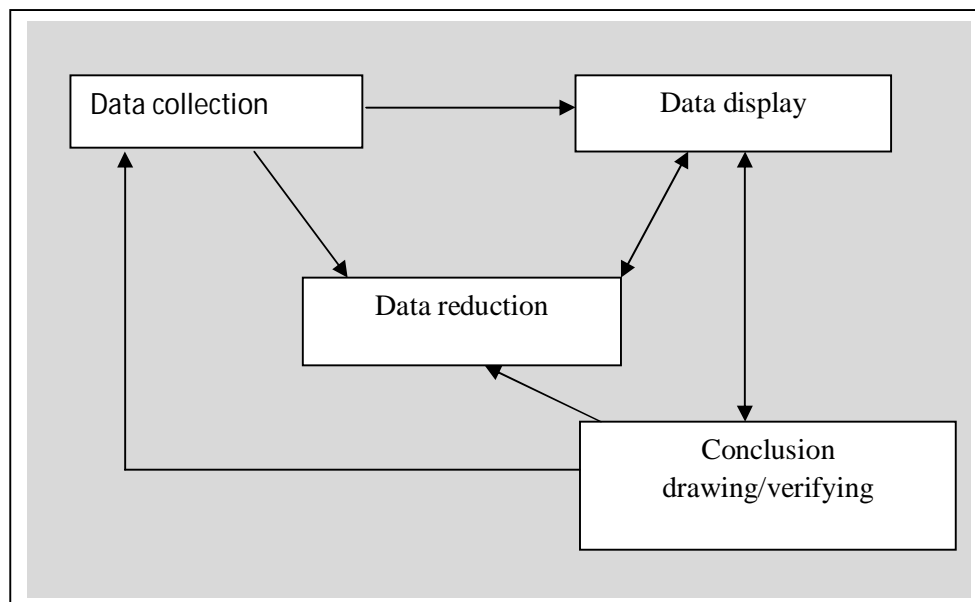
Source: Adopted from Ibrahim, Alhojailan, Mohammed. 2012.Thematic Analysis: A critical review of its process and evaluation. West East Journal of Social Sciences 1 (1): 41.

However, Ibrahim (2012) argued that NVivo software can be useful tool to analyze qualitative data in terms of gathering all the evidence and subsequently organizing and grouping it into similar themes or ideas. In this regard, using software for analyzing qualitative data can be important in terms of improving the rigors of the analytical steps for

validating. Ibrahim (2012) stated that the thematic analysis can be appropriate for the data interpretation, deductive and inductive approaches, analysis two different phased of data, and coding and categorizing.

Thematic analysis process can be shown by using Miles and Huberman (1994) model (See Figure 4.1). It consists of three link stages or 'streams', i.e. data reduction, data display and data conclusion-drawing/verifying.

Data display is described by Miles and Huberman (1994: 11) as,

> An organized, compressed, assembly of information that permits conclusion drawing and action.

Miles and Huberman (1994); Gibbs (2002); Yin (2010) viewed that these stages focus on visualizing the data by using a number of different display techniques, such as, quotations, narrative text, figures, tabulating differences and similarities and clarifying the relationship including its associated complexity of data. In addition, it can also increase the overall reliability of the research to make it valid for other researchers.

The final stages of the data analysis process is linked by arranging and organizing the researcher own concepts and thoughts. This can be achieved by building logical findings and drawing structures of the results from the data that are shown. However, throughout this stage, the meaning of contradictory and identical data needs clarification (Miles and Huberman 1994).

3.12 Validity of Case Study Research Design

Debate on validity and reliability issues in research is evident to the differences between qualitative and quantitative research (Decrop 2004). In research, whatever approach is undertaken, quantitative or qualitative, it must follow basic principles on which the trust worthiness of the investigation process can be evaluated (Marshall and Rossman 1995). However, Yin (1989) has suggested for rigorous consideration of construct validity, internal validity, external validity and reliability in all researches. Validity refers to the accuracy and trust worthiness of instruments, data and findings in research (Yin 2003). In this research, **construct validity, internal validity and external validity** were evaluated.

3.12.1 Construct Validity

Triangulation of data such as interview, focus-group discussion, and secondary literature was considered in this research. The participants' responses were thoroughly considered while interviewing and transcribing so that the meaning and explanation of the phenomenon investigated was captured according to the respondents' views. A synopsis report, based on each interview, was developed by the researcher. The researcher again sent those reports to the respective respondents to get opinion from them. Rectification was also been done according to the respondents' opinion. However, evidence was considered only when the respondents fully agreed with their respective interview synopsis reports.

3.12.2 Internal Validity

This research is based on two theories: Stakeholder Identification and Salience Theory, and Social Network Theory. At the time of data analysis, the researcher tried to match the empirical pattern with those grand theories which ultimately increased the internal validity of this research.

3.12.3 External Validity

External validity refers to the extent to which the researcher's findings can be generalized to other contexts (Yin 2003). Yin (1994) suggested external validity can also be achieved from theoretical relationships. However, the commonalities and dissimilarities regarding the issues were generalized in the similar framework.

3.13 Ethical Statement

Ethical issues were maintained strictly while collecting data. It can be treated as very important in qualitative research; and the typical ethical issues such as the consent of the research participants were considered to ensure that the study will not have any harmful effects on the research participants' rather will respect the participants' cultural practices and traditions (Gaglio et al. 2006; Giordano et al. 2007). Moreover, the privacy and anonymity of the research participants should be regarded; and they should not be deceived regarding the rationale of the study (Bryman 2004). According to the procedure of getting registration for conducting research work under the rules and regulations of Rajshahi University, the proposal of current thesis was approved by the members of the academic committee of the respective department, members of Faculty, and the body of the Academic Council.

The researcher started field work after completion of registration as PhD fellow. As a part of the field work, the researcher initially started to contact with various stakeholders such as officials of the various governmental departments, NGOs, donor organizations in the selected study areas by means of an introductory letter. Separate letters were used for in-depth interviews and focus group discussion as well as participants' consent form; and a list of interview questions were given to the respondents. Before taking interviews of the participants, permission was taken from the respective authority as well as interviewees.

This research worked strictly in coherence with ethical research standards and legal obligations of the University of Rajshahi. The researcher obtained a letter from his supervisors (principal and co-supervisor) so that he was allowed to approach the officials of the respective stakeholders of the study site.

As the research used snowball sampling technique, a written permission was taken from the various interviewees before conducting interviews. It is the responsibility of the researcher to adhere to the principles of ethical good practices in social science research such as voluntary participation, doing no harm to the participants, respecting confidentiality, avoiding accepting favors that can violate research principles and avoiding deceiving participants (Babbie and Mouton 2001). Moreover, the cultural practices, values, beliefs and norms of the people of Bangladesh were considered as the general ethical considerations of qualitative research. Both males and females participated in interviews. The researcher was able to conduct interviews of six female participants, which was a challenge for the researcher. In rural Bangladesh, traditionally, females do not feel free to talk with any unknown person especially male. These participants were managed to talk with the help of officials of local organizations of the study site.

The research participants' confidentiality was ensured in a number of ways. A code was used for each interviewee rather than name of participants or organizations. Assurance was given to the research participants that confidential interview information would be used only for research purposes; and transcripts would be preserved under the custody of supervisors and the researcher. Interviewees and FGD signed consent form has been attached in the thesis respectively (see Appendices K and L). The interviews of participants were recorded in digital voice recorder. In this regard, prior permission was secured from the interviewees as well as permission was taken from the participants of FGD before taking photographs for research purposes.

During the data-collection process, the researcher was ensured that the following ethical considerations strictly followed:

i. The identities and interests of all participants were saved from any harm under the norms of confidentiality. Based on these norms, participants were instructed not to reveal their names to the researcher,

ii. Explanation of the purpose of the research to the participants was informed duly. The researcher also explained that obtained information would purely be used for his PhD degree and nothing else,

iii. No coercion was used against respondents. It was made sure that their participation was voluntary,

iv. There have been proper acknowledgement of all the sources of data, and quotations in the report,

v. The researcher also behaved in a respectful manner to all participants throughout the research and finally thanks was given them for being part of the research.

3.14 Facilities and Resources

The study utilized self facilitated hardware and software. All the cost regarding data collection, purchasing electronic devices etc. was borne by researcher. The time of completion this research was five years from the date of enrollment.

3.15 Data Storage

The collected data have been stored for at least five years under the researcher's own management.

3.16 Timeframe

Stage 1: July 2013 – September 2013:

After having discussion with supervisor, the researcher paid frequent visit to the study site and observed the prospects of tourism development in the study site and its current development. Researcher talked to the local stakeholders regarding the problems and prospects of wetland-based tourism development and made up mind to conduct the research work on the said study site.

Stage 2: October 2013 - December 2013:

During this tenure, the researcher completed intensive literature review. This helped in preparing research proposal in all regards especially in developing a conceptual framework of the research, problem identification and formulation of research objectives and questions. The selection of the case was also completed. Finally, the researcher was prepared for candidacy in all aspects.

Stage 3: January2014 – February 2014:

In this stage, researcher arranged seminar prior direction of supervisors on proposal. A formal letter was given to the chairman of the department of Marketing, Rajshahi University, Rajshahi. According to the decision of the members of the academic committee, seminar date was decided. Discussants of the seminar participated in the discussion for the enrichment of the thesis. Valuable comments were given on the proposed study. The researcher made a communication with the Director of Planning of National Tourism Organization of Bangladesh, Director General of Bangladesh NGO Affairs Bureau, Program Leader of Poverty Cluster Project of UNDP country office in Bangladesh, Managing Director of Grameen Bank, BRAC and ASA and The Presidents of Bangladesh Hotel and Restaurant Owners Association seeking permission to access to the business and operation units along with the permission from supervisors. The researcher started data collection along with supervisors.

Stage 4: March 2014 – April 2014

Data collection continued at this stage. As snowball sampling technique was used, and sample size selection also done at this tenure. Literature review was an ongoing process along with the above tasks.

Stage 5: May 2014 – July 2014

Translation of the interviews was completed at this time. Summary report of interviews was developed and sent to the respective respondents for opinion. Data entry and analysis was completed at this stage. Simultaneously, literature review was continued.

Stage 6: August 2014 – September 2014

Themes and sub-themes were developed from the interviews in this tenure. Thesis findings and discussion werestarted to write up as draft thesis.

Stage 7: October 2014 – January 2015

The researcher arranged pre-submission seminar on thesis as it was required by the rules and regulation of the department of Marketing, University of Rajshahi, Bangladesh. Editing, Proofreading, Binding and Submission of thesis were completed in this stage.

3.17 Summary of the Chapter

As the objective of this research was to investigate the relationships between wetland tourism and extreme poverty alleviation of rural poor people of Bangladesh, the adopted methodology has been outlined in this chapter. At the early stage of this chapter, the paradigmatic approach in this research has been justified. The critical theory paradigm has been considered as the best theoretical foundation for this research as it provides the framework to understand the roles and realities of the rural poor and marginalized groups. Moreover, in this study, the goal of researcher was to be aware of the nature of the social-actors involved in the study area. This entailed the researcher in a deeper understanding of the complex respondents' world and presenting a more realistic view of the social phenomenon. That is why the research stands in subjective paradigms. In compliance with the paradigmatic approach, the methodology for data collection and information gathering has been described. As a starting point of the interview process, the researcher used snowball sampling technique. After conducting 22 interviews and conducting FGD containing 9 discussants, the information reached a saturation stage, thereby inducing the researcher to stop taking further interviews and discussion.

Validation of the information collected through interviews and focus group discussion is considered to be one of the most crucial tasks for a qualitative researcher as an integral part of qualitative research. All interviews were recorded by using audio-visual media with prior approval from the participants of interview and FGD; all interviews recorded were transcribed; and the transcripts were sent to the interviewees and discussants with a request to make modifications where they felt necessary. The rural poor people who are unable to read were allowed to hear the recorded interviews and invited to modify their responses if they felt necessary. Moreover, the interview transcripts were read out by the researcher in front of the in-depth interview participants, who were invited to make modifications where they felt necessary. This procedure helped to enhance the validity of the information gathered. Simultaneously, the researcher maintained ethical issues in various areas while conducting field work.

Chapter 4
Analytical Approach

4.1 Introduction

The field work and program schedule for field visit have been discussed in this chapter. Demographic information in terms of age, sex, and means of livelihood of the participants have also been discussed. The transcribing procedures have been sketched out by following codes as well as themes and sub-themes development.

4.2 Field Work

Total number of 22 in-depth interviews and a focus group discussion containing 9 responsible persons of various stakeholders of different organizations were carried out at the study site from July 2013 to March 2014. These activities were conducted to understand the respondent's views on sustainable wetland tourism development and extreme rural poverty alleviation relationships. The field visit schedule has been illustrated in the Table 4.1. This study has been conducting formally after submitting the proposal and getting approval by the members of the academic committee of the Department of Marketing, members of Faculty of Business Administration, and the body of the Academic Council of Rajshahi University. Field work was started before completing the formalities of getting admission under this program. Before taking interviews from the respondents, permission was taken from the respective authority as well as interviewees. However, at the month of July 2013, the researcher visited the study site and tried to develop relationship with the stakeholders especially with the management of the MACH project of Baikka beel. The researcher was able to conduct five interviews as a pretest on initial questionnaires which were designed on the basis of research questions and objectives.

Upon returning from the field, researcher discussed with supervisors regarding the respondents' view, then few modifications were done by having discussion with supervisors on the basis of respondents' inclination towards specific issues. After modifying questionnaire, 22 interviews had been conducted in the months of January 2014 to March 2014 until the information saturation stage was reached.

Table 4.1: Program Schedule for Field Visit and Interview

Year	Month	iActivities	Number of interviews
2013	July-September	After having discussion with supervisor, researcher paid frequent visit to the study site and observed the prospects of tourism development in the study site and its current development. Researcher talked to the local communities regarding the problems and prospects of wetland-based tourism development and made up his mind to conduct the research work on the said study site.	None
2013	October	Initial Contact with various Organizational stakeholders, Director of the MACH project, and talk to the local communities, Transcribing interviews	None
2013	December	Self-Engagement with MACH Project and Communities, Attending Meetings with local communities and Project Officials, Transcribing interviews	None
2014	January	Observation of project and community activities, Interviews, Transcribing interviews and Sending transcribed interviews to the respective respondents for final approval to use the information	5
2014	February	Observation of project and community activities, Interviews, Transcribing interviews, Sending transcribed interviews to the respective respondents for final approval to use the information	13 and arranging Focus Group Discussion (FGD)
2014	March	Observation of project and community activities, Interviews, Transcribing interviews, Sending transcribed interviews to the respective respondents for final approval to use the information	4
2014	April	Sending transcribed interviews to the respective respondents for final approval to use the information	None
2014	May	Second time field visit to discuss about the final transcription, Participate at various meeting of the organizations and local poor people	None

One focus group discussion was arranged in a Chinese restaurant in the month of February 2014. Nine officials of various governments, non-governments, private organization as well as media personality were invited. They were the stakeholders of the wetland tourism development (See Appendix J).

At this time, both supervisors and the researcher were present while conducting in- depth interviews as well as focus group discussion; they gave instructions where necessary.

4.3 Demographics Information of Respondents

A total 22 respondents participated in the research. Out of that 6 (27%)[13] were females and 16 (73%) were males (See Table 4.2). The data indicate that a large amount of males

---

[13] Percentages are rounded up when the fraction value is greater than .50

are earning more from the wetland tourism development than the females. However, females are contributing in some extent though it is insignificant.

Table 4.2: Demographics Information of Respondents

Particulars	Respondents	Numbers	%
Project's official		2	9.09
Rural poor and Indigenous Community Members	Members of the organizations (RMO, FRUG)	7*[14]	31.82
	Fisherman	3*	13.63
	Farmer	5	22.73
	Business man	5	22.73
	Total	22	100
Gender	Male	16	73
	Female	6	27
Age Group	20-30	6	27
	31-40	3	14
	41-50	6	27
	51-60	6	27
	60+	1	5
Total		22	100

Moreover, most of the males are contributing a lot to the fulfillment of the basic needs such as foods, water, shelter and household's needs of their family members instead of females whose involvement for income generations from the study areas are not properly accounted for. The representation of female participants was also lower than male due to the religious bindings and cultural heritage of this country. Females of rural population of Bangladesh do not feel free to talk with unknown person. In addition to that rural people of Bangladesh are male dominated; and they also do not allow their female members of the family to come out from their home and talk with other unknown person.

In terms of profession, majority (32%) of the respondents are involved with various organizations of the MACH project. Others are involved as projects officials (9%), fishermen (14%), businessmen (23%), and farmers (23%). The table depicts that before the declaration of sanctuary of this beel, most of the local people were involved in fishing. However, now only negligible percentages (14%) of people are involved as fishermen which indicate that local people are inclining into alternative income generation professions.

---

[14] One respondent is a community member as well as fisherman.

Out of 22 respondents, 27% were 20-30 years aged, 14% were 31-40 years aged, 27% were 41-50 years aged, 27% were 51-60 years and 5% were 60 plus aged.

4.3.1 Age Distribution

In terms of age distribution of the respondents as presented in the Table 4.3, the average age of females are 45 years and males are 42 years, which depicts that most of the older members of this wetland areas are responsible for generating income for the maintenance of their family livelihood.

Out of 16 male respondents, 38% were aged 20-30 years, 6% were aged 31-40 years, 13% were aged 41-50 years, 38% were aged 51-60 years, and 6% were aged 60 years plus. The data reveal that at the early stage (20-30 years) 38% people are interested to earn money from somewhere else for helping their family and at the older aged (51-60) 38% male people want to earn money for their survival whereas at the middle aged (41-50) 68% female wants to do so.

Table 4.3: Age Distribution of Male and Female

Respondents	Age range	Numbers	Average age	%
Male	20-30	6		37.5
	31-40	1		6.25
	41-50	2	42.25	12.5
	51-60	6		37.5
	60+	1		6.25
Total male		16		100
Female	20-30	Nil		--
	31-40	2		33.33
	41-50	4		66.67
	51-60	Nil	44.5	--
	60+	Nil		--
	20-30	Nil		--
Total Female		6		100

4.3.2 Status of the Respondents

In terms of status of the respondents as presented in the Table 4.4. More than 50% respondents are the members of the organization involved in various occupations including cow fattening and goat rearing, cottage owner, guards and parkranger, farmer, grocery shopper etc. 41% rspondents are rural poor and are not the members of the organization. They involved in various occupations including fishermen, farmer, retailer and driving local transport. A negligible percentages of the respondents involved in other profession like service in NGO.

Table 4.4: Means of Livelihood of the Respondents

Types	Way of Livelihoods	Numbers	%
Members of Organization	Cow fattening and Goat rearing	3	14
	Cottage owner	1	5
	Farmer	1	5
	Guard/Parkranger	2	9
	Tour guide	2	9
	Grocery shopper	2	9
Rural Poor	Fisherman	2	9
	Farmer	2	9
	Retailer	3	14
	Driving local transpor	2	9
NGO people	Service hoder	2	9
Total		22	101[15]

4.4   Data Analysis Approach

Qualitative data collection is usually dependent on interpretation and it requires several explanations (Ibrahim 2012). There is no easy and quick solution in summarizing the bulk of text; numerous approaches are designed in order to facilitate analysis of qualitative data (East et al. 2001). The thematic analysis can be used to analyze classifications and present themes/patterns that related to the data (Ibrahim 2012). It is a poorly demarcated and rarely-acknowledged, yet widely-used qualitative analytic method (Boyatzis 1998; Roulston 2001). Huberman and Miles (1994: 428-429) stated that:

> Data analysis contains three linked sub processes: data reduction, data display, and data conclusion drawing/verification. These processes occur before data collection, during study design and planning; during data collection as interim and early analyses are carried out; and after data collection as final products are approached and completed.

Figure 4.1: Interactive Model of Data Analysis
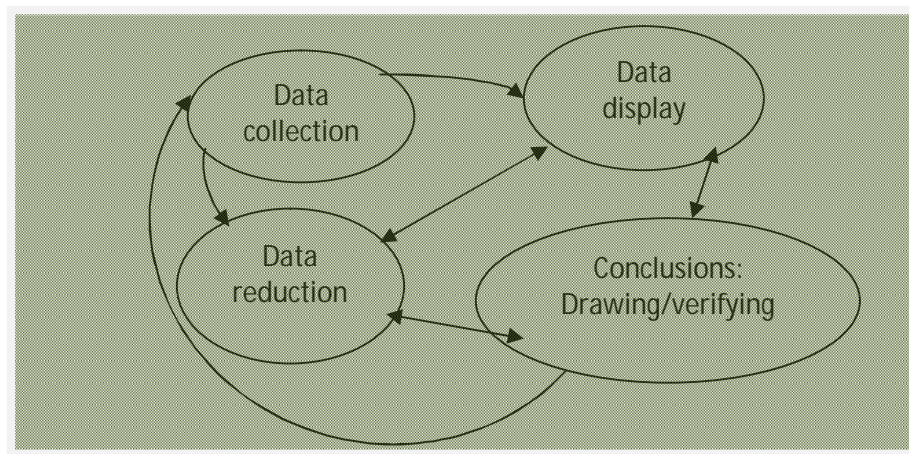
Source: Huberman and Miles 1984: 429

---

[15] Percentages are rounded up when the fraction value is greater than .50

Marshall and Rossman (1995) suggested an analytical procedure of qualitative data that includes organizing data, identifying categories, themes and patterns, testing the emergent hypothesis against data, searching for alternative explanations of gathered information, and writing the report. Huberman and Miles (1994) recommended an interactive model for qualitative data analysis in order to manage the bulk of the text (See Figure 4.1).

The analysis process of collected interview includes three components including data reduction, data display and conclusion (Huberman and Miles 1994). Miles (1979) asserted that data reduction is one type of preliminary task of data analysis. Miles (1979) also added that data reduction can purify, iterate, and revise frameworks. It suggests new leads for further data collection and makes data available for final assembly especially in case studies as well as cross-site analyses (Miles 1979). Miles and Huberman (1994) acknowledged that data reduction is associated with selecting, focusing simplifying, abstracting and transforming the words of the respondents into meanings. Huberman and Miles (1994) viewed that once the qualitative data based on research questions is collected, the data reduction process is performed through finding themes.

However, thematic analysis illustrates the data in great detail and deals with diverse subjects via interpretations (Boyatzis 1998). Ibrahim (2012) argued that thematic analysis can be considered the most appropriate for any study that seeks to discover using interpretations. It can provide a systematic element to data analysis by allowing the researcher to associate an analysis of the frequency of a theme with one of the whole content. This can also confer accuracy and intricacy and enhance the research's whole meaning. Marks and Yardley (2004) viewed that thematic analysis gives an opportunity to understand the potential of any issue more widely.

However, it is a widespread process where researchers can be able to identify numerous cross-references between the data and the research's surfacing themes (Hayes 1997). Frith and Gleeson (2004); Hayes (1997); Niece (2011); Halldorson (2009) stated that thematic analysis provides flexibility for approaching research patterns in two ways, i.e. 'inductive' and 'deductive'. This makes the process of thematic analysis more suitable for analyzing the data when the research's aim is to extract information to determine the relationship between variables and to compare different sets of evidence that pertain to different situations in same study (Ibrahim 2012).

In terms of qualitative data analysis, Denscombe (2010) suggested few principles such as i. compacting raw data into a concise structure (It can be achieved by organizing oral and written data into charts and tables). ii. making the relationship between the research objectives and the summary clear. iii. concluding by developing a model and/or improving the conceptual basis of the research. Two methods can be used for preparing and instructing the data such as manual methods and computer-based methods. However, Ibrahim (2012) argued that NVivo software can be useful tool to analyze qualitative data in terms of gathering all the evidence and subsequently organizing and grouping it into similar themes or ideas. In this regard, using software for analyzing qualitative data can be important in terms of improving the rigors of the analytical steps for validating (Ibrahim 2012). However, due to the non-availability of NVivo software, manual method was used for catering data analysis from the interviews and focus group discussion of this research.

Ibrahim (2012) stated that the thematic analysis can be appropriate for the data interpretation, deductive and inductive approaches, analysis two different phased of data, and coding and categorizing.

Thematic analysis process can be shown by using Miles and Huberman (1994) model. It consists of three link stages or 'streams', i.e. data reduction, data display and data conclusion-drawing/verifying (See Figure: 4.1).

Data display is described by Miles and Huberman (1994: 11) as,

> An organized, compressed, assembly of information that permits conclusion drawing and action.

Miles and Huberman (1994); Gibbs (2002); Yin (2010) argued that these stages focus on visualizing the data by using a number of different display techniques, such as, quotations, narrative text, figures, tabulating differences and similarities and clarifying the relationship including its associated complexity of data. In addition, it can also increase the overall reliability of the research to make it valid for other researchers.

The final stages of the data analysis process is linked by arranging and organizing the researcher's own concepts and thoughts. This can be achieved by building logical findings and drawing structures of the results from the data that are shown. However, throughout this stage, the meaning of contradictory and identical data needs clarification (Miles and Huberman 1994). The important component of qualitative research analysis is

to draw conclusions and verification. Miles and Huberman (1994) suggested that various activities include identifying the pattern of themes, comparison and/or contrast of themes, clustering as well as the use of metaphors is required to be performed by the researcher.

4.4.1 Audio and Video Recording

All interviews including in-depth interview and FGD recorded digitally. The digital voice recorder was used for research interview as well as audio-visual electronic devices, steal camera and video camera, were used in each of the cases; and video camera was especially used for FGD. Photo snaps were taken at the time of conducting in-depth interview and FGD; and the researcher took prior permission from the participants. At these stages, the researcher was assisted by two specialized persons for doing so. The researcher listened to the audio recording of every interview at night after returning to the guest house of MACH project. This helped the researcher a lot for ensuring a better understanding of the information collected through interview in the context of the research questions.

4.4.2 Script Writing

The analysis of interviewed information procedure was performed based on the research questions. The interview was given by the participants in Bengali language. At the very first stage of data analysis, all recorded interviews were written in Bengali and were translated into English. Voice recorder was renewed in some areas several times for understanding the exact language of the interview participants. Denzin and Lincoln (2003) pointed that the transcribed text are social facts that are produced, shared and used in a socially organized way. Script writing in Bengali was a time-consuming task for the researcher as the participants were extreme rural poor and used regional language (dialect) when they were being interviewed. The duration of each interview was minimum 30 minutes to one hour; and it was a complex task for the researcher to write script in Bengali of 22 interviews. However, this task was performed by the researcher in order to make himself familar with the qualitative information analysis; and the researcher got an opportunity to enhance accuracy in understanding the views of the interview participants. Sometimes, the researcher adopted narrative approach to interview data; it did not mean necessarily exclusion of plausible realities. Moreover, this ensured the accurate and relevant meaning of the interviews; and it also ensured that the meaning of the interviews was not fabricated, changed or lost at any stage.

4.4.3 Transcribing

The researcher was very mush cautious of translating interviewing data from Bengali to English in terms of validity and reliability. Once the researcher completed translation of a Bengali transcript into English, the audio records of interview, the Bengali transcript as well as English transcript were given to the research assistants separately whose higher education have been completed from the department of English under Rajshahi University, Bangladesh in order to check the words and interpretations. The research assistants were instructed to note down any inconsistency they noticed in checking words and interpretation presented through sentences only. Twinn (1997) suggested that the researcher should be concerned about two issues that relate to the interpretations in translation or translation of sentences and translation of words. Twinn (1997) added that complexities can emerge when translating of interview transcripts from a non-English language into English. After receiving the translated scripts from the research assistants who rectified the translation of words and interpretations based on the two research assistants' work, the researcher organized meeting and discussed on the translated scripts. These processes facilitated to enhance the validity of the translated transcripts.

4.4.3.1   *Transcribing editing*

The rectified translated transcript was submitted to the supervisors of the researcher for editing along with the audio records of interview and the Bengali transcript. Transcript was accepted by the supervisors in terms of accuracy and relevancy after modification in some areas. Finally, the transcripts of interview were sent to the interviewees for approval that the transcriptions were performed exactly.

4.4.4   Theme Development

The researcher was suggested that before starting the data analysis he initially need to read and re-read the transcripts and then to underline some key phases, 'because they make some as yet inchoate sense' (Sandelowski 1997). Thematic Analysis model of Ibrahim (2012) and the critical review of the interactive model of Huberman and Miles (1994) were adopted in order to analyze interviews. Non-availability of computer assisted qualitative data analysis software (CAQDAS); coding, theme and sub-theme development was done manually. Codes are tags or labels that are assigned to whole documents or segments of documents such as paragraphs, sentences or words to help identify key

concepts that emerge from the interview transcripts (Huberman and Miles 1994). In this regard Morris and Ecclesfield (2011: 242) stated that:

> Coding means the activity of sorting textual data into categories which have been predefined by the researcher according to a set of characteristics (usually phrases or words) attached to each category.

4.4.5 Main Themes and Sub-themes

Both in-depth interview and FGD data were coded. Themes and sub-themes were developed from the coded data in correspondence with research questions.

Table 4.5: Codes Applied to Extract Responses from Interviews

Data originated	Code
While talking with the visitors, people will come to know about natural resources of Baikka Beel. They will become amazed at seeing the natural resources such as migratory birds, fishes and swamp forest. **(Interview no. 1, field data, 10.02.2014)**	Prospects for wetland-based tourism development
Various charitable organizations work and they want to work with here, but there is a question of materialization of their support in field level. The govt. also has some desire to do developmental work here. But for some upper and lower level officers (bureaucracy) the files don't move rightly. Files are stopped in different offices. **(Interview no. 9, field data, 10.02.2014)**	Barriers to Wetland-Based Tourism Development.
At present, there is no such kind of product we are able to produce here. Locally the vegetables grown here can be their source of interest. But if some training can be managed for the local people, that will be helpful for them to produce weaving/loom or handicrafts. Through this process, the weaving or handicraft industry may get exploration here. The local male and female can be involved in it. Their products can grow interest in the tourists and these can be economically benefited. **(Interview no. 6, field data, 10.02.2014)**	Prospects of Poors' benefit from wetland-based tourism
In fact the people of this area are extremely poor and deprived of various facilities like- education, medical services, electricity and so on. **(Interview no. 6, field data, 10.02.2014)**	Barriers for the poor in getting involved in wetland-based tourism development
For govt. it is not possible to do the entire works solely. Along with the govt. organizations, NGOs should come forward. Just one beel should not be the sanctuary for achieving benefits. Here, there are many beels. It is necessary to make sanctuary for all the beels. If some other beels are made sanctuary, the poor people of these areas will be benefitted. 95% people of these areas are fishermen or dependent on the beels. **(Interview no. 6, field data, 10.02.2014)**	Supports required for the development of wetland-based tourism
MACH project gives training on different areas like cow fattening, poultry farm of duck and hen, sewing training and nursery training. The people those who have taken these trainings are benefited economically. Those who don't have the training, they are not benefited economically. It is needed to change the mentality of being self dependency by training. The mentality of being self-benefited by doing harm to others must be changed. **(Interview no. 6, field data, 10.02.2014)**	Role of potential stakeholders

The developed themes were assembled in an organized manner in order to understand the investigated phenomena. Codes and appropriate names of the themes (both from in-depth interview and FGD) have been shown in the table 4.5 and 4.6 respectively.

Table 4.6: Codes Applied to Extract Responses from Focus Group Discussion

Data originated	Code
Right at this moment or in near future, you can't stop the human desire towards natural beauty by creating artificial barriers. Our economic condition has been developed slightly, expectation has been grown within human being, and our printed as well as electronic media has been developed. So Baikka beel is getting more and more publicity. We are becoming conscious. Bangladeshi people do not believe the concepts of 'plain living and high thinking.' They are coming out from their home for searching natural beauty. They are trying to explore the natural beauty within this country as well as abroad. So you can't hide baikka beel from the eye of tourist by creating artificial barriers. By avoiding obstacles, they will go for visit of natural beauty. Rather, if we want to provide the economic solvency of our growing population, in that case, tourism can be treated as one of the vital sectors. **(Focus group discussion, Second speaker, field data, 12.02.2014)**	Prospects for wetland-based tourism development.
Lack of proper planning is the major problem of wetland tourism development. In this regard, proper planning and long-term planning is to be required for the development of wetland tourism. **(Focus group discussion, Sixth speaker, field data, 12.02.2014)**	Barriers to Wetland-Based Tourism Development.
Creating scope for establishing small business like groceries at local level is to be ensured. Space can be created for local people in front of the groceries for their recreation in a limited size. Opportunities for local poor people can be created for producing and selling handicraft and related items. We think there may be a demand of local hand-made products to the foreign tourists. Facilities for producing and selling of local dry fish. It can be produced naturally. So there will be huge demand of dry fish not only to the tourists but also it has a demand in the local market. **(Focus group discussion, Sixth speaker, field data, 12.02.2014)**	Prospects of Poors' benefit from wetland-based tourism.
Tourism development in this area must be taken into positive frame of mind by considering all of its limitations. Stakeholders must be identified by groups…….An integration of development activities among various government body…..those are connected with the tourism development is essential. **(Focus group discussion, First speaker, field data, 12.02.2014)**	Supports required for the development of wetland-based tourism
Lack of education and counseling. They know by themselves how they can be benefited of the development tourism if they are educated. It is necessary to grow awareness among them. They will realize about the advantages of tourism development. **(Focus group discussion, Fifth speaker, field data, 12.02.2014)**	Barriers for the poor in getting involved in wetland-based tourism development.
It is our responsibility to spread education to the tourists of this particular wetland. We can send them message that this is our wetland; there are a lot of resources surrounding this area like live stock, agriculture and above all migratory birds. Especially, this is a very safe place for our migratory birds. We can make it a very attractive tourist spot by preserving everything. **(Focus group discussion, Second speaker, field data, 12.02.2014)**	Role of potential stakeholders.

The researcher took help and suggestions from his supervisor who has expertise knowledge for developing themes and sub-themes from the interview transcript of both in-depth interview and FGD. This initiative increased the validity of developing the themes and sub-themes based on interview questions of both in-depth interview and FGD of this research. The researcher showed these developed themes and sub-themes to his supervisor regularly. The supervisor responded to the themes and sub-themes where necessary; a process of rigorous member checking helped a lot to achieve validation of the themes and sub-themes from transcript.

4.4.6 Summary of the Main Themes and Sub-themes of In-depth interview and FGD.

4.4.6.1 Prospects for Wetland-Based Tourism Development

In relation to the interview question no. one for both in-depth interview and FGD, the main theme emerged from the interview response has been the prospects of tourism development (See Table 4.7). Under this main theme, a wide range of sub-themes have emerged that indicate the prospects of wetland tourism in rural Bangladesh. Growing attraction of tourists, memorable experience, available natural resources, boating facility, demand on local products, variation in natural beauty of wetland, preserving natural resources including safe zone for fish and migratory birds, biodiversity and eco-system are the prospects of wetland-based tourism development in rural areas of Bangladesh.

Table 4.7: Main Theme and Sub-themes of the Prospects for Wetland-Based Tourism Development

Main theme	Sub-themes of in-depth interview and FGD.

Prospects for wetland-based tourism development	• Growing attraction of tourists
	• Memorable experience
	• Available natural resources
	• Boating facility
	• Demand on local products.
	• Variation in natural beauty of wetland.
	• Preserving natural resources:
	   - Safe zone for fish.
	   - Safe zone for migratory birds
	   - Biodiversity and eco-system

4.4.6.2 Barriers for Wetland-based Tourism Development

In relation to the interview question no. two for both in-depth interview and FGD, the main theme emerged from the interview response has been the barriers to wetland-based tourism development in rural Bangladesh (See Table 4.8). Under this main theme, a wide range of sub-themes have emerged that indicate the barriers to wetland tourism development.

Table 4.8: Main Theme and Sub-themes of the Barriers to Wetland-Based Tourism Development

Main theme	Sub-themes of in-depth interview and FGD.
Barriers to Wetland-Based Tourism Development.	- Limited instrument for watching birds - Shortage of water in dry season - Insufficient infrastructural support: Road communication, Washroom and Rest house Lack of Resort, Hospital or health care center, Non-availability of electricity, cyclone center, watch tower, information center, Lack of Eco-cottage, Limited refreshment facilities for the tourists - Tour guides are not well trained - Absence of educational institutions - Lack of managerial efficiency - Monitoring and controlling problem - Free access to wetland's resources for livelihood - Spillover effect on wetland resources - Lack of unity among the members of the organizations - Corrupted officials - Cooperation from local authority - Unplanned tourism development - Lack of coordination and integration among various stakeholders - Dirking water - Irresponsible behavior of tourists: Sound pollution, Air pollution, Soil pollution - Destroying wetland resources: Illegal catching fish, Illegal hunting birds, Illegal tree felling - Distribution of wealth - Exposure of wetland - Information for the tourists - Deforestation - Improper lease out - Open water areas of wetlands - Insufficient financial support for alternative income generation

Limited instrument for watching birds, shortage of water in dry season, insufficient infrastructural support including road communication, washroom and rest house, lack of

resort, hospital or health care center, non-availability of electricity, cyclone center, watch tower, information center, lack of eco-cottage, limited refreshment facilities for the tourists are the barriers for wetland tourism development.

Lack of skilled tour guides, absence of educational institutions, lack of managerial efficiency and monitoring and controlling problem, free access to wetland's resources for livelihood, spillover effect on wetland resources, lack of unity among the members of the organizations, corrupted officials, non-cooperation from local authority, unplanned tourism development, lack of coordination and integration among various stakeholders, non-availability of dirking water are also the barriers to the wetland tourism development. Irresponsible behavior of the tourists and they are involved in causing sound pollution, air pollution, and soil pollution. In addition, local people destroy wetland resources through illegal catching of fish, hunting birds, and tree felling. Moreover, un-even distribution of wealth, lack of exposure of wetland, non-available information for the tourists, deforestation, improper lease out, shortening open water areas of wetlands, insufficient financial support for alternative income generation are the sub-themes of the barriers of wetland tourism development in rural Bangladesh.

4.4.6.3 *Prospects of Poors' Benefit from Wetland-Based Tourism*

In relation to the interview question no. three for both in-depth interview and FGD, the main theme emerged from the response of participants has been the poor's benefit from present tourism development (See Table 4.9).

Under this main theme, a wide range of sub-themes have emerged that indicate the poor's benefit from tourism development. Wetland tourism provides employment opportunities for the local poor people including boating, hotels and restaurant, driving CNGs or Auto, tour guide, business of dry food etc. It also provides scope for knowledge sharing, economic and financial support, creating awareness, involving into alternative income generation (AIG) activities such as self-employment, scope of additional income generation works. Fish production is increased due to imposing sanctuary on wetlands. Moreover, local people get benefits of road communication; the fishermen can earn more at rainy season; and there are other benefits such as the scope of meeting with different people and expansion of rural culture, and creating favorable working environment for the females etc.

Table 4.9: Main Theme and Sub-themes of the Prospects of Poors' Benefit from Wetland-Based Tourism

Main theme	Sub-themes of in-depth interview and FGD.
Poor's benefit from present tourism development.	• Employment opportunities: Boating, Hotels and restaurant, Driving CNGs or Auto, Tour guide, Business of dry food • Knowledge sharing • Economic and financial support • Creating awareness • Involving in alternative income generation (AIG) activities • Poor people's desire for self-employment • Scope of additional income generation works • Increased fish quantity due to sanctuary • Getting benefits of road communication • Fishermen can earn more at rainy season • Scope of meeting with different people and expansion of rural culture • Creating favorable working environment for the females

4.4.6.4   Barriers for the Poor in Getting Involved in Wetland-Based Tourism Development

In relation to the interview question no. four for both in-depth interview and FGD, the main theme emerged from the response of participants has been the barriers for the poor in getting involved in wetland-based tourism development (See Table 4.10).

Under this main theme, a wide range of sub-themes have emerged that indicate the barriers for the poor in getting involved in wetland-based tourism development in rural areas of Bangladesh. These barriers include low literacy rate, financial insolvency, insufficient training, lack of exposure among rural communities, lack of awareness among local communities, religious beliefs, social capital among stakeholders, lack of self responsibility, unwillingness to shift from traditional occupation, lack of unity, fear of the unknown, lack of confidence, lack of own land, local disturbances, lack of communication skill, security problem of local people against natural disaster, traditional life style, habit, lack of motivation, influence of local money lenders, limited opportunity for the educated people, violation of rules, hampering fish reproduction, and lack of government's action against violation of rules.

Table 4.10: Main Theme and Sub-themes of the Barriers for the Poor in Getting Involved in Wetland-Based Tourism Development

Main theme	Sub-themes of in-depth interview and FGD.
Barriers are there for the poor of this area in getting involved in tourism development	• Low literacy rate • Financial insolvency • Insufficient training • Lack of exposure among rural communities • Lack of awareness among local communities • Religious beliefs • Social capital among stakeholders • Lack of self responsibility • Unwillingness to shift from traditional occupation • Lack of unity • Fear of the unknown • Lack of confidence • Lack of own land • Local disturbances • Lack of communication skill • Security problem of local people against natural disaster • Traditional life style • Habit • Lack of motivation • Influence of local money lenders • Limited opportunity for the educated people • Violation of rules • Hampering fish reproduction • Lack of government's action against violation of rules

4.4.6.5 *Supports Required for the Development of Wetland-Based Tourism*

In relation to the interview question no. five for both in-depth interview and FGD, the main theme emerged from the response of participants has been the supports required for the development of wetland-based tourism (See Table 4.11).

Under this main theme, a wide range of sub-themes have emerged that indicate the supports required for the development of wetland-based tourism in rural areas of Bangladesh.

Table 4.11: Main Theme and Sub-themes of the Supports Required for the Development of Wetland-Based Tourism

Main theme	Sub-themes of in-depth interview and FGD.
Supports required for the development of wetland-based tourism	• Providing infrastructural support: Digging of wetlands, Road development, Establishing rest house or eco-cottage for tourists, Make available of instrument, Establish information center for the tourists, Wastage disposition bins, Excavation of new cannels, Establish educational institutions. • Proper monitoring and controlling system • Creating awareness of ecosystem among local communities • Opinion books for the tourists • Positive initiatives for keeping intact of the resources of wetlands • Encouraging foreign donor's support • Restraining local influential people from occupying wetlands illegally • Proper planning • Proper coordination and integration among various stakeholders' activities • Imposing restrictions: *Behavioral restriction, Boating restriction.*

Infrastructural supports include digging of wetlands, road development, establishing rest house or eco-cottage for tourists, making available of instrument, establishing information center for the tourists, wastage disposition bins, excavation of new cannels, and establishing educational institutions, which are necessary for wetland tourism in rural Bangladesh. Proper monitoring and controlling system, creating awareness of ecosystem among local communities, opinion books for the tourists, positive initiatives for keeping intact of the resources of wetlands, encouraging foreign donor's support, restraining local influential people from occupying wetlands illegally, proper planning, proper coordination and integration among various stakeholders' activities are essential. Some restrictions are essential to impose such as behavioral restriction, and boating restriction.

4.4.6.6   Role of Potential Stakeholders

In relation to the interview question no. six for both in-depth interview and FGD, the main theme emerged from the response of participants has been the role of potential stakeholders for the development of wetland-based tourism (See Table 4.12). Under this main theme, a wide range of sub-themes have emerged that indicate the role of potential stakeholders for the development of wetland-based tourism in rural Bangladesh. The government along with its various Departments, NGOs, NTOs, micro-credit organizations and International Donor Organizations can take their united efforts to solve the barriers for the poor of the wetlands in getting involved in wetland-based tourism development in

rural areas of Bangladesh. They can play significant role in certain areas such as education facilities, building awareness, providing training facilities, providing adequate financial support, building social capital, distribution of khas land among landless people, making local people visionary, proper utilization of law enforces agencies, initiatives for reducing fanaticism in wetland, planned development of wetland areas, encouraging people not to catch fish indiscriminately, restriction on free access, switching demand of protein, establishment of dairy farm, increasing activities of NGOs, integration among stakeholders, and removing illegal establishments of the wetland.

Table 4.12: Main Theme and Sub-themes of the Role of Potential Stakeholders

Main theme	Sub-themes of in-depth interview and FGD.
Role of potential stakeholders	- Education facilities - Building awareness - Providing training facilities - Providing adequate financial support - Building social capital - Distribution of khas land among landless people - Making local people visionary - Proper utilization of law enforces agencies - Initiatives for reducing fanaticism in wetland - Planned development of wetland areas - Encouraging people not to catch fish indiscriminately - Restriction on free access - Switching demand of protein - Establishment of dairy farm - Increasing activities of NGOs - Integration among stakeholders - Removing illegal establishments of the wetland

Due to the non-availability of NVivo software, manual method was used in accordance with the suggestion of the supervisor for catering data analysis from the interviews and FGD as well. The interviewed data were analyzed manually to generate themes instead of qualitative software NVivo. The key themes that emerged from the interview transcripts have been: prospects for wetland-based tourism development, barriers for wetland-based tourism development, prospects of the poor' benefits from wetland-based tourism, barriers for the poor in getting involved in wetland-based tourism development, supports required for the development of wetland-based tourism, and roles of potential stakeholders. A wide-range of sub-themes have developed from the interview transcripts

under the above-mentioned main themes. These themes and sub-themes have been discussed in the findings chapter and interview quotes have been used in order to support the themes and sub-themes.

4.5   Summery of the Chapter

This chapter has outlined the analytical approach that was adopted in this research. At the very beginning, the details of the fieldwork along with program schedule for field visit and interview have been discussed. Demographic information in terms of age, sex, and status has been discussed. Age distribution of male and female of the participants including their means of livelihood has also been discussed. Data analysis approach, importance and process of audio-video recording, script writing, transcribing, coding and theme and sub-theme development steps have been discussed.

Chapter 5
Research Findings

5.1 Introduction

The main themes and sub-themes have been generated from the analysis which was based on four research questions. On the basis of research questions, the researcher developed interview questions. The research questions were developed on the basis of gaps of the related literature review. Interviewed questions were developed for the respondents as these questions were made understandable for the respondents by considering their socio economic conditions and level of education. The researcher was conscious of the meaning and results of the interview questions so that the the research phenomenon is properly investigated without deviation.

5.2 Prospects for Wetland-Based Tourism Development

There is immense prospect for wetland-based tourism development in the study site. From the information collected through in-depth interviews and FGD, it is documented that a wide range of favorable factors (See Table 4.7) presented there can help to develop wetland-based tourism. These include growing attraction of tourists, memorable experience, availability of natural resources, variation in natural beauty, scope of stopping indiscriminate catching fish and hunting birds by imposing more sanctuary on wetlands, and possibility for developing a safe zone for fish, birds and biodiversity etc.

5.2.1 Growing Attraction of Tourists

Green wetland is a unique tourism spot that keeps interests and inspires tourists such as green lovers, eco-explorers and wild-life watchers. Every year, increasing number of tourists come to visit wetlands from various corners of the world. They become amazed to see the natural resources such as fish, migratory birds, trees, water plants etc.; and they share their views with others like family members, relatives, friends, coworkers and peer groups after returning home. According to one of the respondents:

> Every year lots of people from abroad and different parts of the country come to visit the wetland. I have been watching to come so many people this since the time I could think.

Interview No. 4, Personal Communication, 29.01.2014

In addition, according to one of the participants of the FGD, attraction towards wetland tourism has grown within people due to the change of their economic condition. Per capita income has increased due to the economic development of the country. Natural resources are plentiful and available all over the country in rural areas of Bangladesh. The printed and electronic media are playing a significant role to explore this natural beauty of the wetlands which is creating desire among people for outing. As a result, people are coming out from their home to enjoy the natural beauty and trying to search natural beauty in the world. Wetland is becoming an attractive spot for the tourists.

> ….Our economic condition has developed slightly, expectation has grown within human being, and our printed as well as electronic media has also developed. So this wetland is getting more and more publicity. We are becoming conscious. We do not believe in the concepts of 'plain living and high thinking.' They are coming outside their home for searching natural beauty. They are trying to explore the natural beauty within this country as well as abroad. So you can't hide this wetland from the eye of the tourist by creating artificial barriers. By avoiding these obstacles, they will visit the natural beauty…

Focus Group Discussion (FGD), 2nd speaker, 12.02.2014

5.2.2 Memorable Experience

Wetland-based tourism has vast potentiality for providing good memory in the visitor's mind. This area is enriched with various species of water plants including aquatic flora and fauna, fish, migratory birds, and other wild-life. In this regard, tourists are interested to buy some products such as t-shirt, souvenir with the picture of the wetlands and birds etc. which will keep a symbol of their memory regarding their visit to an important place like wetlands. According to one of the respondents:

> The visitors feel interested to buy t-shirts and souvenirs with the picture of the wetland and birds. The visitors want to take them as a symbol of their memory. The wetland will get publicity in this way. After going back home, they will show these things to their family members and after that they also want to visit here.

Interview No. 1, Personal Communication, 28.01.2014.

5.2.3 Available Natural Resources

According to the research participants, various natural resources are available in the study site like migratory birds, water vegetation, fish, fish-eater tiger and lot of water-bodies which draw the attraction of tourists. People come to visit wetlands to watch these natural resources. Many more tourists come to visit the study site to watch migratory birds and

fish during dry season. However, the research participants viewed that, tourists not only come to the wetlands in dry season to enjoy its natural beauty like fish and migratory birds but also they visit wetlands in rainy season to see its water plants, trees etc. One of the participants added that huge amount of migratory birds come to this wetland and visitors enjoy them when they are in the water as well as fly in the sky. Especially it looks very stunning when a flock of birds are seen flying in the sky. Another member of the FGD viewed that not only fish and birds are available in this study site but also there is abundance of various water bodies like mascaras, water lily, lotus, and swamp forest etc. which cannot be available in other wetlands. Sanctuary has been imposed on this wetland not only to protect birds but also to save mascaras and lotus for establishing a swamp forest. These natural resources attract true natural lover.

> …during the time of winter, near about 1500 people come to see fish, birds and fish eater tigers…

> Interview No. 11, Personal Communication, 05.03.2014

> Though both natural beauty and water body exist here, for this reason tourists are attracted towards this wetland only for those. Mainly visitors arrive over here at this wetland in rainy season for enjoying its natural beauty such as fish, trees or water body; on the other hand they arrive here in the dry season for watching migratory birds.

> Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, 12.02.2014

> ..there are so many birds come, it seems like cloud covering the sky when they fly…

> Interview No. 4, Personal Communication, 31.01.2014

> The main objective of the sanctuary was to protect fish and few native species which was endangered. Later on sanctuary has been extended on birds and it was tried to establish a swampy forest. Few plants were almost endangered like mascaras. Lotus is available here. Huge number of lotus can't be seen anywhere except the study site.

> Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, 12.02.2014

5.2.4 Boating Facility

To ensure boating facilities is one of the important aspects of wetland-based tourism development in rural areas. Visitors have an interest to enjoy boating while visiting wetlands. They come to visit wetlands for enjoying natural resources and to take opportunity of boating if possible. Visitors want to go nearer of the birds with boats to see in necked eye. Boating is not allowed for the tourists inside the study site round the year.

It is open for the tourists when water is sufficient in the wetland especially rainy season. According to one of the respondents:

> The visitors eagerly want to visit by boat. But all time it is not permitted. Generally from October to mid of January, it is permitted to have a boat journey. The visitors want to go very near to the birds and want to feel the happiness.

<div align="right">Interview No. 1, Personal Communication, 28.01.2014.</div>

However, different views have been generated by the focus group discussants. Boating facility within wetlands have negative effects on wetland resources. It may create disturbance for birds. Migratory birds can move far away due to the riding of boats. Some restrictions should be imposed on the movement of tourists as well as local people inside the wetland. One of the discussant of focus group pointed that:

> Last year, for the tourists as well as for the movement of the local people, boating into this wetland was opened. In effects birds were moving far away from the watch tower. But in this particular year, some restrictions have been imposed on boating. Migratory birds have come very close to the watch tower in consequence.

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 7th speaker, 12.02.2014</div>

5.2.5 Demand on Local Products

Tourists come from different corners of Bangladesh as well as from abroad. They have a desire for purchasing local products. The local products such as bottle gourd, chilly, vegetables, poultry etc. are fresh, original and hygienic. These products have huge demand for the tourists; and they are ready to pay higher price for them. According to one of the participants:

> They want to buy vegetables from us. For example, bottle gourd, chilly etc. even they buy things by giving more money than the expected one. The local cock/hen has more demand. Many tourists buy them.

<div align="right">Interview No. 2, Personal Communication, 29.01.2014</div>

Moreover, there is an availability of fish in peak time. Local fishermen catch more fish in rainy season. Supply of fish becomes higher than the demand in peak season. However, there is no fish storage plant over here at the study site. One of the discussants of focus group (FG) viewed that local fishermen can dry these excess fish. It can be produced naturally and free from preservatives. This dried fish has a demand for the foreign tourists as well as in local market. Business of dried fish is one of the significant prospects of wetland-based tourism development.

There are facilities for producing and selling of the local dried fish. It can be produced naturally. So there will be huge demand of dry fish not only to the tourists but also it has a demand in the local market.

Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, 12.02.2014

There is an opportunity for the local poor people to produce and sell handicrafts and other related items to the tourists especially for the foreign tourists. The tourists have desire to purchase handicrafts. The traditional weaving or handicraft industry will get exposure. Both poor men and women of these wetland areas may get themselves involved in this profession. However, the local poor people do not have training on weaving or loom or for producing handicrafts. According to one of the interviewees:

… if some training can be managed for the local people that will be helpful for them to produce weaving/loom or handicrafts. Through this process the weaving or handicraft industry may get exploration here. The local males and females can be involved there. Their product can grow interest for the tourists …

Interview No. 6, Personal Communication, 03.03.2014

In addition, rural poor women take training on crafts and handmade garments from NGOs. NGOs are promoting Bangladeshi handicrafts and handmade garments in foreign markets. According to one of the research participants sometimes they do embroidery works on some handlooms producing garments which have demand for the foreigners as well as NGOs people. Foreign tourists have desire to buy local handmade garment products too while visiting the study site. They come at the residential area of the local community and search theses products for purchasing.

… Sometimes foreigners buy some local hand-made things from us such as dresses. If we display our hand-made products in front of our house in a shop, I think the visitors will buy them all. Sometimes we do embroidery works on some handloom's produce garments which have demand for the foreigners as well as NGOs people.

Interview No.16, Personal Communication, 05.03.2014

One of the discussants of the FG viewed that rural people of the wetlands are poor. They have a limited opportunity for jobs. In Bangladesh, mainly the poor people in rural areas produce handicrafts by using wide range of local raw materials. These products are generally made by local bamboo, cane, wood, dried leaves and fiber. The rural people usually use pottery and handicrafts for their personal consumption and daily necessities. Sometimes, they produce and sell handicraft and other related items in the market. There is a huge demand of local hand-made products like handicrafts to the foreigners.

5.2.6 Variation in Natural Beauty

Though birds always stay in the wetlands but there is a variation of natural beauty of wetlands at different time of the day. These have a daylong variation which has an especial attraction to the true nature lover. The beauty of nature of wetlands takes different shapes in the morning as well as in the evening. According to one of the interviewees:

> The birds are always there in the wetland at day time. But they look more beautiful in the morning. Again they look beautiful in the evening in a different way.

Interview No.5, Personal Communication, 01.02.2014

5.2.7 Preserving Natural Resources

Wetlands are full with natural resources such as water plants including flora and fauna, fish, migratory birds and other wildlife. However, these are threatened with conversion, intensification and over exploitation. From that viewpoint, one of the significant prospects of wetland-based tourism development is to preserve its natural resources. In this regard, development of wetland-based tourism can enhance to impose sanctuary for preserving its valuable resources such as fish, migratory birds and biodiversity.

5.2.7.1 Safe zone for fish

A safe zone for fish and birds can be created through sanctuary. Natural resources like migratory birds, native fish, and water body can be preserved by imposing sanctuary on wetlands which are the attractive phenomenon to the tourists. Local poor people whose livelihood depends on wetlands will restrain themselves from catching fish and hunting birds at random. Extinct fish may increase and more birds may come due to sanctuary. So the lost natural resources may be regained in the wetlands. One of the interviewee stated that:

> Catching fish and hunting birds indiscriminately have been stopped due to sanctuary. As a result, the production of fish has increased than before. Fish were almost getting extinct. Now more birds are here, the number of bigger fish has increased, olden fish has come back. It is amazing to see big fish. The beauty of the wetland has also increased.

Interview No.5, Personal Communication, 01.02.2014

5.2.7.2 Safe zone for migratory birds

Migratory birds did not come here in a large number in the past. Illegal bird hunter's hunted birds and local people caught fish carelessly. After the declaration of sanctuary, it has been strictly restricted. It is only possible for the formation of an organization with different types of people. The organization has taken various steps for protecting hunting birds. According to one of the interviewee:

> …the migratory birds merely stopped to come here. But after the declaration of sanctuary, the hunting of birds is prohibited. An organization was made including local people, local political leaders, TNO and fisheries officer in local Thana. That organization has taken initiatives to protect the birds and native species of fish of this wetland so that the birds and fish can not be carelessly hunted and caught.

> Interview No.4, Personal Communication, 31.01.2014

However, local government has developed watch-tower inside the study site for the visitors who are interested to have a close eye for the migratory birds as well as natural beauty. Now more number of tourists visit this wetland than the past. Free access of local people to these areas is also being restricted. This wetland have become a safe place for migratory birds. According to one of the interviewees:

> We thank the local govt. for building a watch tower and sanctuary for the fish in this wetland. For this a good number of visitors visit this place. Because of being sanctuary for the fish, automatically it has turned into a sanctuary for the birds too. Peoples' access has been restricted in this specific area and as a result, in this wetland the birds can live safely.

> Interview No.6, Personal Communication, 03.03.2014

5.2.7.3 Biodiversity and eco-system

Preserving biodiversity and eco-system through tourism development is one of the significant prospects of wetland-based tourism development. According to one of the discussants of FG, sanctuary is essential not only from the natural view point but also required for preserving the biodiversity of the wetland. Rural people are involved in various destructive activities inside the wetland, which hamper not only fish production and birds' movement but also the population of others aquatic plants like flora and fauna along with the disappearance of water fowl due to habitat degradation. Eco-system and biodiversity is severely affected and the beauty of the wetland is distorted. In this regard, wetland-based tourism development can expedite imposing sanctuaries on wetlands for preserving its valuable natural resources.

Not only from the natural view point but also from biological view point, this wetland should be preserved. Not only birds but also mother-fish should be saved in order to increase the supply of fish.

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, 12.02.2014</div>

5.3 Barriers for Wetland-Based Tourism Development

There are lot of barriers to the development of wetland-based tourism in the study site. From the information collected through in-depth interviews and FGD, it is documented that there are a wide range of barriers to the wetland-based tourism development (See Table 4.8). These barriers have been discussed below along with the themes and sub-themes that have emerged from the in-depth interviews and FGD:

5.3.1 Limited Instrument for Watching Birds

Limited instrument for watching birds is one of the significant barriers to the wetland-based tourism development. According to one of the interviewees, a large number of visitors come to visit wetland. They want to get pleasure from natural beauty of the wetlands especially from migratory birds and large fish. They have a desire to see all these for a long while in close settings. There are shortcomings of instruments to watch birds and fish. Visitors have to wait for getting space to watch; and limited time is allocated for them to see natural beauty.

> The number of the visitors is huge but there is only one binocular. The visitors can watch birds for long time if there are some more binoculars. To see the birds in a very short time, it cannot satisfy the mind.

<div align="right">Interview No.1, Personal Communication, 28.01.2014</div>

One of the respondents added that there is deficient of powerful telescope. Sometimes birds stay at a long distance from the watch-tower. It is not possible to see them close. If powerful telescope is available, it will be easier for the tourists to see long distanced birds and mother fish along with its species with the help of powerful telescope.

> If there will be any powerful telescope, they watch long distained birds to their nearby. Even there is a chance to see the mother fish with its species in the water.

<div align="right">Interview No.4, Personal Communication, 31.01.2014</div>

Migratory birds stay all around the vast wetland. There is a scarcity of enough watch-towers inside the wetland. The height of the tower is not good enough to watch birds

<div align="center">120</div>

clearly. Large number of tourists enter through a specific way due to only one observation tower. If there are more observation towers at different corners of the wetlands, more tourists will get privilege to watch birds from different place of the wetlands. According to one of the participants of FG:

> There is only one observation tower in this wetland. There is a small sized tower in hakaluki haor which is not enough to observe the nature.

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, 12.02.2014</div>

However, the study site has a special characteristic which is different from other wetlands. A plenty of migratory birds and fish can be watched closely. Even color of the bird's body, beak, and feet are also visible. There is also an abundance of aquatic plants and water body . One of the discussants of FG stated that:

> This is such a wetland, where a lot of birds can be seen closely; which can't be seen in any other wetlands in the world. The opportunity to see such amount of birds such nearly, especially aquatic plants, water body and migratory birds as well as fish, which can't be seen in any other places in the world. The color of the birds' body, beak, along with feet are also visible.

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, 12.02.2014</div>

5.3.2   Shortage of Water in Dry Season

Sufficient water is required for developing wetland-based tourism. Wetlands are becoming filled. There is a shortage of water in all the seasons especially in dry season. Water in even the deeper parts of the wetlands becomes shallow. Visitors do not have enough opportunity to enjoy boating facility inside the wetland. According to one of the interviewees:

> This wetland is gradually filled. In dry season, more than two or three people cannot ride on boat. Due to the shortage of water, the boat cannot be driven…. In the mid of February the depth of water is very low and it is not more than 1.5 feet to 2.5 feet all around the wetland.

<div align="right">Interview No.1, Personal Communication, 28.01.2014.</div>

In addition, one of the research participants viewed that certain level of water height is necessary in the wetland for large parent fish for their movement as well as breeding. In the dry season, there is a scarcity of water inside the wetland. Mother fish die in the dry season due to insufficient water flow. As a consequence, fish production in rainy season becomes shorten fall is result.

> Due to insufficient water, large amounts of fish are decayed. The big fish will never spread in all over the wetland areas in the dry season…

<div align="right">Interview No.7, Personal Communication, 03.03.2014</div>

However, various developing activities create obstacles for natural flow of water in wetlands. Rubber damps have been made at various points of streams. As a consequence, wetlands are becoming dead due to the siltation and artificial blocking. According to one of the discussants of FG:

> Rubber damps are being made at various points of streams of the wetlands; as a result, the streams will be blocked and flows of water will be affected. If it happens, wetlands will become dead due to siltation and blocking.

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, 12.02.2014</div>

Sometimes rain falls short in dry season. It is difficult to keep sufficient water flow for the mother fish and water body of the wetlands in that season. It is required to make damps for keeping sufficient water flow in the wetlands. However, these damps affect the natural beauty of the wetlands. This view has supported by one of the discussants of FG:

> In the dry season, the water level reduces. The management tries to keep sufficient water flows in the dry season with damp. It seems to me that because of doing so the natural beauty of this wetland is affected.

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 7th speaker, 12.02.2014</div>

5.3.3 Insufficient Infrastructural Support

Infrastructural support is necessary for developing wetland-based tourism. Insufficient infrastructure is one of the important barriers to wetland-based tourism development in rural areas. There is deficiency of infrastructure in the study site. The infrastructure includes road communication, washroom, rest house or resort, hospital or health care center, electricity, cyclone center, watch tower, information center, eco-cottage etc.

5.3.3.1 *Road communication*

Insufficient road communication is one of the significant barriers to wetland-based tourism development in rural areas of Bangladesh. In Bangladesh, rail communication has become one of the most common modes of transportation. However, rail network has not been connected to all the districts and upozilas of the country. Road communication has been developed in the major divisions of the country under the projects of World Bank. Many

roads in the district and upozila level are impoverished and narrow. According to research participants, all roads are underdeveloped inside the study site. Tourists come from a long distance to visit wetlands. Visitors come with their vehicle to enjoy the natural beauty like migratory birds and fish. To come here visitors become tired but by watching birds and fish they become satisfied. They also want to take breath of fresh air from the wetlands. One of the research participants viewed that people come to visit wetlands for keeping their mind happy by watching migratory birds. Though they face obstacles to come here due to the rough condition of the road, they become satisfied when they see the natural beauty. Other participants added that road communication system of this area is developing gradually. Few new roads are under construction. Generally, wetland areas are low lying regions. Most of the time of the year roads remain under water. So the communication system in these areas is very bad. Some roads have been developed in recent year for the tourists. Now a days, a large number of tourists come here to visit this wetland to enjoy the natural beauty. The local people those who live around this wetland also face big problem to move from one place to another in rainy season. One of the research participants viewed that the condition of these roads is such terrible that the vehicles that tourists use to come here get damaged. When the tourists come to know about the bad condition of the roads, they do not feel interested to come here again to pay a visit of wetlands.

However, one of the participants of FG argued that enough silence is essential for migratory birds. If roads are made pacca[16] and widen, more and big vehicles will enter into the wetlands. More tourists will come to visit in a large group and more sound will be produced. The bird may feel insecure. Migratory birds will tend to leave the wetlands. It is not required to develop more roads for the greater interest of the wetlands. Moreover, one of the research participants added that there is a negative impact of road development on wetland-based tourism development. Most of the roads inside this study site are underdeveloped. Mass tourists do not come to this wetland due to the kancha[17] road. If these roads are developed, mass tourists will start to come to the wetland. The wetland will receive more pressure. As a result, the natural resources will fall under threat as well as the wetlands will lose their beauty. One of the FG discussants argued that it will not make any sense for true nature lover whether the road is developed or not. They will not feel any problems. These types of tourists have a desire only to watch and feel the natural beauty. Genuine nature lovers are mentally prepared

---

[16] The roads are made with brick, pitch and coal.
[17] The roads are made with only mud.

123

to enjoy beauty by walking even. Any artificial development is harmful for natural attractiveness. Underdevelopment roads can be treated as an indirect controlling of mass tourists. This view has been supported by another discussant of FG who added that human has a desire towards nature. It cannot be stopped by creating artificial barriers. Those who are natural lovers will come out from their home to see and enjoy the beauty of nature. It can be wise to impose other restrictions on tourists to control their behavioral aspects which are harmful for the nature. One of the participants of the FG viewed that

> …Tourists say, "They feel very pleasant when they see birds and fish. They like open air, they come here with their vehicles." Tourists also say,"The roads are bad. If they are good, it will be better…
>
> Interview No.2, Personal Communication, 29.01.2014

> ..It is difficult for the visitors to come here by kancha road, but they are satisfied when they see the birds…
>
> Interview No.1, Personal Communication, 28.01.2014

> Some roads are improvised and some new roads are being built. So the communication system is gradually developing. Because, we are the low lying region people, and our communication system is very poor.
>
> Interview No. 4, Personal Communication, 31.01.2014

> ….the roads are under developed; …. A few years ago, there was no road inside the wetland…A large number of tourists are coming….. But the condition of those roads is not good…..It is hard for us to move around the wetland areas in the rainy season….
>
> Interview No. 6, Personal Communication, 03.03.2014

> …… observed that after visiting there the condition of transport along with our physical condition has worsens due to the rough road communication.…
>
> Focus Group Discussion, 2nd speaker, 12.02.2014

> … the development of road communication. However, it seems to me, there is sufficient development taken place. If the road is developed more, big bus or truck will start to move and enter inside this wetland. The big picnic bus will come from different corners from the country and they will enter into this wetland instead of other tourist spots disturbing the silence of wetland. It is to be noted that enough silence is required for migratory birds.
>
> Focus Group Discussion, 5th speaker, 12.02.2014

> If, 5 to 7 km underdeveloped road within Baikka beel is made pacca, mass tourist will start to visit. The Upozila Parisad has taken initiatives to develop this road, but we have restrained them from not doing so. Wetland may lose its entire natural beauty. That means there will be a severe negative impact on nature of this area.
>
> Focus Group Discussion, 1st speaker, 12.02.2014

Personally I am not interested to develop road communication for increasing the natural beauty. Whatever development has been made that should have to be undone. Because, those who are true natural lovers will not feel any difficulty to see and feel the natural beauty either the road is developed or underdeveloped. Walking 5 or 6 km for the natural lovers isn't a factor. Therefore, I don't believe that tourists will not come here due to the bad condition of road.

Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, 12.02.2014

….Right at this moment or in near future, you can't stop the human desire towards natural beauty by creating artificial barriers….

Focus Group Discussion, 3rd speaker, 12.02.2014

5.3.3.2 *Washroom and Rest house*

Tourists come from a long distance. Most of them come from outside adjacent town of the study site. It is necessary for them to get energy after a long journey. So washroom facilities are to be required for them. They want to have rest for a while before starting to watch natural scenarios in the wetlands. It is to be noted that there are a few hotels, restaurants, guest houses and resorts in Bangladesh; and most of these are city based. In this regard, the rest houses adjacent to the wetlands can serve the purpose of tourists. However, more rest houses may affect the natural beauty of this wetland. According to one of the interviewees:

There is no sufficient toilet/washroom facility. The visitors also talk about the rest house, but it can harm the natural beauty of here.

Interview No. 1, Personal Communication, 28.01.2014

One of the participants added that large numbers of domestic as well as foreign tourists come to visit the study site. More wash room facilities are to be required for them. Tourists expect to have more rest houses for getting refreshed. They want to stay over there at night. The beauty of nature can be enjoyed differently at night. The tourists have a desire to enjoy it. However, wetlands may lose its natural flavor due to the establishment of more rest houses.

There is no rest house for the tourists. There must be a better rest house for the foreigner, so that they can stay. It is better to build the rest house beside the watch tower. People will stay and watch birds from there.

Interview No. 4, Personal Communication, 31.01.2014

On the other hand, tourists become tired after long journey. They want to enjoy every moment of their life. If they take rest, they will get more energy to move around the wetland to watch migratory birds, fish and other wetland resources. In this regard, for the accommodation of

tourists, rest house can be built along with waiting room and wash room facilities. It will not hamper the natural beauty if it is built in a planned way, and made eco friendly; rather it may enhance the beauty of the wetlands. According to one of the discussants of FG:

> ….Tourists come here from a long distance. They want to get refreshed. Few steps must be taken for visitor's accommodation and increasing the beauty of this wetland. That means a rest house can be made for the tourist along with waiting room, and washroom facilities.

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 1st speaker, 12.02.2014</div>

5.3.3.3 Lack of Resort

Lack of resort adjacent to the wetlands is one of the important barriers to wetland-based tourism development. One of the research participants viewed that sometimes group of visitors come to visit study site. They want to enjoy natural beauty together. However, there is no resort over here at study site. Tourists stay far away from wetland at night. Every day, they have to travel 50 kms, which is woeful for them. As a result, they do not get enough time in their hand to stay more inside the wetland, which makes them unhappy. On the other hand, as the condition of roads is not so good, they have an extra pressure to return town within evening. In this regard, a resort is inevitable which will provide benefit both the visitors and the local poor people because local poor people will get access to various jobs in the resort. Once a resort is built, other investors will be interested for the development of this area.

> A resort is necessary. The visitors stay in Srimongal town which is 25 km away from Baikka beel. They have to travel 50 kms in a day. As a result, they do not get ample time to move inside the beel. So they remain unsatisfied. Because before evening they have to return to Srimongal. Moreover, they don't want to start their journey in the early dawn as the roads are not too good. So if some resorts are be built here, the visitors will be benefited as well the local people will get employment opportunity. If a resort center is built over here, other organizations will start to come here to be the development partner.

<div align="right">Interview No. 6, Personal Communication, 03.03.2014</div>

One of the research participants added that more time is required to arrive at the study site from the town due to distance. In the morning, birds of the wetland stay at very closer to the observation tower. Right at that time it is easier for tourists to watch birds closely. However, sun light becomes sharp till midday as time passes. So birds move in the deeper side of the wetlands. Powerful binocular is required to watch birds. In this regard, staying

at night at resorts adjacent to the wetlands can help them to watch birds in the morning. Tourists will feel more pleasure to enjoy the natural beauty.

> The visitors take time to come from very far away, meanwhile the birds go inside the wetland. To see them clearly, it's needed to have binocular. But if the living place is arranged for the tourists, they can watch the birds in early in morning. So the tourist can enjoy natural beauty more.

<div align="right">Interview No. 22, Personal Communication, 07.03.2014</div>

Moreover, the department of tourism is responsible for doing work on archeology. The Archaeology department under the Cultural Affairs Ministry is developing resorts at the various tourism sites in rural areas of Bangladesh. Most of the tourism sites are situated in rural areas of Bangladesh. It becomes difficult for the Archaeological department to look after most of the valuable tourism sites in the country; because they do not have enough expertise knowledge and sufficient manpower. As a result, it is really tough for them to take initiatives to construct resorts in the wetland-based tourism sites. If it is not possible for them, they can build a network with NTO. NTO can take initiatives for the development of resorts in the wetlands and, hence developing wetland-based tourism in those areas. According to one of the discussants of FG:

> …The department of tourism is doing work on archaeology. They are establishing resorts in different corners of Bangladesh except this wetland area…

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 2nd speaker, 12.02.2014</div>

5.3.3.4 *Hospital or health care center*

Lack of medical services is one of the barriers to wetland-based tourism development. Medical services are not always available for the citizen of Bangladesh especially rural people. Most of the wetland-based tourist sites are situated in rural and remote areas of Bangladesh. There are no hospital and clinic inside the study site. In Bangladesh, the government has been trying to extend health service in the rural areas through the concerned departments. NGOs and other development partners have undertaken few projects on health in the rural areas, which are not sufficient. These organizations do not have enough manpower as well as funds to extend their services to the remote areas of Bangladesh. So health services are out of reach of the rural people of the wetlands. They are poor, illiterate as well as are deprived of various facilities including health service. For getting medical treatment, they need to move to another place. Medical services are

also required for the visitors. They may suffer a lot in case of any emergency treatment. According to one of the participants of in-depth interview:

> In this area there is no opportunity of medical service. For treatment they have to go to another place.

<p style="text-align:right">Interview No. 22, Personal Communication, 07.03.2014</p>

5.3.3.5 *Non-availability of electricity, cyclone center, watch tower, information center*

Lack of electricity, cyclone center, watch tower, information center are the significant obstacles to the development of wetland-based tourism. Electricity is not available in the rural and remote areas of Bangladesh. Rural people of the study site do not have supply of electricity, so the tourism development activities are being hindered. One of the research participants viewed that local people do their households and other activities by insufficient solar energy instead of electricity. Electricity is more convenient than solar panel. Solar panel is also costly. However, it is possible to manage solar energy by installments. Most of the local people use solar panel instead of kerosene[18]. Still there is a huge demand of solar panel. It is also a troublesome matter for the people of the wetland areas to perform household activities without electricity.

> There is no supply of electricity in wetland. We use solar energy. If we got direct electricity, it would be more convenient. I have bought solar panel from Grameen Shakti in installments. I have taken the package of 40 watts. I had to pay 3300/- taka in the first installment and have to pay 625/- taka in monthly installments. I will have to pay it for 3 years. After that, it will become my own property. The local people come to know about the benefit of it and get inspired afterward. It saves more than kerosene. Now almost every house has a solar panel. It still has much demand. We can light maximum 2 bulbs, and sometimes we can watch news in a black and white television. We charge our mobile phones. Almost everyone has a mobile phone here. But charging those phones is troublesome. We have managed to charge mobile phones with solar energy.

<p style="text-align:right">Interview No. 5, Personal Communication, 01.02.2014</p>

Moreover, the study site is low land as well as natural disaster affected area. Storms and rain affect local poor people severely in the rainy season. They do not have options to get information earlier regarding natural disaster. There is also no shelter center in these areas, so they do not get shelter when they are affected. People live their life under uncertainty and risk. One of the participants pointed that:

---

[18] A petroleum based thin and colorless fuel.

There is no scope for getting information about natural disaster. Even there is no center for shelter if there happens any natural disaster.

<div align="right">Interview No. 5, Personal Communication, 01.02.2014</div>

In addition, the degree and frequency of natural disaster in low land area is very high. People of these areas live under threat of natural calamities. They get in panic and become frustrated when storms and rain come down. In this regard, cyclone center or any other shelter center can help local people at the time of natural disaster. One of the interviewees viewed that:

…school or cyclone center or some shelter center are very necessary to be set up. At the time of storm and rain, fear and frustration cloud the mind of the local people. The severity of rain and storm is very high.

<div align="right">Interview No. 6, Personal Communication, 03.03.2014</div>

However, a few projects of medical services are being run in the Haor areas. The local poor people will be benefited if it is possible to keep one of the sub-stations of medical services over here at the study site. People may get first aid at the time of disasters like storm or cyclone. According to one of the interviewees:

In this area, there is no opportunity of medical service. For treatment, they have to go to another place. Among the projects running in the Haor area, if one sub-station of medical services is made available in this area, the people will be facilitated.

<div align="right">Interview No. 6, Personal Communication, 03.03.2014</div>

5.3.3.6   Lack of Eco-cottage

Tourists have a great demand of eco-cottage in the wetlands especially foreign tourists. Rural people of the study site do not have knowledge about eco-cottage business. These people may build a relation with tourism related organization and may get assistance from them to establish eco-cottage in the wetlands. Natural beauty of wetland is different at night. Tourists come here to enjoy natural beauty from many perspectives. However, they do not have option to stay over here at night. Eco-cottage may help tourists to fulfill their desire and expectation especially to enjoy beauty at night. But there is no existence of eco-cottage in the study site. One of the respondents viewed that:

There is no eco-cottage here.Tourists come from different places and from a long distance. They want to stay over here at wetland areas for enjoying natural beauty at night.

<div align="right">Interview No. 22, Personal Communication, 07.03.2014</div>

<div align="center">129</div>

5.3.3.7 *Limited refreshment facilities for the tourists*

Tourists come to visit wetlands to enjoy everything without pains. They want to get refreshed after traveling. Visitors expect a better accommodations facilities, hotels, and small shops adjacent to the wetlands. They come from the town early in the morning without having breakfast as they need to journey long distance to the study sites which are far from the towns. Opportunity for having breakfast adjacent to the study site can help them. Availability of necessity goods like mineral water, biscuit or dry food has a demand for the tourists. According to one of the interviewees:

> A lot of tourists come here to watch birds. If any accommodations, hotels, or small stalls were here, it would be better. As the visitors often come here late, they need to have their breakfast here. They buy many things from my shop but sometimes they don't find the necessary things of their choice. For example-mineral water, high quality biscuits or dry food etc.

> Interview No. 5, Personal Communication, 01.02.2014

After a long journey, tourists expect some refreshment at the study site. A cup of tea or coffee along with dry food may help them to regain energy before starting to visit inside the wetland. However, arrangement of light refreshment is not sufficient for the tourists. More facilities can be provided for them. One of the interviewees viewed that:

> There is a lacking of light refreshment facility. There is only one light refreshment system available. In that case the light refreshment system can be managed by which tea and biscuit can be sold.

> Interview No. 1, Personal Communication, 28.01.2014

Most of the guest houses in Bangladesh are divisional city based. However, wetland-based tourism sites are situated in rural and remote areas of Bangladesh, where rest houses or guest houses are not available. Rest house along with waiting room and washroom facilities adjacent to the welands can help tourists for relieving tiredness. One of the speakers of the FG was viewed that:

> ….Tourists come here from a long distance. They want to get refreshed. … a rest house can be made for the tourist along with waiting room and washroom facilities….

> Focus Group Discussion, 1st speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.3.4 Tour Guides are not Well Trained

Indigenous as well as foreign tourists come to visit welands. Foreign tourists speak in English which is not understandable for the local illiterate people those work under the projects of wetlands. Sometimes they bring tour guides. Guides are not capable enough of satisfying the queries of the tourists. Tour guides do not have detail information regarding wetland-based resources such as name of the species of fish, birds and water plants. Special training is required for the wetland-based tour guides. Tour guides collect information from the local people regarding birds and other natural resources, and get these translated into English; and this informationis not very clear for the foreign tourists. Local people also do not feel good while talking in English. According to one of the interviewees:

> It is very hard to understand English. To some extent, the guides come with the foreign visitors.' The guides collect the information from the guards of the wetland, then they provide it to the foreigners.

<div align="right">Interview No. 1, Personal Communication, 28.01.2014</div>

One of the research participants added that different species of migratory birds come here from different countries. They have their own species. Different species of fish are also available in wetland. The wetland is full with natural resources like water bodies and trees etc. It is hard for the tour guides to know all these issues. Wetland-based training program can be arranged for the local poor young people. Local young will be able to gather knowledge regarding wetland-based resources and they may work as tour guides which can be a source of alternative income for them.

> If the local people are given training on birds as well as wetland related resources, they can work as guide and it can be a source of alternative income generation for them.

<div align="right">Interview No. 1, Personal Communication, 28.01.2014</div>

Other research interviewees gave emphasis on developing specialized wetland-based tour guides. Wetland-based tour guides can be developed through training. These guides should know the details of birds, fish and water bodies of the wetlands. They can meet up various quires of tourists regarding wetlands.

> There is no specialist wetland tour guide. Special guides should be trained for the wetland tourism. The wetland tourist guides must know the names of birds, fish and different water plants.

<div align="right">Interview No. 18, Personal Communication, 06.03.2014</div>

Training can facilitate to build network among tourism-based organizations. Training organizing authority can play a significant role in this regard. Various stakeholders can be invited in the training session; and they can share their own experiences with the trainees. In this process, a network can be established among various stakeholders. However, there is a lack of initiatives of the training organizing authority. One of the research participants of FGD suggested that a skilled tour guide can develop a better relationship and network with tourists through communication. If tourists are satisfied by visiting wetlands, they may be interested to get them involved in the development of the wetland-based tourism sites in the rural areas of Bangladesh. In this regard, effective training enhances the skills of tour guides to do so.

> …the tourists will get involves in the development of tourist spot. The tour guides do have some responsibilities to build good relationship with foreign tourists. They are not well trained.

Focus Group Discussion, 5th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.3.5 Absence of Educational Institutions

Lack of educational institution is one of the important barriers to the wetland-based tourism development. Local poor people have a vision to get their children educated. Scarcity of educational institutions diminishes their dreams. Most of the educational institutions are situated very far from the study site. Every day, their children have to make journey at least 10 kms for going to school. Children become tired for having journey. Gradually they lose their interest to go to school as well as they drop out. According to one of the interviewees:

> There is no school or educational institution over here. Of course I have a feeling to make my children educated. But the educational institution is very far from here. They can't stay at school by going. The educational institution is situated five kms away from here. If children go there one day, they don't want to go there for the next time.

Interview No. 2, Personal Communication, 29.01.2014

However, educational institutions are situated 4-5 kms away from the study site. Lack of available mode of transportation, children go to school by walking on foot. It is a troublesome matter for them. After going to school for one day, they tend to refuse to go in the next day. The children regularly drop out from primary education. One of the participants viewed that:

But there is no school. The children have to walk on foot near about four to five kms to go to school.

<div align="right">Interview No. 4, Personal Communication, 31.01.2014</div>

Moreover, majority of the people of the wetlands are extreme poor. Schools are located in a far from the study site. There is no available transportation facility over here at the study site. Even the local people do not have financial capacity to keep their children in town for education. That's why children are deprived of education. One of the participants stated that:

In fact the people of this area are extremely poor and deprived of various facilities like- education…..

<div align="right">Interview No. 6, Personal Communication, 03.03.2014</div>

Moreover, responsible behavior and awareness are essential for developing wetland-based tourism. However, behavioral pattern, way of talking, responsible behavior and awareness etc. depends on education. It is not possible to implement the changes that are required for the wetland-based tourism development without providing education to the local poor people. It is necessary to take initiative to make the local poor children educated first. There are a limited number of primary educational institutions adjacent to the study site. Due to this reason, the children of these localities do not get opportunity for education. According to one of the discussants of the FG:

There is a shortage of educational institution especially primary educational institution. ….. We discussed many issues like changing behavioral pattern, way of talking, thinking, responsible behavior, awareness etc. But all these issues depend on education....

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

5.3.6 Lack of Managerial Efficiency

The study site is a vast area. Multiple underdeveloped roads are there to different directions all over the wetlands. It is difficult for the tourists to find out the right direction to reach right place where migratory birds and fish can be watched. These areas are also unknown to the first time visitors. Very often, they make mistakes. There are no specific road indicators for the tourists. By asking the local people, they may find right direction of entering into study site. According to one of the interviewees:

They ask me about the direction of wetland. Since multiple roads have gone to different directions from here. They do not get the right direction to the wetland. There is no sign to indicate the right direction of the wetland. Most of the time, the visitors come to me to get the right direction to the wetland, and ask me where the birds are and they can watch. Then we show them the right direction. We tell them to go 1.5 kms to 2 kms more distance inside the wetland.

<div align="right">Interview No. 5, Personal Communication, 01.02.2014</div>

There are many trails in the wetlands. Different types of resources are there. Tourists are unaware of these. They do not have knowledge how to behave inside the wetlands. Their irresponsible behavior may create disturbance for migratory birds as well as fish. Tourists should be informed earlier regarding desirable behaviors. Tour management is responsible to manage the behavior of the tourists. However the management does not focus their attention towards these issues. One of the discussants of FG pointed that:

…There are many trails in the tourist spot. The tourists behave like a monkey by going to see monkeys. Mainly the native tourists do so in more. It is the weaknesses of tour management. They do not do their task properly….

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

5.3.7 Monitoring and Controlling Problem

The management recruits guards for protecting natural resources like illegal bird hunting and indiscriminate catching fish. Whether they do their duty or not that can be monitored properly by the management. However, the management plays duel role. They give instructions to the guard for catching thief. On the other hand, thieves get released by the shake of management. In effects, the employees lose their interest on management. According to one of the interviewees:

…In organization, people rebuke us if we don't do our duty at night properly. Beside this if there is any thief caught by us, he gets released with the help of upper people. Our question is, if the thieves get released by you, why do you rebuke us? That's why I leeft the job…

<div align="right">Interview No. 2, Personal Communication, 29.01.2014</div>

Vehicle horning or loud sound creates disturbance for migratory birds. Enough silence is required for wetland resources. Few activities are highly prohibited inside the wetland. Those activities hamper the silence of wetland. Tourists frequently violate restrictions. Wetland management does not take action against them. The government high officials also come to visit Baikka beel. They break these established rules in care free manner by holding their positioning power. Sometimes these people create pressure over wetland management to accept their illegal demands. The management becomes undone. According to one of the discussants of FG:

…Instructions have been given to the visitors: vehicle horning is strictly prohibited, loud speaker is restricted etc.; but nobody follows these instructions. In some cases, the tourists do these activities more by disobeying instructions. The government high officials break these instructions more by exercising their holding positioning power. Even though they break rules and do unethical activities in a care free manner by giving references…They demand or create pressure over management to allow them to use mike and loud sound speaker, and arrange scope for open concert etc…

Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.3.8 Free Access on Wetland's Resources for Livelihood

Most of the people of these areas are poor. Their livelihood depends on wetlands. Local fishermen catch fish from wetlands. Local poor people collect firewood from the adjacent forest of the wetlands. Farmers cultivate land inside the wetlands. Due to these reasons, the rural people get access freely to the wetlands. All these activities create disturbance for the natural resources of wetlands. One of the participants pointed that:

…95% people of this area are fishermen or dependent on the wetlands.

Interview No. 6, Personal Communication, 03.03.2014

Moreover, research participants viewed that wetlands lose its attraction due to random extraction resources for the livelihood of the encircled people. Enough initiatives are required for protecting natural beauty of the wetlands. In this regard, the arrangement of alternative income generation scopes is to be ensured for the local poor people. If the local poor people get themselves involved in alternative professions, they will not be interested to extract natural resources frequently. Resource extraction from the wetlands should be controlled for the existence of wetlands.

… Most of the local poor people's livelihood depends on wetland. They extract resources for their livelihood. They not only catch fish and hunt birds but also collect fire wood from the surrounding wetland. We assume there are 100 families who catch fish from here. Our target is to manage the alternative income source of 50% families within these areas. For this reason, the natural beauty of this wetland can be protected in some extent. We have prevented a little amount of people those were involved in overfishing in the wetland. If it is not possible to control, there will be no existence of this wetland….

Interview No. 7, Personal Communication, 03.03.2014

The local people's livelihood depends on this wetland in many respects. They enter into the wetland and extract resources from the wetland for their livelihood frequently….

Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, Personal Communication,12.02.2014

5.3.9 Spillover Effect on Wetland Resources

The rural poor take money from the local money lenders as loan for the purpose of operating businesses and households activities. Local money lenders exercise unauthorized power on the rural poor and influence them to get involved in destructive activities such as illegal catching fish, felling trees and hunting birds. They influence the local poor people for doing harmful work to pay off the loans. According to one of the interviewees:

> Many mohajons[19] lend money with high interest. They give pressure to pay off the money. Sometimes they influence the poor people to cut down trees to pay their money or to steal fish. Actually those mohajons inspire them to do the illegal job.

> Interview No. 21, Personal Communication, 07.03.2014

5.3.10 Lack of Unity Among the Members of the Organizations

Organizations are required to be formed among the rural poor for protecting resources of the wetlands. The rural poor are involved in various occupations surrounding the wetlands such as fishing, farming, crafting, pottery, handloom etc. These people have different perceptions regarding wetland's resources. Tourism organizations do their developmental activities in the areas of the wetlands ensuring the involvement of local poor people. The poor people become the members of the organizations. They have different types of need and expectation from the organizations as well as from the wetlands. Landless people migrate wetlands from different parts of the country. They take land on lease from the government, build home and stay inside the wetlands. However, the local people do not accept them. There is a lack of unity among poor people. According to one of the interviewees:

> ..The members of the organization have diverged mentality regarding this wetland as well as people of these areas. There is a lack of unity among the members of the organization; and their views are different. I came here by migration. The people did not accept me to engage in here. The people of this organization forcefully took our house from us.

> Interview No. 3, Personal Communication, 30.01.2014

However, the local poor people have more expectations from the management of the organizations. These people's livelihood depends on wetlands. The organizations insist them not to extract resources haphazardly from wetlands. So the management should be responsible to arrange alternative income sources for them. The organization will provide

---

[19] Local money lenders or creditors.

more loans and training for the local poor people. But they are not getting those facilities. That's why local poor people are not involving into the development process. One of the discussants of FG pointed that:

> ..The local people have divergent views and interests regarding the management of wetland. All of them are not involvied in the development process….

<div align="center">Focus Group Discussion, 3rd speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

5.3.11 Corrupted Officials

Corruption has been intensified among various government and other organizations in Bangladesh. Noble works of the public and private organizations are ruined due to corruption. One of the research participants commented that officials of the wetland-based tourism development organizations are not fair enough to their respective duties. Few officials allow people to get involved in illegal catching fish by taking bribe. These dishonest officials of the tourism development organizations insist local people to get involved in unlawful activities. Though they take a few amount of money as bribe, the victims catch fish of huge amount.

> …few illegal fishermen do have underground contract with the people of the organization. They can catch fish worth fifteen to twenty thousand taka within a night by giving bribe of five thousand taka to the chairman or the influential people of the organization.

<div align="center">Interview No. 2, Personal Communication, 29.01.2014</div>

Moreover, security guards are also involved in unethical activities. They let others to catch fish by taking bribe. The victims catch more fish of early stage. For the time being, they are benefited but in the long run fish production is lessened. One of the participants viewed that:

> The guards of wetland let others to catch fish from this sanctuary by taking bribes from them. Hence, as a result of catching fish at the early stage, the production of fish lessens. I want this to be stopped. It is better to catch fish in the rainy season when the fish spread outside the wetland. The local fishermen will earn more for their livelihood by catching the fish.

<div align="center">Interview No. 3, Personal Communication, 30.01.2014</div>

In addition, the local poor people have the right to obtain lease facility from the government. However, these people do not have enough money to obtain lease. Rich people of the locality give financial back up to the poor for taking lease. They grab the land when the poor people become undone to refund money. Moreover, sometimes

influential people of the local community arrange lease in favor of them by giving bribe to the high officials of the respected department of the government. They conduct some developmental activities on the lands and sell it to others. As a consequence, the receptacle of water of the wetlands become smaller. Local fishermen do not get enough space for catching fish. Their income and earnings become affected. According to one of the discussants of FG:

> …Comparatively the rich people of this wetland area take lease with the help of the poor people from the government …. Land looters capturing hundreds acres of land illegally should be stopped. In this process, the influential persons of the society arrange lease by exercising their power. Due to this reason the receptacle of water of this wetland is becoming smaller for the fishermen and their income and earnings are being affected….Few government officials also help these influential people for taking lease illegally….

Focus Group Discussion, 9th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.3.12 Lack of Cooperation from Local Authority

NTO is responsible for wetland-based tourism development in Bangladesh. Cooperation from the government organizations is essential for the successful completion of their tasks. NTO can contribute to developing sustainable wetland-based tourism and rural poverty alleviation with the cooperation of the related government authority. However, there is lack of cooperation between NTO and various government Ministries and departments. Research participants viewed that lack of cooperation from the local authority is one of the barriers to the development of wetland-based tourism. The local habited are haphazardly situated inside the study site. It hampers the beauty of the wetland and creates disturbance for natural resources. Planned development for attracting tourists is hindered. As a consequence, natural beauty of the wetland is affected due to the activities of local habited nearby the wetlands. These people should be rehabilitated to other places for preserving natural beauty of the wetlands. It is required to shift them some other places for the existence of the wetlands. Governmental administrative division should cooperate with other organizations those who are responsible for doing so. However, they do not cooperate to rehabilitate them to other places.

> ..due to effects of non-cooperation the development is hindered. Few days ago we tried to remove the local habitats nearby by the wetland areas and rehabilitated them to other places, but due to non-cooperation and influence of different governmental administrative division, it was not possible.

Interview No. 7, Personal Communication, 03.03.2014

Moreover, the local influential people create problems for the development of wetland-based tourism. They are involved in illegal bird hunting and insist the local poor people to catch fish indiscriminately from the wetlands. People of the organizations want to prevent them. But they fail due to lack of power and authority. Sometimes they make complain against miscreants to the local administration. Police do not take proper action against the miscreants. To some extent, these influential people become violent on the people of the organizations and create pressure not to say anything against them. One of the participants viewed that:

> The local powerful persons are involved in harmful activities to the wetland. We sometimes complain and resist them. The authority doesn't help us while the local powerful people harm the wetland by illegal works. Sometimes they are handed over to the police, but after two or three days they get released. On the other hand, other local powerful people keep pressuring us not to take any action against the criminal.

<div align="right">Interview No. 22, Personal Communication, 07.03.2014</div>

However, various stakeholders are responsible for wetland-based tourism development. Their united decisions and moral supports is necessary for the smooth development of this sector. They should come forward to protect natural resources for the existence of the wetlands. But there is lack of coordination of activities among various governmental stakeholders. Their stippled decisions and efforts delay the development of wetland-based tourism. One of the discussants of FG pointed that:

> …..the government organizations such as law, land, fisheries, administrative, agriculture, engineering department etc., should work together; and their united decision as well as moral support is required for the proper management of wetlands. All of them will have to take decision for doing something for protecting and developing the wetlands…

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

5.3.13 Unplanned Tourism Development

Wetland-based tourism development is not proceeding in a planned way in Bangladesh. Developers are constructing luxuries hotels, motels, rest houses, and even restaurants adjacent to the wetlands which are the causes of destruction of natural heritage of the wetlands. One of the research participants viewed that limited but scattered development has been initiated inside the study site. Planned development is essential to attract more tourists towards wetlands as well as it enhances the beauty of nature. The more tourists will come to visit wetlands, the local people will earn more money, and more employment opportunity will be

created for the local poor people. As a result, the entire community will be benefited if there is planned development of wetland-based tourism in rural areas of Bangladesh.

> The authority does not have proper plan for the development of the wetland. If this wetland is decorated beautifully, or if it is conducted properly with some more development works, more tourists will come here and it will benefit the local people.
>
> Interview No. 5, Personal Communication, 01.02.2014

However, insufficient water of the wetlands in dry season is one of the significant barriers to the wetland-based tourism development. In dry season, more water is needed for the easy movement of mother fish. Mother fish die in every season due to inadequate water. More pocket cannels can be excavated inside the wetlands for preserving more water. Mother fish can have a safe shelter in the cannels. Visitors can see them. Migratory birds can come nearer to the observation tower. The tourists will be able to enjoy seeing the different colors of birds and fish in clean water. One of the participants viewed that:

> Due to insufficient water, a large amount of fish are decayed. The big fish will never spread in all over the wetland area in the dry season unless some pocket cannels are dug. If it is done so, the fish will not die. The fish can have a safe shelter near the watchtower if there is a pocket cannel.The tourists also can see the fish very closely. The birds of the wetland also can come close to the watchtower. The tourists will be happy to see the different colors of birds and fish in clean water.
>
> Interview No. 8, Personal Communication, 04.03.2014

Moreover, infrastructural development such as road communication, transportation, accommodation facilities along with waiting room, washroom etc. for the tourists is inevitable for drawing attraction of the tourists. There is no enough support for these facilities. Tourists become dissatisfied about it. Sometimes they become involved in negative word-of-mouth communication regarding the tourist spots. The management should address these problems; and remedial measures should be taken accordingly. One of the discussants of FG viewed that:

> This study site has got the immense publicity in our country as well as in abroad. But when a tourist visits this wetland, after returning he will share negative views with other. Infrastructure of this wetland is not sufficient for drawing the attraction of the tourists. Road communication of this wetland area is very bad. Transportation is not available at the time of departure from the wetland….. The tourists come here from a long distance….. visitor's accommodation is to be ensured and the beauty of this wetland is to be increased. … waiting room and washroom facilities are also to be ensured. Wetland-based tour guide is needed ….
>
> Focus Group Discussion, 1st speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.3.14 Lack of Coordination and Integration Among Various Stakeholders

Wetland-based tourism development is hindered due to lack of coordination and integration among various stakeholders. It has become a common phenomenon in wetland-based tourism development which is created due to absence of network among stakeholders. One of the research participants streched that there are various stakeholders of wetland-based tourism development. The problems of wetland-based tourism development cannot be handled by a single hand. All public, private and individual stakeholders should come forward to take part in the development programs of the wetlands. There is a lack of coordination and integration among the development activities of various tourism development stakeholders.

> It is not possible for the government to help the poor people of this area or to solve the problem of this area by alone. Nobody can to do the entire works single handedly. Both the govt. and non-govt. organizations should come forward.

> Interview No. 6, Personal Communication, 03.03.2014

Moreover, various governmental bodies such as land, agriculture, fishery, livestock as well as other private organizations are responsible for taking initiatives for the development of wetland-based tourism. The most important government body, the 'Ministry of Tourism', is not functioning properly. They have different conflicts of interests. Everybody is performing myopically. They are not advancing into positive frame of mind. Their activities are not coordinated and integrated. That's why wetland-based tourism development in the study site is hindered. According to one of the discussants of the FG:

> ….there is some conflict of interests raised among various stakeholders. Stakeholder's activities are not brought together. Everybody performs their tasks from their own perspective. We suppress someone's interests by giving priority on others' interests. Yes, there is lacking of coordination and integration among various governmental bodies such as land, agriculture, fisheries, livestock as well as other private organizations. In addition, the most important government body is 'Ministry of Tourism'.We have not yet talked to them.The department of tourism is doing work on archaeology. They are establishing resorts in different corners of Bangladesh except this wetland area. We should invite the department of tourism over here at this study site. We can tell them, please come here, check the feasibility, and how we can do something for here.This department is highly related with the development of tourism. They get benefits from here. This is our resource but we don't care about it…..

> Focus Group Discussion, 2nd speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.3.15 Scarcity of Dirking Water

There is a scarcity of drinking water in the wetlands. The rural poor are not conscious of the necessity for pure drinking water. These people are not conscious of some diseases such as cholera and diarrhea. Pure drinking water does not produce value to them because they do not have proper education. One of the research interviewees viewed that visitors come from a long distance. They become tired and stay in the study site for a long while. They carry drinking water with them which is not enough. They fall into shortage of drinking water. There is no availability of pure drinking water inside the wetlands.

> …the wetland is a vast area. There is no scope for getting fresh drinking water inside the wetland. Few deep-tube-wells can be installed inside the wetland for supplying pure drinking water.

<div align="right">Interview No. 9, Personal Communication, 04.03.2014</div>

One of the members of FGD added that few small shops are in the study site. Shops keepers are not well aware of the necessity of pure drinking water. They do not keep enough mineral water in their shops.

> ….They can keep..….in their shops along with mineral water. There is no available supply of pure drinking water inside the vast area of wetland…...

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 4th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

5.3.16 Irresponsible Activities of Tourists

Behavior of the tourists has an effect for developing wetland-based tourism development in rural areas. Wetland tourists have responsibility towards wetlands. However, they do not do so. Their activities may create various pollutions for wetlands such as sound pollution, air pollution, and soil pollution:

5.3.16.1 Sound pollution

Tourists come to visit wetlands by using vehicles. Vehicles that horn heavily create sound pollution. Moreover, tourists are engaged in various activities inside the wetlands. They talk with each other in loud voice and make hue and cry that creates sound pollution. Sometimes tourists want to enjoy natural beauty of the wetlands by boating. They wear different colorful dresses and want to reach very close to the birds inside the wetlands. Different colors have negative impact on birds. Birds receive color shock. They feel

insecure and start to fly in the sky. Enough silence is essential for the migratory birds. These birds come from various parts of the world. They want to stay for a while in the wetlands. If birds do not feel secure, they will start to leave earlier. According to one of the discussants of FG:

> ..If we allow free or open boating to the tourists, they will ride boats as they wish by wearing colorful dresses and will try to go the nearer the birds. Suddenly few birds may fly; then and there, a flock of birds will start to fly in the sky. Loud voice, hard noise and hue and cry of the visitors create sound pollution. In effects, the birds become afraid and don't feel secure. We should remember that these birds migrate from different countries. They come from a long distance like China, Cyberia etc. Normally they do not stay over here for a long time. So, very soon they will start to leave the country due to sound pollution...…

Focus Group Discussion, 5th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.3.16.2 Air pollution

Air pollution is harmful to the natural resources in wetlands. It is a drawback of the development of the wetland-based tourism. Very often larger numbers of tourists come to visit the wetlands in small as well as big vehicles. Releasing black smoke from the vehicles creates air pollution which is harmful to the natural resources of the wetlands. Nature lose its beauty. One of the discussants of FG pointed that:

> If the road is developed more, big bus or truck will start to move and will enter inside this wetland. Big picnic bus will come from different corners of the country and will enter into this wetland instead of other tourist spots, which will affect the silence of wetland. It is to be noted that enough silence is required for migratory birds. Air will be also polluted by the black smoke released from the vehicles.

Focus Group Discussion, 5th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.3.16.3 Soil pollution

According to the research participants, various types of visitors come to visit the study site such as green lovers, eco-explorers and wild-life watchers. These visitors have responsibility towards wetlands. Tourists should do nature-based work inside the wetlands. They carry various personal necessary goods with them. They drop polythene or other used materials all over the places inside the wetlands. They always do so. Soil of wetlands becomes infertile due to the dropping of wastage by the irresponsible tourists. Gradually wetlands lose fertility. The growth of natural resources like trees and water bodies are affected. One of the research participants pointed that responsible behavior is expected from the green lovers. They perform various activities inside the study site such

as using mike in a loud voice, vehicles horning, clapping hands for seeing birds and dropping using wastages randomly; and these are not friendly for environment. Pressure is mounted on nature especially migratory birds. The same and similar opinion was given by other FG discussants. Moreover, one of the members of FGD viewed that mass tourism affects the beauty of the tourists spots. The more tourists enter into the wetlands, the more wastage they drop. As a result, the soil of wetlands is polluted more. The tourists do not do only harmful activities but also do destructive activities in the tourism site. Resources of the nature are directly affected by the activities of irresponsible tourists. Every tourist should have sense of logical behavior in tourist spots. Other members of the FGD added that infertile soil is one of the important barriers to the wetland-based tourism development. Mass tourists come to visit the study site. They drop more used wastages. The fertility of land is gradually reduced. Environment is polluted due to the careless dropping of used wastages. One of the discussants of FG pointed that:

> ….the visitors those who visit this wetland do not do nature-based work over there. They drop wastage like Polythene or poly-bag and other used materials here and there. Due to this reason, the environment is polluted. Soil of the wetland loses its fertility.
>
> Focus Group Discussion, 1st speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

> There are also some responsibilities of the tourists. They use mike in a loud voice, horning of car, clapping while seeing birds, dropping wastage like polythene here and there etc. It is not be wise to do so. It may create the harm to the environment, especially for the birds.
>
> Interview No. 9, Personal Communication, 04.03.2014

> ….the visitors those who visit this wetland do not perform nature-based work in the wetland. They drop wastage like Polythene or poly-bag and other used materials here and there. Due to this reason, the environment is polluted. Soil of the wetland loses its fertility.
>
> Focus Group Discussion, 2nd speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

> The tourists behave like a monkey by going to see monkeys. Mainly the native tourists do so in more…..Thousands of tourists go over there everyday. So it is difficult for them to see the monkey. Sometimes they change trail and go nearer of the monkeys and involve in loud voice, making other noises and hue and cry etc. They also throw stones towards the monkeys.
>
> Focus Group Discussion, 5th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

> …. pressure on trails is mounted up day by day. More visitors enter into trail and they leave more used wastage there, which is very much harmful to the environment. Trails lose its natural beauty….
>
> Focus Group Discussion, 5th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.3.17 Destroying Wetland Resources

According to research participants, wetlands are very valuable because there native fish, aquatic plants, crops, grazing opportunities, wildlife etc. The study site has variety of species of water plants including aquatic flora and fauna, fish, migratory birds, and other water animals. Moreover, wetlands provide opportunities of income and nutrition for rural households in the wetlands. In addition, wetlands not only support direct uses but also provide eco-system services and biodiversity. Ecological balance is lost due to over exploitation of these resources. One of the research interviewees viewed that the gradual destruction of wetland resources hamper the development of wetland-based tourism. The local people catch fish by bailing out water though it is restricted as per the manuals of the government. Especially for the lease-land, fish can be caught at least under 3 feet water. People catch all fish along with mother fish from the mud. Hidden eggs of fish in mud as well as various water bodies are damaged. As a result, water bodies reduce and nature lose its resources. Simultaneously, growth of fish in rainy season is severely affected due to catching mother fish and damaging eggs of fish. As a result, ecological balance is hampered. Moreover, one of the members of FGD commented that local money lenders provide loan to the local poor people so that they can take land on lease from the government. They insist the poor people to catch more fish by bailing out water and refund money as soon as possible. Due to this reason it is difficult for fish to survive.

> In the manual of govt. it is written that the fish can be caught when the wetland has 3 feet water. But some local people bail out water completely to catch fish. Even they catch fish from the mud. The eggs of some fish are hidden in the mud. After getting the water properly, the eggs are raised. Because of that work, those eggs become damaged. A mother fish has thousands of eggs in it; when those eggs are raised, there will be huge species. Simultaneously by bailing out water, other water bodies are also damaged. In fact, they destroy resources of the wetland.

> Interview No. 18, Personal Communication, 06.03.2014

> …These money lenders back the local poor people from behind. After getting lease, they want to earn more money, and catch fish by bailing out water. It is a big problem for fish's survival.

> Focus Group Discussion, 3rd speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.3.17.1 Illegal catching fish

According to the research participants, livelihood of local poor people especially fishermen depends on this wetland. In all seasons, the people caught fish from this wetland in a care-free-manner. Due to this reason, native species of fish were in a verge of extinction. However, sanctuary on indiscriminate catching fish has been imposed. Right at this moment, people are not allowed to catch fish in all the seasons. They can catch fish in only rainy season. Still the local people try to catch fish in illegal ways. The native species of fish are struggling to survive. One of the interviewees added that not only local poor people catch fish for their livelihood but also few local influential people insist the poor people to catch fish by act of stealing. In addition, one of the discussants of FG stated that the native species of fish are one of the important resources of the wetlands. Tourists come here to have a visit not only to watch birds but also to see big native fish. People of this wetland catch fish indiscriminately including mother fish. By doing so, fish production is reduced which hampers parent fish stock. As a result, the parent fish is not available to breed in the next monsoon. Ultimately the fish stocks are declined and they are on the verge of extinction.

> In the past, the local people of these areas were dependent on this wetland and the fish were are caught indiscriminately; and fish of the native species were on the verge of extinction.
>
> Interview No. 6, Personal Communication, 03.03.2014

> ...There are several powerful people who influence the local poor to catch fish by stealing.
>
> Interview No. 3, Personal Communication, 30.01.2014

> ….others try to catch fish….generously in illegal ways. So, the natural resources of this wetland are destroyed. Continuously doing so, there will be no existence of this wetland in near future……
>
> Focus Group Discussion, 7th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.3.17.2 Illegal hunting birds

Migratory birds are the attractive phenomenon for the tourists. They come here to watch them. These birds are under threat. Local prominent persons insist the local poor people to hunt birds. Sometimes they do it openly and sometimes they do it by act of stealing. One of the participants confirmed that:

> ….several powerful people who influence the local poor to hunt birds by stealing.
>
> Interview No. 3, Personal Communication, 30.01.2014

However, not all the people of these localities are involved in illegal birds hunting. Few of them are aware of it. They know the consequences of illegal birds hunting. If it is not stopped, there will be no existence of this study site in near future. According to one of the discussants of FG:

> …Mixed trends are observed among the local people. Few of them are not interested in doing any harmful activities to this wetland but others try to catch fish or hunt birds generously in illegal ways. So, the natural resources of this wetland are destroyed. Continuously doing so, there will be no existence of this wetland in near future.…...

Focus Group Discussion, 7th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.3.17.3 Illegal felling trees

Green trees surrounding the wetlands are the significant elements of developing wetland-based tourism. These trees draw the attraction of green tourist. The local poor people collect firewood from the surrounding forest of the wetlands. However, few powerful people insist the local poor to fell trees by act of stealing. The wetland is becoming deforested for constant cutting of trees. One of the respondents viewed that:

> …several powerful people who influence the local poor….to cut trees by act of stealing in the wetland.

Interview No. 3, Personal Communication, 30.01.2014

In addition, the local people fell trees freely from the forest of adjacent wetlands. They are involved in it due to lack of awareness. The rain is halted due to deforestation. The birds' habitats are ruined and their reproduction system is hampered. As a consequence, number of birds reduce in the study site. One of the members of the FG viewed that:

> …natural environment is severely affected due to the activities of one class of the local people. They destroy trees freely from the adjacent wetland. As a result raining is halted due to the natural causes. Bird's habitats are also ruined.

Focus Group Discussion, 7th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.3.18 Distribution of Wealth

Uneven distribution of wealth among local communities of the wetland has created social anarchy. The local poor are annoyed on the local rich people. The rural poor want freedom in work. The influential people of the study site want to exercise their power over the local poor people. They insist the poor to do unethical activities inside the study

site such as catching fish, hunting birds and cutting trees. The rich people create economic and social pressure over the poor. The poor will be kicked away from the area if they do not follow order. The rural poor are in vulnerable position due to lack of economic power. According to one of the interviewees:

> We live in wetland area. I do not have my own land. I work in other's land, that's why I didn't mind doing business. There are several powerful people who influence the local poor to catch fish, hunt birds and cut trees by act of stealing in the wetland. They are rich and they have the power. We cannot tell them anything because of being afraid. Those people sometimes create pressure on us to leave this place.

Interview No. 3, Personal Communication, 30.01.2014

In addition, the rich people of the wetlands take lease from the government with the help of poor people. These people lend money to the poor for taking lease. Time is allocated to refund the borrowed money. Sometimes, it is not possible to refund the money on time. As a result, the poor are bound to hand over the land to the rich people. They develop fisheries inside the wetlands and earn more money. In effects the wetlands lose their natural beauty. On the other hand, the rich people become richer with the cost of the poor; and the rural poor become poorer than before. One of the discussants of FG pointed that:

> Comparatively the rich people of the this wetland areas take lease with the help of the poor people from the government and become richer by making fisheries. On the other hand, the local poor people are become poorer. That means rich people get benefits earned by the cost of poor…..

Focus Group Discussion, 9th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.3.19 Exposure of Wetland

According to the research participants, lack of exposure of wetlands and its resources among stakeholders is one of the barriers to the wetland-based tourism development. There is a deficiency of promotional activities to draw the attraction of tourists as well as stakeholders towards wetlands. Enough information regarding the wetland's resources can be spread among the stakeholders through promotional activities; and it may create awareness among them. Though there are available resources in the wetlands like migratory birds, native fish and rich water bodies. However the wetlands have not got much exposure among stakeholders. As a result, they have not shown their interest for the development of these areas as a wetland-based tourism. According to one of the discussants of FG:

148

….Economic development, awareness, and publicity of media everything are liable for creating a market. No initiative has been taken to attract nature-based tourists or for creating the market for wetland-based tourism. We have available resources like fish, migratory birds as well as rich water bodies inside this wetland. But who knows? Publicity or promotional initiative is required for getting exposure of wetland tourism development….

Focus Group Discussion, 2nd speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

There is no exposure of this wetland. The visitors do not have sufficient information regarding this wetland.

Interview No. 22, Personal Communication, 07.03.2014

5.3.20 Information for the Tourists

There is no enough information for the tourists inside the wetlands regarding the right locations of the site where birds and fish can smoothly be watched. Most of the tourists are first-time visitors. They do not have details about the locations of wetland and the available resources. There is no signboard or site indication board at the wetlands. Tourists become confused to where they will move, what they will enjoy, and what roles they will play inside the wetlands. Tourists ask the local people and rely on their information. According to one of the interviewees:

They ask me about the direction of wetland.…..They do not get the right direction to the wetland. There is no sign to indicate the right direction of the wetland.

Interview No. 5, Personal Communication, 01.02.2014

In addition, tourists come with their personal vehicles. There is no specific area for parking tourists' vehicles. Tourists move inside the wetland along with their vehicles, which create disturbance for the migratory birds. One of the participants pointed that:

There is no instruction or information for the tourists regarding their activities inside the wetland. There is no instruction for parking their vehicles.

Interview No. 9, Personal Communication, 04.03.2014

Moreover, most of the tourists do not have adequate knowledge regarding environmental friendly behavior. There is no special instruction given to the tourists for acceptable behavior inside the wetlands. Sometimes tourists are involved in such types of activities which are harmful to the natural resources. According to one of the discussants of FG:

…The tourists do not have enough knowledge regarding their activities inside the wetland. They involve in harmful activities to the wetland resources without having information….

Focus Group Discussion, 3rd speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.3.21 Deforestation

There is no worth meaning initiative taken by the management regarding tree plantation surrounding the wetlands. Besides, existing trees are felt by the local people. Number of trees of the wetlands reduces. As a result, the wetlands become deforested; ecological balance is hampered; rain is halted and the severity of storms is intensified. The people of these localities live under fear at the time of rainy season. According to one of the interviewees:

> There is no forestation in this area. Moreover, the local influential people insist on the local poor to cut down trees beside wetland. So forestation should be cultured here. If there is forestation, the people will be saved from the severity of storm rain; and the ecological balance will be maintained.

> Interview No. 6, Personal Communication, 03.03.2014

Moreover, in the breeding season, birds make their nest on the trees. The people cut trees at random. The birds' nests are destroyed. In effects their reproduction system is hindered. The number of birds reduces. The natural environment is severely affected due to the activities of one class of miscreants adjacent to the wetlands. According to one of the discussants of FG:

> …natural environment is severely affected due to the activities of one class of local people. They are destroying trees freely from the adjacent wetland. As a result raining is halted due to the natural causes. Also, bird's habitats are ruined.

> Focus Group Discussion, 7th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.3.22 Improper Lease Out

Improper lease out is one of the significant barriers to the wetland-based tourism development. Wetlands are illegally accessed to and become personal property due to improper lease out. There are specific government rules and regulation of leasing out. The landless people will get priority of taking lease. This land cannot be sold to other. But influencial people purchase the land from the poor people with the help of corrupted governmental officials. After conducting few developmental works, they sell it to other or they develop fisheries inside the wetlands affecting the natural beauty of the wetlands. As a result, the wetlands are distorted their natural instinct. Tourists lose their interest to visit wetlands. According to one of the interviewees:

> In this region of our hail haor, the government give land on lease to landless people for 99 years which cannot be sold. But some powerful people build here fisheries by making huge hindrances, and selling these fisheries to others under with the help of government officials. So the beauty of the wetland is harmed; the land is illegally accessed; and the number of the tourist is decreased. They sell the same land again and again.

<div align="right">Interview No. 17, Personal Communication, 06.03.2014</div>

Moreover, the rich people provoke the poor to take lease from the government. They lend money to the poor. Time is allocated for the poor to refund the lending money. Usually, it is not possible to refund the money in a due date. As a result, the poor people do not have option without handing over or selling out land to them. They develop fisheries inside the wetlands. In effects the natural beauty of the wetlands lose their true attraction. One of the discussants of FG pointed that:

> Comparatively the rich people of the this wetland areas take lease with the help of the poor people from the government and become richer by making fisheries…..

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 9th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

5.3.23 Open Water Areas of Wetlands

Enough open water area is essential for wetland-based tourism development. Open water areas of the wetlands are gradually reduced. The people acquire land from the government in an illegal way. They perform unplanned developmental activities inside the wetland areas. More open water areas are required for free movement of mother fish as well as breeding. However, fish and birds do not get enough space to move around. Plenty of mother fish die in every year. The abundance of fish reduces. The number of visitors and the popularity of the wetlands are on the wane. According to one of the interviewees:

> …because of acquiring the lands, the open watery area reduces. So the amount of fish is decreased, the same thing happens to the birds too. As a result, the number of the visitors are reduced. It is a great loss for these areas.

<div align="right">Interview No. 21, Personal Communication, 07.03.2014</div>

In addition, because of the excessive acquiring land by the land looters, the receptacle of water of the wetlands reduces. The livelihood of the local fishermen is affected. Their income and earnings decrease. The fishermen do not get more open water areas to catch fish in rainy season. One of the discussants of the FG viewed that:

<div align="center">151</div>

….the influential persons of the society manage lease by exercising their power. Due to this reason, the receptacle of water of this wetland becomes smaller for the fishermen; and their income and earnings are affected. Even the way of income and earnings are also blocked in some extent.

Focus Group Discussion, 9th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.3.24 Insufficient Financial Support for Alternative Income Generation

Insufficient financial support to the NGOs for alternative income generation is one of the barriers to the wetland-based tourism development. The livelihood of the local poor people is dependent on fishing, bird hunting and firewood collection from the wetlands and encircled areas. The study site has been declared as a protected area and some restrictions have been imposed on fishing, bird hunting and firewood collection. Before imposing sanctuary, a few NGOs have undertaken programs for poverty alleviation in this study site. They have conducted training programs for creating AIG for the rural poor people in the wetland area. These training have been given on grocery shops, tailoring and sewing for the women, small scale poultry, goat rearing, cow and buffalo fattening, nursery, and prawn culture to the rural poor people around the wetlands. After completing training, it is required to involve these people into AIG. One of the research participants pointed that enough money is necessary to provide them so that they can get themselves involved in AIG. Despite the fact that the micro and small businessmen can get financial support from NGOs in Bangladesh, a limited number of specialized banks provide credit facilities to the rural poor people. The small and micro handicrafts businessmen get benefits from such micro credit facilities made available by the NGOs and specialized banks. However, NGOs and specialized banks face problems to extend their credit facilities to the rural areas for tailoring and sewing, poultry, goat rearing, cow fattening, and nursery because there is lack of fund. However, such AIG funds are very limited than the requirements. Field level officers of NGOs ask more funds but they do not get response from the head office. Another member of the FG pointed that the rural handloom weavers and craft persons are extreme poor. They do not have enough money to purchase their required raw-materials. They take support in advance from the small and micro handicrafts businessmen to purchase raw materials in order to continue production. However, NGOs and specialized banks do not properly extend their credit facilities to support the poor people of the wetlands to establish shops.

We have limitation of fund. Only 2000000 taka is distributed among 400-500 people. In that case, it is not possible to give more than 4000 taka. But they want more. Because they can't buy one pair of cow or buffalo in 4000-5000 taka or to take part in any project. Or they can't take part in the improvisation of cows.

Interview No. 9, Personal Communication, 04.03.2014

….However, more……financial support is required for the local poor people for involving in an alternative profession such as handicraft or works of making products of bamboo or cane….

Focus Group Discussion, 9th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.4 Prospects of Poors' Benefit from Wetland-Based Tourism

The existing tourism development provides various benefits to the local poor people of the study site (See Table 4.9). There are various employment opportunities created for them. The local people get privileges to exchange views with different people those who come from the various parts of the world. The organizations which work for the development of the tourism provide financial and other supports to the local poor people. The people are involved in different AIG activities. They are becoming conscious of their roles towards the wetlands. The benefits the local poor people get from the present tourism development have been discussed bellow:

5.4.1 Employment Opportunities

The most of the people of the study site are poor and depend on this wetland for their livelihood. Most of them are unemployed. There is no other scope available over here for employment. In this regard, wetland-based tourism development creates various employment opportunities for the local poor people. The local poor people are involved in boating, works in restaurants and hotels, driving auto or CNGs, works of a tour guide etc. profession.

5.4.1.1 *Boating*

Tourists come to visit the study site to enjoy the natural beauty. They have a desire to ride on boat and watch everything inside the study site. The local people of the study site are extremely poor. They do not have more options to earn money for their livelihood. There is an opportunity for them to engage in boating profession. They arrange boating for the tourists in exchange of money. They are benefited from the wetland-based tourism development. One of the interviewees stated that:

There is provision of offering journey by boat for the visitors. The visitors enjoy boating by giving money to the guards or the local poor people. They involve in this business. The visitors are satisfied and the people also earn money.

Interview No. 4, Personal Communication, 31.01.2014

The above mentioned view has been expressed by the members of the FGD. Wetland-based tourism development provides various privileges for the extreme poor people. To fulfill the demand of the tourists, the local people arrange boating facilities. They have a scope to earn money by providing boating facility in the study site.

The local poor people get privilege to involve themselves in boating. The tourists have desire to see natural resources like birds and fish by riding boat…..

Focus Group Discussion, 5th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.4.1.2   *Hotels and restaurant*

There is an opportunity for the local poor people to get jobs in hotels and restaurants as room attendants, bearers and cleaners. Tourists come to visit the study site to enjoy natural beauty without hassle. They want to get refreshment after traveling. Visitors expect a better accommodation facilities, hotels, and small shops adjacent to the wetlands. Hotels and restaurants are situated in the neighboring town of the study site. More hotels and restaurant can be developed in the wetland areas where people will have an opportunity to get jobs. One of the participants argued that:

…….Better restaurant can be built for the tourists. After a long journey, they want to have a lunch.

Interview No. 4, Personal Communication, 31.01.2014

Moreover, tourists come here from different corners of the country as well as from abroad. They want to stay here so better hotels and restaurants are expected by them. Hotels and restaurants are situated in the town which should be adjacent to the study site. People of these areas are involved in various jobs in these hotels and restaurants where they work as room attendants, bearers and cleaners. According to one of the discussants of the FG:

….the tourists come from various areas of the country as well as from different countries. They stay in different hotels or rest houses at the neighboring town….

Focus Group Discussion, 5th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.4.1.3 Driving CNGs or Auto

This study site has an attraction for the tourists. The local poor people drive vehicles to carry them. Tourists stay at the towns which are far from the study site. People earn more money by driving CNGs or Auto Riska. According to one of the interviewees:

> The local poor people are benefited due to the development of this area as a tourism spot. After the declaration of this wetland as sanctuary, more tourists come here. More transportation is needed here. The local people are involved in transportation driving. Before the sanctuary, these people were unemployed. Now they drive CNG vehicles. They earn 300-400 taka per trip on the route of town or market. They earn 1200 taka to 1600 taka per day by this road trip by having only 3 or 4 times up and down. After paying the owner of CNG vehicles 500 taka per day, the driver earns 700 taka per day.

<div align="right">Interview No. 1, Personal Communication, 28.01.2014</div>

Moreover, there is a huge demand of transportation in the study site. Most of the tourists do not have their own vehicles when they need to arrive at the wetlands. The road condition is not good to drive costly personal cars. Tourists come in this area by renting vehicles. At the time of departure from the study site, they need transport. The local people grab opportunity and earn more money by driving vehicles like CNGs or Auto rickshaw in the study site. One of the discussants of the FG pointed that:

> …Transportation is not available at the time of departure from the wetland. So, in this regard, both road and transportation should be developed first for the interest of the visitors.

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 1st speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

5.4.1.4 Tour guide

The local people work as tour guides. Especial knowledge is required to work as a wetland-based tour guide. The study site is a low-land area. Most of the people of this area are illiterate. It is not possible for them to continue study due to financial insolvency. The local young people of these areas provide their services as a tour guide. Prior to that they take training. They help their family by earning money with the help of AIG. One of the interviewees argued that:

> Being the people of vati area (low-lying land), the rate of literacy is low. Most of them are illiterate. If the local people are given training on birds as well as wetland related resources, they can work as guides; and it can be a source of alternative income generation for them.

<div align="right">Interview No. 1, Personal Communication, 28.01.2014</div>

There is a demand to perform as a wetland-based tour guide. The local poor people are involved in this profession. Tour guide can direct the behavior of the tourists. They can keep restrain tourists from the unpleasant activities for the natural resources of this study site. One of the discussants of the FG suggested that:

> ….The tour guides must be mandatory for all types of the tourists especially for the important trail; and their work should be monitored……

> Focus Group Discussion, 5th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.4.1.5   *Business of dry food*

The poor people of the study site have few shops in the wetland areas. They keep dry-foods and other required goods in their shops which have an instant demand for the tourists. Tourists become tired after having journey. These shops facilitate light refreshment. On the other hand, the earning of the local poor increases. According to one of the interviewees:

> Business of dry-food can be done. There are a very few shops over here. Various organizations those who do work here can provide financial support as loan to the local poor. There is a scope of doing small business like dry-food. With the involvement of the organization in the project, the people can do the business of dry-food. The visitors come from a long distance. They feel tired. That's why light refreshment can remove their tiredness. There is no better shop here.

> Interview No. 1, Personal Communication, 28.01.2014

In addition, the people of the study site run small business like groceries shops in a limited scale. Despite the fact that it is not possible for them to keep more goods as desired by the tourists due to inadequate fund. However, it helps the poor people to earn money. One of the discussants of the FG supplemented that:

> It can be possible to create the scope for doing more small business like groceries shops by providing loan facilities. They can keep various dry foods like cake, biscuits, chips etc. in their shops along with mineral water.

> Focus Group Discussion, 4th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.4.2   Knowledge Sharing

The people of the study site are vulnerable in all respects. Most of them are uneducated; and they have lack of knowledge on the wetland-based tourism development prospects and its benefits. However, the local community will get privilege to exchange views with different tourists if there is the development of wetland-based tourism in rural and remote areas of Bangladesh. Tourists share their own thinking and feelings with local community

while they talk to them; hence, the rural people can gather knowledge of sustainable values or sustainable wetland-based tourism from tourists. Tourists also come to know sorrows and pains of the rural poor. Both the tourists and the poor people are benefited through exchanging views and opinions in all regards.

> ...they talk to us and we do. They talk how they feel and how they enjoy the wetland. They share their feelings with us. For example, we ask them when you visit here, what makes you pleased? They say they feel very pleased when they see birds and fish. They like open air; they come here with their vehicles. They say that the roads are bad. If they were good, it would be better. They also talk about the hotels and restaurant etc.

<div align="right">Interview No. 2, Personal Communication, 29.01.2014</div>

5.4.3 Economic and Financial Support

The tourism organizations conduct their development activities in the study site. They provide training on various areas such as cow-fattening, poultry farm, sewing and nursery etc. The people do work in their respective field of interest after having training. Moreover, the organizations provide financial support to the poor people for doing individual work. The extreme poor people get economic benefits from the present tourism development. According to one of the interviewees:

> …. gave training on different areas like cow fattening, poultry farm of duck and hen, sewing training and nursery training. The people those who took those training they were benefited economically. Those who didn't have the training, they are not benefited economically. At the same time, various organizations provide financial support to the extreme poor people of these localities for doing something by getting training.…..

<div align="right">Interview No. 1, Personal Communication, 28.01.2014</div>

The tourism development organizations arrange loan facilities for cow-fattening. They also provide loan for the local poor people to operate various businesses in the local market. Their income and earnings increase. The people of these areas become economically sound with the help of tourism development organizations. One of the interviewees pointed that:

> ….at that time the management of the project arranged loan for the local people due to the sanctuary. 30,000 taka was given to a person as loan for cow fattening. Many of the local people also have taken loan for operating business in the market.

<div align="right">Interview No. 1, Personal Communication, 28.01.2014</div>

Moreover, the unemployed young people work as tour-guides and become self dependent. They earn money and maintain their own expenses. They also provide financial support to their family. One of the participants viewed that:

> Previously I spent my father's money. I was dependent on him. Now, I can spend my own money. Moreover, I can give some money to the family. I can't give money at the end of the year; but I can give them some amount at every month.

> Interview No. 10, Personal Communication, 04.03.2014

In addition, the poor craft persons of the study site are benefited from tourism. Most of the rural areas of the country are famous for handicrafts. The craft persons are imaginative and have enormous dexterity in making crafts. Various tourism development organizations provide training on how to make handicrafts. Handicrafts such as pottery, wood carving and cane and bamboo weaving are produced in almost all rural areas in the country; and these traditional items are also used by the rural people. The tourism development organizations not only provide training on handicrafts but also arrange financial support to the local poor people. One of the discussants of FG argued that:

> ..the local poor people are getting some economical and financial support from the existing organizations operating their activities on this wetland right at this moment. They are arranging training program as well as providing financial support to the extreme rural poor of these areas. However, more training facilities or financial supports are required for the local poor people for involving in an alternative profession such as handicraft or works of making products of bamboo or cane or wood.

> Focus Group Discussion, 9th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

The local poor people are engaged in poultry and farming through attending training program. They incline towards aquaculture which is a popular phenomenon to the local communities. Both fisheries and poultry function together and one's excrete can be used as other's food. The poor people become economically solvent quickly. One of the discussants stated that:

> ….engage the local people in poultry farm for their alternative income generation. I have seen few aquacultures in local communities. Both fisheries and poultry can be operated all together. That means poultry farm can be made above the water. The excrement/feces of poultry can be used as the feeds of fish. By taking more than one project at a time, the people can be benefited more. They will be economically solvent.

> Focus Group Discussion, 5th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.4.4 Creating Awareness

Self-realization mounts among the local poor about the effects of tourism development. Tourism development can change the fate of the local people. Various types of jobs are created for them. The rural poor are engaged in various works like cow-fattening, poultry farm, sewing and nursery etc. They also work as tour guides. As a result, the rural poor become self-relient by having training on various areas. Initially the local people thought that the developing organizations were doing various activities inside and surrounding areas of the wetland for their own interest. It would not serve the purpose of the local poor people. Now, they realize that poor are being benefited by the activities of the tourism organizations. Their mentality has changed. A positive frame of mind has been developed among the local poor people. As a consequence, the local rural poor restrain themselves from doing harm to the study site; and they try to earn money for their livelihood by involving in different occupations.

> …It is needed to change the mentality of being self dependent by training. The mentality of being self-benefited by doing harm to others must be changed…..

> Interview No. 1, Personal Communication, 28.01.2014

In addition, the livelihoods of local people were dependent on this study site entirely. They extracted resources from the wetland at random. The resources were in the verge of extinction especially native species of fish. Fish production was started to reduce at an alarming rate. Fishermen were not able to catch more fish. Their earnings were under threat. They didn't think that earning and income can be increased by involving in alternative professions. Sanction has imposed on the study side for protecting the resources of this wetland. Free catching fish and birds hunting have restricted. Primarily the local people especially fishermen were annoyed at the developing organizations because free fish catching was prohibited for a particular months in a year. However, organizations have taken initiatives to involve these people in alternative income professions such as cow-fattening, poultry farm, sewing and nursery etc. Fish production has increased remarkably and the fishermen can catch fish much more than before. They now realize importance of the steps undertaken by the organizations. One of the interviewees argued that:

> The source income of local poor people is not impeded…rather they are more benefitted .... the local people of these areas were dependent on this wetland and the fish was being caught indiscriminately, fish of the native species were on the verge of extinction. Because of the conversion of this wetland to the safe-house,

159

these native species are still there. Nonetheless these would have also vanished. The production of fish has increased and now the fishermen can catch fish much more than before. These things are being realized by the fishermen.

Interview No. 1, Personal Communication, 28.01.2014

In addition, the government organizations, NGOs and other private organizations have taken various initiatives to reduce dependency of the rural poor on wetlands. Different stakeholders have different interest. All of them do their activities in different perspectives. AIG system is introduced by the organizations along with exchanging views and sharing knowledge with the local communities. They try to increase consciousness among the local poor people. Lessons are given to the local people on how their activities can damage wetlands, and eco-system and biodiversity can be disregarded. As a result, these people become educated and be aware of their responsibility towards wetlands. However, all stakeholders' activities should be united and come under an umbrella. One of the members of the FGD viewed that:

> The local people's livelihood depends on this wetland in many respects. They enter into the wetland and extract resources from the wetland for their livelihood frequently. All stakeholders should come under an umbrella. The various stakeholders such as the government agencies (law department, land department, fisheries department, administrative department, local elected representative etc.), the govt. development partners (donor agencies), the local elite class (local people or politicians etc.) can play a pivotal role for creating awareness among the poor people, can educate them and get understanding of people (those are extracting resources from the wetland for their livelihood) about community-based management.

Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

Moreover, the local people are directly or indirectly responsible for environmental pollution. Not only they extract resources from the study site but also they drop used wastage like polythene, poly-bag, and wastage-cane all over the wetland. The wetlands lose their natural beauty. The people do it unconsciously. The tourism developing organizations work to educate these people through elder educational programs as well as they share knowledge for creating awareness and self-responsibility among the rural poor by yard meeting.

> Awareness can be created among the local people by 'yard meeting' regarding the effects of environment pollution. They can be taught that the environment can be polluted severely by throwing polythene or any other used wastage in all directions. Through this meeting, at least 20-30 people can be conscious in every meeting and they may be restrained from doing so.

Focus Group Discussion, 4th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

Besides this, efforts of developing organizations over here at the study site have produced some sorts of results. The people have become aware. They not only restrain them from catching fish but also insist others not to do so. One of the discussants of FG stated that:

> …Mixed trends are observed among the local people. Few of them are not interested to do any harmful activities to this wetland but others try to catch fish or hunt birds generously in illegal ways….

Focus Group Discussion, 7th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.4.5 Involving into Alternative Income Generation (AIG) Activities

In order to reduce pressure on the wetlands for catching fish, training and motivation are needed to the local communities for involving them in alternative income occupations. The fishermen need to be trained in poultry, fishery, tailoring and sewing, vegetable cultivate, and livestock that can be a better source of income in the tourist season. Unless the local communities have any alternative income generation opportunities, the wetland resources destruction cannot be stopped fully. The tourism developing organizations arrange training programs on particular areas as well as they provide financial support to the local community to involve them in alternative income generation. Many of the local poor people take loan facilities and operating business in the study site. One of the interviewees viewed that:

> …training on different areas like cow fattening, poultry farm of duck and hen, sewing training and nursery training. The people those have taken these training …At the same time, various organizations provide financial support to the extreme poor people of these localities for doing something by getting training….management of the project arrange loan for the local people…30,000 taka was given to a person as loan for cow fattening. Many of the local people have taken loan for operating business in the market.

Interview No. 1, Personal Communication, 28.01.2014

Moreover, one of the research participants pointed that the local people now realize the possibilities to conduct shops inside the study site by having chat with tourists.There is a demand of some convenience goods such as dry food, biscuit, cake, chips etc. the local people have taken initiatives to run grocery shops besides roads in the study site. Other research respondents added that the rural poor take loan from the organizations and purchase trawling machine. This machine is used to cultivate lands and giving rent to others simultaneously.

> Many people used to come here to this wetland and asked us if there were any shop; or, they used to ask mentioning the things they needed… This thing made me think that I was unemployed. So, I thought if I set a shop for dry-foods here like biscuit, cake, chips etc. that would be beneficial.… set this shop with his help.

<div align="right">Interview No. 5, Personal Communication, 01.02.2014</div>

> Trawling is another business here…..The person taking rent will pay me. Few people have purchased trawling machine for cultivating their own land and sometimes have given rent to others.

<div align="right">Interview No. 11, Personal Communication, 05.03.2014</div>

Besides this, the people of the rural and remote areas of the country are renowned to make handicrafts. The tourism development organizations provide training on how to make handicrafts. Handicrafts such as pottery, wood carving and cane and bamboo weaving are produced in almost all rural areas in the country; and these traditional items are also used by the rural people. These items have immense demand to the tourists. The organizations not only provide training to the local people on handicrafts but also manage financial support to the local poor people. One of the discussants of FG stated that:

> ….more training facilities or financial supports are required for the local poor people for involving them in an alternative profession such as handicraft or works of making products of bamboo or cane or potery.

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 9th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

In addition, the tourism development has opened a window for the local poor people to conduct small business like grocery shops in the wetlands. The people now keep required goods like cake, biscuits, chips etc. in their shops along with mineral water for the tourists so that the the tourists can buy goods when they require.

> It is possible to create the scope for doing small business like groceries shops by providing loan facilities. They can keep various dry foods like cake, biscuits, chips etc. in their shops along with mineral water. There is no available supply of pure drinking water inside the vast area of wetland. At the same time, the local people can be involved in cultivating vegetable, rearing of cattle, cow fattening, poultry etc.

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 4th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

5.4.6 Poor People's Desire for Self-employment

The tocal poor people want to do something independent. They want to involve their two hands in work. Wetland tourism can provide employment as well as self-employment opportunities for the rural people encircled wetlands. However, they have a limited scope

for doing so due to the non-availablity of fund. Few organizations provide them loan in a limited scale. One of the participants viewed that:

> If I got some money, I would set some more shops at different places inside wetland, and few people can be recruited. The local poor young people do have a desire to do something independently but scopes are limited. Now I work alone in this shop. But sometimes it is difficult for me to handle alone.

> Interview No. 5, Personal Communication, 01.02.2014

These people have a desire to be self-sufficient. Motivation and training can increase their skills. It is not possible to utilize their potentiality without sufficient money. However, they get financial support in a limited scale.

> …by having conversation with local communities ….. it seems to me that the local people are very much interested in doing work. But because of lacking of fund it is not possible. We have provided loan facilities. They have returned money properly at due date. The people try to engage their two hands in work.

> Focus Group Discussion, 4th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.4.7 Scope of AIGs Works

According to the research participants, the money that is generally generated by the rural poor is not good enough for their livelihood. For that reason, they have to earn additional money by doing extra jobs. The wetland–based tourism development can create those opportunities for the rural poor. The tourists need to purchase necessary goods and the local people also purchase their required products from the local groceries. The rural poor do various small and micro businesses in the localities. They sell their hand-made products along with other products in the same shops which give them facilities to earn more money. They are involved in additional jobs to increase their earnings.

> I cultivate vegetables and have an animal farm. I take care of these; and my daughter is a tailor. She has taken training on tailoring. I bought two calves by taking 50,000 taka loan. My son looks after them and I do household chores. I have applied for another loan after repaying the previous one.

> Interview No. 11, Personal Communication, 05.03.2014

One of the research participants added that more money is required to maintain the livelihood of the local people. The price level of commodities beefs up day by day. To meet up their expenditure, they search to earn more money by involving in extra jobs.

There is a scope for doing so many works in the study site. Trawling machine can be purchased and be rented to others in exchange of money.

> ….to earn additional money. Trawler machine or the cultivation machine could be bought if I got more loans. A trawler machine costs 30,000 taka. Even the machine can cost from 35,000 taka to 40,000 taka. By giving that machine on rent I could earn 5,000-6,000 taka per day. For this work, with the help of this cultivating machine it is possible to cultivate land keeping one man engaged here. This is an extra income. The person taking rent will pay me…

> Interview No. 11, Personal Communication, 05.03.2014

Other research participants viewed that tourists come to visit wetland in a great deal. There is a huge demand of transportation in the study site. The local people can drive CNGs to earn more money in the off time. They can also purchase CNGs by taking loan from the organizations and be given rent to others.

> Renting CNG[20] can be an option too after buying it… In this wetland, the tourists and the visitors come in a great deal. They need transportation for their tour and the vehicles have a great demand. In the past, all of us caught fish in this wetland. But now for the declaration of the wetland as sanctuary, we have to manage the extra source of income…..

> Interview No. 16, Personal Communication, 05.03.2014

Moreover, according to one of the research participants, the local people are engaged in different occupations of tourism development organizations. If they want, they can involve themselves in other professions along with the existing jobs during their leisure time, which will help them to earn additional money. They can run grocery shops adjacent to their home with the help of their family members. According to one of the staff of the tourism organization:

> Beside this occupation, I have a grocery shop adjacent to my home. I run my family by doing the business of grocery shop at home. My family members help me a lot to operate the shop.

> Interview No. 1, Personal Communication, 28.01.2014

In addition, according to one of the discussants of the FG, the rural poor people get jobs in tourism related business. As most business units of NTO are situated at district levels, they try to employ the rural people, but the number of such employed locals is quite minimal, with most being employed as cleaners, security guards, room attendants and kitchen hands for the restaurants. According to one of the members of the FGD:

---

[20] A three wheeled mechanical vehicle, two at the back and one at the front. The vehicle is used for transportation and run by fuel or gas.

5.4.8   Increasing Fish Quantity due to Sanctuary

Due to the restriction for overfishing, the fish production has been increased in the study site. The migratory birds, one of the important resources of the study site, has been protected. The people now donot catch fish indiscriminately. They are restricted to catch fish to all over the wetland for a certain time of a year especially in dry season. However, to catch fish in the protected area of the study site is strictly prohibited round the year. As a result, the amount of large-sized fish is now increased.

> …organization has taken initiatives to protect the birds and native species of fish of this wetland so that the birds and fish cannot be carelessly hunted.….the amount of migratory birds as well as fish has increased in the wetland in comparison with the past. Even those large fish whose names are heard from our father or grandfather are also seen in the wetland. Those fish are only well known to us as story but never seen, those are now easily seen and eaten by us….

Interview No. 4, Personal Communication, 31.01.2014

Initially, the local poor people were affected due to the sanctuary but now, they are benefited in the long run. The fish production increases due to the survival of mother fish. The local fishermen catch more fish than the past. One of the interviewee stated that:

> …rather they are more benefitted as the wetland has turned into sanctuary. Previously, as the fish was being caught indiscriminately, fish of the native species were on the verge of extinction. Because of the conversion of this wetland to the safe-house, these native species are remained. Nonetheless these would have also vanished. The production of fish has increased and now the fishermen can catch fish much more than before.

Interview No.6, Personal Communication, 03.03.2014

Moreover, the study site is rich with natural resources such as plants, trees, animals, fish, birds, micro-organism etc. The tourists have a notion to enjoy all these. There is interdependency among ecological community. The study site has a diversity of living organism and species. An eco-system exists in the study site. If one part of an eco-system is damaged, it has an impact on everything else. The resources of the wetland were damaged due to irresponsible activities from both tourists and local people. These

activities were not only created problems for the nature but also biodiversity was affected seriously. The fishermen were caught fish indiscriminately round the year including mother fish. The fish production was decreased at an alarming rate. However, to control the unwise activities inside the study site is required to introduce sanction. Open catching fish in the protected area is restricted round the year due to imposing sanctuary. It has reduced excess access of the local people to the study side. According to one of the members of the FGD argued that:

> … Not only from the natural view point but also from biological view point, this wetland should be preserved. Not only birds but also mother-fish should be saved in order to increase the supply of fish…..

<div align="center">Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

5.4.9   Getting Benefits of Road Communication

Increasing number of tourists comes to visit the study site. For attracting tourists, few under-developed roads are developed for the tourists. The local people are benefited by the road communication. They cultivate agricultural crops in the wetland areas and can carry crops at their homes due to the developments of roads. They get access to the market due to the development of road communication. One of the participants pointed that:

> A few years ago, there was no road inside the wetland. After imposing sanctuary, few roads have been developed within this wetland. The tourists come at large. We also use these roads for carrying goods at our home as well as market.

<div align="center">Interview No. 6, Personal Communication, 03.03.2014</div>

New roads have been developed in the study site due to the access of tourism organizations. The study site is a low land area. In the rainy season, most of the roads in this area is kept under water. The local people were deprived of various services especially in the rainy season. Total communication system was disrupted due to worse road communication. Right at this moment, various governmental authorities may come in the study site and are able to keep eyes on the development activities of these areas due to comparatively better road communication. One of the interviewees viewed that:

> Some roads are improvised and some new roads are built. Now the communication system is gradually developed. Because, we are the low lying region people, our communication system is very poor. After imposing Sanctuary, higher officials of the government and non government organizations can come here, and can give the instructions and set planning for solving the local problems...

<div align="center">Interview No. 4, Personal Communication, 31.01.2014</div>

There was no enough road communication inside the study site. Tourists were not interested to come to visit this wetland in the rainy season. It was difficult for the local communities to move from one place to another in the rainy season. Most of the roads in the study site go under water in the rainy season. They faced difficulties to carry out their cultivated crops from the land even it was impossible for them to sell these goods in the market due to worse road communication. However, some roads developments have been taken by the tourism development organizations. One of the discussants of the FG stated that:

> Existing road communication must be developed and new roads can be constructed. Not only the tourists will get privilege but also the poor people living around the wetland will get benefit of the development of roads. There is no road for these localities to move from one place to another in the rainy season. The people cultivate paddy and other crops in wetland areas. It is very difficult for them to carry these goods from land to their home.

Focus Group Discussion, 3rd speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.4.10 Increasing Earnings of Fishermen at Rainy Season

Conservation inevitable for the survival of the wetlands. The local fishermen were dependent on wetlands for their livelihood. They caught fish from the wetlands and sold it to the local markets and maintained their family lives. They did it round the year. The native fish were endangered. The fish production was reduced and it has been limited the income and earnings of the fishermen in the past. However, open catching fish is restricted round the year due to the imposing conservation. The local fishermen are allowed to catch fish in the particular time of the year especially rainy season. The fish production has increased than the past. Now they can catch more fish and earn more money. On the other hand, these people can earn money through the involvement in alternative income professions in the restricted period of time. This statement has been supported by one of the participants:

> During the time of flood, fish can spread all over the wetland by leaving sanctuary so that we can catch various species of fish and eat them too. In this way, the local fishermen's the way of their livelihood will be easy enough. Catching fish is restricted within sanctuary for all over the year. But it is allowed for the local fishermen to catch fish in the rainy season. In the dry season, mother fish release their species and these can grow mature in the rainy season. The fishermen can catch more fish in the rainy season and earn more money.

Interview No. 4, Personal Communication, 31.01.2014

In addition, the supply of fish has increased due to conservation. The local people can consume more fish than the past. Few years back, there was an imbalance between demand and supply of fish. It happened due to indiscriminate catching of fish from the wetland. Now the increased demand of fish protein is satisfied by the increased number of fish production. It has been supported by one of the discussants of FG:

> … Not only birds but also mother-fish should be saved in order to increase the supply of fish. The local fishermen will be able to catch more fish in season.
>
> Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.4.11 Scope of Meeting with Different People and Expansion of Rural Culture

The socio-economic condition of the rural people is very bad. They fight with hunger. How can they think to purchase a car? It is beyond their dream even. The tourists come to visit the study site by riding on beautiful vehicles. The local people enjoy seeing these cars. Sometimes the tourists pay visit to the adjacent villages and have chat with the rural people. Moreover, the tourism organizations arrange various musical programs in the villages encircled wetland. Foreign as well as native tourists attend in these programs along with villagers. Both of them have an opportunity to enjoy all of these. Rural culture is treated as one of the important tourism attraction ingredients. These people talk with each other in local language even though most rural communities are not able to take education in their own language. As a result, these languages are gradually going to disappear. There is no educational institution that can work to preserve the rural languages. This has accelerated social and cultural exclusion of rural communities in the study sites. The rural culture has its unique norms, values, customs, folkways, believes etc. that can be shown through cultural programs. The tourists can enjoy all these. Both the tourists and the rural people can carry a good memory from these programs which provide them a great pleasure. The local people will get privileges to meet with foreign visitors and may exchange their views with them. Both can be benefited by sharing knowledge. Though the local poor people have a direct involvement in tourism. They think that tourism not only gives an opportunity to improve their livelihood condition but also provides an opportunity to exchange feelings with each other.

> …a lot of visitors come here from abroad. They come here riding on fine cars which are beautiful to look at. Sometimes they come into our village for sightseeing. They talk to us. Various musical programs like drama, music etc. are organized here. We also go there. Sometimes the foreigners attend the program…
>
> Interview No. 11, Personal Communication, 05.03.2014

A large number of tourists comes here. We can also see various vehicles and people, which could not be seen before.

<div align="right">Interview No. 4, Personal Communication, 31.01.2014</div>

…foreign tourists arrive in this town, so they can return home with memorable experiences from here. In effects, more foreigner visitors may come over here in near future. The local people will also get privilege to meet the foreign visitors and may exchange their views with them. Both can be benefited by sharing knowledge…..

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 5th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

5.4.12 Creating Favorable Working Environment for the Females

Initially there was some restrictions on rural female to get involved in work outside their home. They used to stay home and rarely come out, even in front of family members. Male dominance was a common phenomenon in every aspect of rural Bangladesh. Females rarely came out of their house for work, education or business purposes. This accelerated the social, economic and cultural exclusion of the rural females. However, NGOs have been playing a pivotal role in changing this situation especially in changing the socio-cultural environment in rural Bangladesh. Right at this moment, NGOs have been trying to bring about radical change by extending training and micro finance to rural women. Initially, the influential rural people prohibited NGOs from presenting their programs, particularly for the poor women. This is not possible for the NGOs alone to bring change in all the rural areas of Bangladesh. Government, donor agencies and the community leaders are playing crucial role to change the mentality of male as well as female of the rural areas. The rural people are becoming open-minded towards the involvement of their females into jobs. In effects, religious barriers on females' movement in the rural areas are being reduced gradually. According to one of the interviewees:

Initially there were some restrictions for female to get involved in work outside their home. But I have no obligation if the local females get involved in some other works or they are given opportunities. I think they should take those opportunities indeed. In this area there is no superstition or religious restriction among these people. Some NGOs are doing works. The local females also wants to participate. Even in this wetland area, there are some projects where the women are involved.

<div align="right">Interview No. 6, Personal Communication, 03.03.2014</div>

5.5 Barriers to the Poor in Getting Involved in Wetland-Based Tourism Development

There are wide-range prospects of wetland-based tourism development in rural areas of Bangladesh. However, the wetland-based tourism development in rural areas is hindered due to the rural poor people surrounding wetlands. There are a lot of barriers (See Table 4.10) to the wetland-based tourism development:

5.5.1 Low Literacy Rate

According to the research participants, the rural poor people do not get involved in wetland-based tourism development due to lack of education. Most of the people of the study site is illiterate. At least they should have knowledge of primary education to get involved in wetland-based tourism development. Lack of education is one of the important barriers to the wetland-based tourism development. However, there is no government primary school in the study site. Educational institutions are situated 4-5 kms away from the study site. Parents are forced to send their children to primary schools far away from their localities. Lack of available mode of transportation, children go to school on foot. It is a troublesome matter for them. After going to school one day, they tend to refuse to go in the next day. Regularly children drop out from primary education. As a result, the members of the rural communities remain uneducated. This causes social and economic exclusion of the rural community members and hence remains trapped under the extreme poverty. One of the research participants argued that responsible behavior and awareness are essential for developing wetland-based tourism. The rural people should know and understand the benefits and burdens of the wetland-based tourism development which is not possible to realize without being literate. Moreover, behavioral pattern, way of talking, responsible behavior and awareness etc. depend on education. It is not possible to implement these changes that are required for the wetland-based tourism development without providing education to the local poor people.

> The rate of education is too low. On average, they should get primary education at least. Even they have no knowledge on letters. They should be educated. Someone should give them idea or primary knowledge about this wetland. They cannot even write their signatures.
>
> Interview No. 6, Personal Communication, 03.03.2014

> Most of the people of these areas are illiterate. There is no govt. primary school here. So, Ideal Madrasa conducts the educational activities. There are two sections. 35 students are there in one section, 7-8 in another. Boys and girls study together.
>
> Interview No. 5, Personal Communication, 01.02.2014

> ….how will you cope or rectify the behavior of the local illiterate and poor people of adjacent this wetland? They are uneducated living under poverty line; top of that, their standard of living is below average. How do you expect responsible behavior from them?
>
> Focus Group Discussion, 5th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

> ….Most of the local poor people of these wetland areas are illiterate. They don't
> know the benefits and burdens of the wetland-based tourism development….

<div align="center">Focus Group Discussion, 2nd speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

5.5.2 Financial Insolvency

The rural people of the study site are not involved in wetland-based tourism development due to the financial insolvency. They do not have financial capabilities to start business or else related to wetland-based tourism development. They start business but cannot extend their business due to the shortage of fund. The micro and small businessmen can get financial support from NGOs in Bangladesh; and a limited number of specialized banks provides credit facilities to the rural poor people. Small and micro handicrafts businessmen get benefits for such micro credit facilities by the NGOs and specialized banks. The rural handloom weavers and craft persons are the extreme poor. They do not have enough money to purchase their required raw-materials. They take support in advance from the small and micro handicrafts businessmen to purchase raw materials in order to continue production. However, NGOs and specialized banks do not extend their credit facilities to support the poor people of the study site to establish shops. The rural poor people can diversify their business inside the wetland by having credit facilities from the financial institutions. The tourists have a demand on their necessary goods but the shop-keepers do not have enough money to keep more goods in their shops due to lack of fund. The shops inside the study site are vulnerable against storms. They do not have money to build it as strong even.

> If I got financial support from somewhere else, I would decorate my shop more beautifully. I would keep a lot of goods according to the demand of the visitors. I would make my shop durable so that I would not be broken down by a storm. I fear that this might break down in a storm in this year. If I got some money, I would set some more shops at different places inside the wetland; some people would be employed.

<div align="center">Interview No. 5, Personal Communication, 01.02.2014</div>

Moreover, the rural poor people do not get access to taking lease of the land inside the study site due to lack of money. The government of Bangladesh has a policy to distribute khas land among the rural poor people. They are not financially sound to deposit required money to get lease. There is an opportunity to conduct small restaurants by the rural people by taking lease. Eco-cottages and restaurants are becoming popular day by day for

both domestic and foreign visitors. Comparatively the rich people take the advantages. The rural small and micro entrepreneurs are economically excluded from the wetland-based tourism development. One of the discussants of the FG argued that:

> Financial crisis is the core problem of the people of these particular areas………
> lease can be sanctioned among the members of the………the local poor people
> do not have sufficient money in their hand for getting lease approval from the
> government…..

<div align="center">Focus Group Discussion, 3rd speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

5.5.3 Insufficient Training

The rural poor do not have sufficient skill on certain areas of tourism development. They become incompetent to get involved in wetland-based tourism development. Some tourism developing organizations provide training for the rural male and female in poultry, nursery, dairy, fisheries, aquaculture, and handicrafts before giving micro credit which is not sufficient for them. They usually provide a short-term training in small groups which is not enough for the rural people to develop their morals conducting a business independently. However it has a limited exposure among the rural poor people. Long-term training is necessary for the rural poor in order to make the micro credit programs successful. The research participants realize that for providing micro credit facilities to the rural poor, more and frequent training is essential for them to involve in alternative income profession. As producing handicrafts and weaving handmade garments is a complex processes and if anyone does not continue these activities, he or she may forget the process. One of the FG discussants viewed that the rural poor of the study site do not have enough skills to produce handicraft products using locally produced raw materials such as wood, bamboo and cane etc. .

> I do not have any idea regarding the activities of NGO. There are no training facilities
> on nursery, poultry or tailoring like this in our locality. It is not known to me.

<div align="center">Interview No. 5, Personal Communication, 01.02.2014</div>

> ….more training facilities or financial supports are required for the local poor
> people for involving in an alternative profession such as handicraft or works on
> making products of bamboo or cane or wood.

<div align="center">Focus Group Discussion, 9th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

In addition, the rural poor may involve as a wetland-based tour guide. They do not have training on it. Training is mandatory to be a wetland-based tour guide. At least some

<div align="center">172</div>

educational qualification is required to take part in the training program. However, the people of these areas are not educated. They also do not have enough money to stick with this program till to the end. One of the interviewees viewed that:

> In fact, if you want to be a guide, training is essential. There is a limited number of training institutions in these areas. For attending training one person should have at least the H.S.C. degree. But the people of these areas are not educated. A lot of the local people applied for the training. But all of them did not get the chance.

<div align="right">Interview No. 10, Personal Communication, 04.03.2014</div>

5.5.4 Lack of Exposure among Rural Communities

NGOs organize various training programs for the rural men and women in the study site on poultry, nursery, dairy, fisheries, aquaculture, and handicrafts before giving micro credit. There is no exposure of the tourism development organizations' activities among the local poor. The rural poor are not capable enough of receiving the messages regarding the activities of the tourism development organizations. Even they are not well aware of time and rendezvous of training program. That means they do not have any idea about where and when the training is given and what benefits they may obtain. Due to these reasons, it is not possible for them to grab the opportunities of the wetland-based tourism development.

> It is not known to me. I haven't done that. Even we don't know the time. I also don't know who has taken training.

<div align="right">Interview No. 2, Personal Communication, 29.01.2014</div>

> …..There are no training facilities on nursery, poultry or tailoring like this in our locality. It is not known to me.

<div align="right">Interview No. 5, Personal Communication, 01.02.2014</div>

Moreover, fishing is the main occupation of the rural people of the study site; and they are afraid of changing their traditional occupations. They catch fish from the wetlands without fear; and the fish production decreases at an unprecedented rate. As a matter of fact, these people are psychologically dependent on fishing profession. On the other hand, many of the rural poor do believe that they are incompetent to do businesses which have been explored due to the wetland tourism development. They do not have mentality to take risk of conducting small and micro business in the study site. The rural communities are excluded from economic benefits as a consequence. One of the interviewees argued that:

> In the manual of govt. it is written that the fish can be caught when the wetland has 3 feet water. But some local people bail out water completely to catch fish. ….Simultaneously by bailing out water, other water bodies are damaged. In fact, they destroy resources of the wetland.….The people don't know actually what they do.…. but the government don't have any tension….

<div align="right">Interview No. 21, Personal Communication, 07.03.2014</div>

It is evident that not only the local communities is unaware of the potentiality of the study site but also the tourism related organizations have limited knowledge regarding the prospects of wetland-based tourism development in the study site. The tourism related organizations have not taken initiatives to create the market for the wetland-based tourism among tourists and the local communities as well. They do not motivate the rural poor to get involved in the wetland-based tourism development process. One of the discussants of FG argued that:

> …No initiative has been taken to attract nature-based tourists or create the market for wetland-based tourism. We have available resources like fish, migratory birds as well as rich water bodies inside this wetland. But who knows? Publicity or promotional initiative is required for getting exposure of wetland tourism development…

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 2nd speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

5.5.5 Lack of Awareness Among Local Communities

The most of the areas of the country especially in the north-eastern region of Bangladesh have a wetland-based tourism potentiality. Wetlands are very valuable for fish, aquatic plants, crops, grazing opportunities, flood mitigation and recreation they provide. The study site has hundreds of species of water plants including aquatic flora and fauna, fish, migratory birds, and other wild-life. This is a source of income and nutrition for the rural households in the study site. In addition, wetlands support direct uses, and provide eco-system services, and biodiversity. Over exploitation of these resources destroy the ecological balance. The local people catch fish indiscriminately and hunt birds for their livelihood without knowing its impact on wetlands. One of the research participants of FG argued that the resources of the wetland reduces due to excessive exploitation. Leaseholders have developed hatchery in the study site. As a result, fish production has increased too but biodiversity has been affected negatively. Fish breeding and spooning ground has reduced. Native species are dropping slowly in wetlands. Perhaps these species will be extinct in near future. Simultaneously, the areas of catching fish for fishermen are

becoming shortened and the quantity of fish is also reducing. If this stream continues for a while, various reservoirs of water will be fallen short. In effects, there will be no existence of the wetlands. It does not make any sense among rural people of the wetlands. They should realize that the wetland-based tourism development can provide them opportunities to conduct small and micro businesses in their localities. However, they are not inclined towards alternative income generation yet.

…..some local people silently catch fish and hunt birds from this wetland…..

Interview No.4, Personal Communication, 31.01.2014

….some local people bail out water completely to catch fish. Even they catch fish from the mud. The eggs of some fish are hidden in the mud. After getting the water properly, the eggs are raised. Because of that work, those eggs become damaged. A mother fish has thousands of eggs in it; if those eggs become raised, there will be huge species. Simultaneously by bailing out water, other water bodies are damaged. In fact, they destroyresources of the wetland.……because of the lacking of awareness among the people…

Interview No. 21, Personal Communication, 07.03.2014

….They don't know the benefits and burdens of the wetland-based tourism development. They are also unaware of their own role for the resources of these wetlands.

Focus Group Discussion, 2nd speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

Few people have developed hatchery in this area by taking lease of land. In true sense production of fish has increased too and only a few people are getting benefits those are riches. But it has immense negative effects on biodiversity such as breeding and spooning ground are reducing. Native species are dropping slowly. Perhaps these species will be extinct in near future. Simultaneously, areas of catching fish for fishermen have now shortened and quantity of fish has alsoreduced. If this stream is continued for a while then various reservoir of water will be fallen short. In effects, there will be any existence of hail haor or not in next 30 years, I have a great doubt in my mind about it.

Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.5.6 Religious Beliefs

The people of the rural areas have a strong religious belief. They do belief that everything happens in our life for the grace of Almighty. They have a fear in their mind that if it is not possible to use borrowed money properly, God will not be pleased. Due to this reason, they have a negative attitude to take micro credit facilities. From that point of view, religious belief is a determining factor that influences interrelationships among

stakeholders and can contribute to the tourism development in the rural areas. One of the interviewees viewed that:

> People will be benefited or not it depends on Allah. Actually, we are only excuses. Only If Allah helps us, we will be helped, otherwise not. We need to change our mentality. Our fate will never be changed if we spend money in other way by taking loan. We have to spend our loan on right purpose and keep faith on Allah, so that we can lead a happy life.

<div align="right">Interview No. 4, Personal Communication, 29.01.2014</div>

5.5.7 Social Capital among Stakeholders

The research participants argued that the stakeholders do not have trust on each other. How much rural poor will participate in various tourism development programs and what extend that depends on trust which is called social capital. It is a fundamental resource that helps stakeholders to make decisions. Social capital is such a powerful tool beyond economic sphere that helps rural people to build and prepare themselves in rural development process. In Bangladesh, government, donor organizations, NGOs try to build trust among the rural poor people. One of the research participants viewed that the management of wetland-based tourism organization suspects that the rural poor those who do jobs in the organization may involve in harmful activities against their interest. On the other hand, the rural poor believe that the organization stakeholders earn more profit or benefits by the cost of ours. They have a negative attitude to participate in the wetland-based tourism prospects due to lack of social capital. As a result, still it has not been possible to build social capital among the rural poor in the study site.

> …the people of the organization suspect me because they think that I steal fish by leaving the wetland's job. For this reason, I am angry with this organization…

<div align="right">Interview No. 4, Personal Communication, 29.01.2014</div>

> …The local poor people have doubt regarding the activities of the management of the organization doing work on this wetland. They do believe that these organizations want to achieve more by the cost of ours.…...

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 3rd speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

5.5.8 Lack of Self-responsibility

The study site is a source of income and nutrition for rural households those who are encircled. It has hundreds of species of water plants including aquatic flora and fauna, fish, migratory birds, and other wild-life. The local people collect their necessary goods

from the study site for their livelihood. They catch fish erratically and hunt birds without knowing its impact on wetlands. In addition, the wetlands support direct uses, and provide eco-system services, and biodiversity. Over exploitation of these resources can destroy the ecological balance; and biodiversity can be disregarded. The local people are benefited by extracting resources from the wetlands so it is their responsibility not to exploit more of its resources. One of the interviewees viewed that:

> We collected our necessity goods from this wetland for living our lives. We didn't think that once upon a time resources of this wetland would vanish soon. Indiscriminately we caught fish and hunted birds and collected fire wood from this wetland. We didn't care. Till now, few people do these activities silently.

Interview No. 17, Personal Communication, 06.03.2014

Moreover, the wetland-based tourism development depends on the mentality of surrounding the local people. The tourists come to enjoy the natural beauty. The study site has exceptional natural resources such as water plants including aquatic flora and fauna, fish, migratory birds, and other wild-life. Its natural beauty is distorted due to unplanned utilization of its resources by the local communities. Imposing conservation cannot be the only one solution to protect this wetland. The study site provides opportunities of income and nutrition for the rural households so they have some responsibilities to keep intact the resources of these wetlands. However, they are not self-responsible in this regard. Proper motivation should be given to restrain them from doing harmful activities inside the study site. One of the discussants of FG suggested that:

> ….We can send them message that this is our wetland, lots of resources are surrounded this area like live stock, agriculture and above all migratory birds. Especially, this is a very safe place for our migratory birds. Despite of all these, we can make it a very attractive tourist spot by preserving everything.

Focus Group Discussion, 2nd speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

> ..A lot of signboards have been installed over there both in English and Bengali. Instructions have been given to the visitors; vehicle horning is strictly prohibited, and loud speaker is restricted etc.; but nobody follows these instructions. In some cases, tourists do these activities more by disobeying instructions. The government high officials break these instructions more by exercising their holding positional power. Even though they break rules and do unethical activities in a care free manner by giving references of cabinet minister, deputy minister of the government or even the references of IGP (Inspector General of Police). They demand or create pressure over the management to allow them mike, loud sound speaker, to arrange scope for open concert etc. If the management doesn't allow, they apply power and continue to doing the restricted activities…..

15 Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

The rural poor have rivalry attitudes towards the wetland-based tourism development organizations. They are hardly aware of their own responsibility towards wetlands. Literacy is considered as one of the major causes of lack of self-responsibility. The management of the wetland-based tourism development organizations take various measures to create the awareness among the rural poor as well as tourists by installation of signboards in the wetlands. However, the rural people damge or even steal these signboards along with steel-stands. They do so due to their lack of interest and annoyance towards the management. They do not think even that their farmlands, fishing materials and lifestyle can be of interest to others, let alone to tourists. One of the discussants of FG pointed that:

> We provided a lot of signboard at the important places inside the wetland but all of these were stolen by local people. These signboards were made with iron stand and steal board which were costly…

Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.5.9 Unwillingness to Shift from Traditional Occupation

Benefits accumulated from the wetland-based tourism development can be extended among the local poor people if they are linked with the development organizations. The NGOs not only search markets for the rural handicrafts, but also provide training as well as financial supports to the rural poor. The rural poor can involve in tourism and supplement other income and expand their livelihood. However, they do not want to accept changes. The local people of the study site want to keep them attached with their traditional occupations such as farming lands, catching fish, handicrafts etc. Distributing of loan by the NGOs is treated as a complex process. According to one of the interviewees:

> …the conditions of distributing loan are truly complex. The slogan of the organization is, "we will never hear the command of our husband, and we never leave the centre home". What kind of rubbish is this? − You tell me…..You are Muslim too. You know that according to the Muslim mythology "the heaven of the wife is under the feet of her husband". This kind of organization says that they must not listen to their husband. Is it right to have these kind of slogan?

Interview No. 4, Personal Communication, 31.01.2014

In addition, the management of the wetland-based tourism development has taken initiatives to change the mentality of the poor people through motivation and fear. Conservation has been imposed on the study site. Open catching fish and birds hunting have been restricted inside the wetlands. In some instantances, they are brought under the

custody of law for doing unethical activities; still they get involved in same activities when they are released. Alternative income generation system has been introduced for them. Yet they are inspired to involve in the unethical activities due to their traditional occupations. Even they do it by stolen. One of the discussants of the FG pointed that:

> It is necessary not only to make them economically solvent but also to motivate them. If it is necessary, we should come in a contract with them providing loan for doing alternative business so that they do not catch fish or hunt birds from this wetland freely. As a matter of fact, their mind set must be changed over time. In some cases, a charge brought against them under the law for doing unethical activities; but they again get involvied in the same activities when they get released.

<div align="center">Focus Group Discussion, 2nd speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

5.5.10 Lack of Unity

The research participants viewed that NGOs perform their activities in the study site by forming Resource Management Organization (RMO). Federation of Resource User Group (FRUG) and Resource User Group (RUG) are the two wings of RMO. RUG directs the activities of FRUG. Both the local landless people and landowners are the members of RMO. Traditionally they were involved in different occupations. They have different types of expectation from the organization due to their varying mentalities. They do not have unity in the organization and adjustable mentality as well. The organization do not get the optimum benefits of the tourism development. For these reasons, the rural poor lose their interest to get involved in the wetland-based tourism development prospects.

> The members of the organization have diverged mentality regarding this wetland as well as people of these areas. There is a lack of unity among the members of the organization and their views are different. I came here by migration. The people did not accept me here. The people of this organization forcefully took our home from us.

<div align="center">Interview No. 3, Personal Communication, 30.01.2014</div>

> ….They do believe that these organizations want to achieve more by the cost of ours. All of them do not agree on something and have different types of expectations and needs…..

<div align="center">Focus Group Discussion, 3rd speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

5.5.11 Fear of the Unknown

Naturally human wants to stay as they are. The rural people do have some fears in their minds regarding loan taking and training as well. They do feel discouraged to take loan due to interest rate and repayment conditions imposed by the NGOs. They think that the

loan repayment conditions imposed by the credit organizations are extremely brutal. These organizations provide credit to the rural poor without considering their credit adjustment capabilities which create serious burden for them in few cases. These people need to adjust weekly installments as scheduled by the NGOs. However, they need more time to adjust the loan amount by weekly installments. Wetland-based tourism developing organizations arrange training for the rural poor people and provide financial supports to AIG as well. It creates some doubt in the mind of the rural poor that what are the intensions of these organizations behind their supports. They feel that these supports may create serious problem for them in near future. This becomes a psychological barrier to the local people to get involved in the wetland-based tourism development. According to one of the interviewees:

> The women take loan from the 'Centre' with interest. Sometimes they have to pay off the loan by selling their own clothes; even, they sell furniture, chores for paying off the money.

Interview No. 4, Personal Communication, 31.01.2014

5.5.12 Lack of Confidence

In case of micro credit, the rural poor need to adjust their weekly installments as scheduled by the loan disbursement organizations. The people are bound to adjust their weekly installments whether they are capable of producing and selling their products or not. They are not confident enough to adjust their weekly installments. If it is not possible to adjust, they will have to suffer. Meanwhile, the people those who take loan cannot return the money in time and face serious problem. This has become a significant barrier to the rural poor and; hence, they are gradually excluded from the wetland-based tourism development benefits. One of the interviewees argued that:

> We are poor too. We have to refund the money though we have dead body at home. To pay the installment of loans is very difficult. If we don't pay it properly, we will have to lose our respect.

Interview No. 2, Personal Communication, 29.01.2014

5.5.13 Lack of Own Land

The rural people have a variety of options to get involved in the wetland-based tourism development process. They can initiate cottage business which can be constructed using local materials such as bamboo and wood as well as they can launce hotel and restaurant business

in their own land. These have popularity among the tourists; especially the tourists want to get experience about the lifestyle of the rural people in a cottage. However, the rural poor people do not have knowledge of these businesses; and they do not have their own land to start these businesses as well. This is another economic reason for the exclusion from the wetland-based tourism development benefits. One of the participants argued that:

> Most of the people don't have their own land inside the wetland or encircled area of wetland. They depend on this wetland.…I don't have my own land. I have taken land as barga[21]and cultivate vegetables and potato. I collect fish from this wetland for the sake of my family. If I get extra fish, I sell them in to the local market.…

<div align="right">Interview No. 3, Personal Communication, 30.01.2014</div>

5.5.14 Local Disturbances

The research participants stated that the study site support direct uses to the local poor and provide ecosystem services, and biodiversity. Wetlands are threatened with various ways such as conversion, pollution and over exploitation. However, these are the sources of income and nutrition for the millions of households in rural Bangladesh. Encircled people of the study site are farmers and fishermen. They catch fish; hunt birds; collect fire woods, timber, building materials, conventional medicine, honey, food products; and cultivate farm lands inside the wetland for their livelihood. They enter into the study site freely breaking the silence of the wetland. Wetlands lose their attraction due to the random extraction of resources for the livelihood of the encircled people. One of the members of the FGD also argued that this is a safe place for migratory birds. These birds come from different parts of the world and these birds are one of the important elements for the tourists' attraction. The number of migratory birds' presence reduces gradually due to the disturbance created by the local people. They get involved in unethical practices like stealing resources, felling trees; hunting birds and so on due to economical insolvency. They do so because these people are obsolete to get access to the wetland-based tourism development process. That is why they create pressure on the wetlands hampering its natural beauty. One of the participants viewed that:

> We collect our necessity goods from this wetland for living. We didn't think that once upon a time resources of this wetland would vanish soon. We caught fish, hunted birds, collected fire wood, building materials, conventional medicine, honey, food products from this wetland. We didn't care. Till now, few people do these activities silently.….

<div align="right">Interview No. 21, Personal Communication, 07.03.2014</div>

---

[21] One tilling a piece of land on lease

….This year a survey was conducted by 15 surveyors on 43 wetlands of hail haor, which was facilitated by CREL. They found 23,041 migratory birds of 20 species. But more than 50 thousands birds normally stayed at this time in the past. On the other side, in this wetland, in the year 2013, the number of birds was more than 10 thousands of 43 species, which was higher than the previous years. However, due to the disturbance inside the wetland, these birds will not stay here. They will leave. Disturbances are created by the tourists as well as the local people those enter in this wetland freely by boat. The local people involve in illegal birds hunting and catching fish carelessly. Birds will not feel secure to stay over here….

Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

…People are getting involved with unethical practices like stealing resources, felling trees, hunting birds and so on due to economical insolvency etc.

7 Focus Group Discussion, 4th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.5.15 Lack of Communication Skill

The rural poor are illiterate. The role wetland-based tourism development organizations play in developing education facilities in rural community is quite inadequate. Foreign tourists come to visit the study site along with tour guides. However, these guides are not capable enough of exchanging views with them in English. It is also hard for the rural poor to talk in English with the foreign tourists. This is a significant barrier to the rural poor and, hence, they are excluded from the wetland-based tourism development benefits. One of the participants viewed that:

Foreign tourists talk with us in English. It is very hard for us to understand English while talking ….

Interview No. 1, Personal Communication, 28.01.2014

5.5.16 Security Problem of Local People Against Natural Disaster

According to the research participants, wetlands are low land as well as natural disaster affected areas. The degree and frequency of natural disaster in low land area are very high. If the development of wetland-based tourism is ensured, the rural poor may get involved in eco-cottage and other small businesses inside the wetlands. Storms and rain affect the local poor people severely in the rainy season. They do not have options to get information earlier regarding the natural disasters. There is also no shelter center in these areas when they are affected. The people live their life under uncertainty and risk. It is one of the reasons of the rural people not getting involved in the wetland-based tourism development process.

> We live nearby the wetland or inside the wetland. There is no cyclone center or any other shelter center over here at the time of heavy rain and storm. We feel very insecured at that time.

<div align="right">Interview No. 6, Personal Communication, 03.03.2014</div>

5.5.17 Traditional Life Style

According to the research participants, the lifestyle of the rural poor of the study site is settled inherently. Senior members of the wetlands are illiterate and are involved in various occupations such as farming, fishing, crafting etc. There is no available educational institution all over the study site. These are far away from the study site. Parents hardly go to school along with their children leaving their livelihood. As a result, most of the children of these areas remain uneducated. These children do not have option to change their occupation. That is why they are inclined towards their parents' occupations which are the causes of social and economic exclusion.

> I have been catching fish in this wetland for 4 to 5 years. During the time of flood, when fish, especially large fish, cross the special area of wetland, we catch them and sell them in the local market. Before that I was dependant on my parents. I came with my father in the haor area to catch the fish. Now I myself is engaged with this profession. My family runs very well with this money by the grace of Almighty Allah…

<div align="right">Interview No. 6, Personal Communication, 03.03.2014</div>

5.5.18 Habit

The rural poor of the study site have a prejudice about their occupations. Changing occupation creates fear in their minds. One of the research participants pointed that they are lazy and want to avoid work if possible. They are laggards to grab the opportunities which are created due to the development of wetland-based tourism in the study site. Ultimate result is economic exclusion. Other members of the FGD viewed that these localities are irresponsible towards their role in the wetland-based tourism development. They are liable to create environmental pollution by dropping their used wastage all over the wetlands. The nature loses its natural instinct. They do so due to their lack of education and exposure.

> …There are some habits of the local poor people; they are lazy and want to avoid work if it is possible. If they earn 500 taka in one day, they will not go to work in the next two days. In that case, they will borrow money to earn their bread and butter, and later one day they may go for work.

<div align="right">Interview No. 9, Personal Communication, 04.03.2014</div>

….Majority people of Bangladesh have a habit to throw wastage everywhere. They not care about the disposal of wastage especially the illiterate class. Due to this reason, our environment is polluted severely. There is nothing impossible for us. In Bangladesh, the people those who throw banana's cover here and there or dispose wastage all over the place. That very persons are used dustbin when they visit in develop countries. It is a matter of education, and matter of habit. This habit can be changed through education or learning.

<div align="center">Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

5.5.19 Lack of Motivation

The rural poor are not involved in the wetland-based tourism development process because of their lack of motivation. Motivation is a reason for doing something. So, it is also essential to the rural communities to engage in alternative income generation in order to minimize pressure on the wetlands for fishing. The fishermen need to be trained in poultry, cow-fattening, fishery and livestock that can be good sources of income in the tourist season. The rural communities will be involved in destruction of natural resources unless any alternative income generation opportunities are not created for them. According to one of the interviewees:

…for all of this, motivation is needed. The wetland can't be preserved only by enforcement of law. If the criminal is caught by the police, they become angry. The anger is acted in their mind. Rivalry attitude may form in their mind. After being freed from the police, the mentality of doing damage to the wetland can increase…...

<div align="center">Interview No. 9, Personal Communication, 04.03.2014</div>

5.5.20 Influence of Local Money Lenders

One of the research participants pointed that the local poor become victims of the local money lenders politics. Most of the rural people of the study site are extreme poor; even they do not have money in their hands to buy fishing materials or cultivating materials. These people with ill-motive come in advance to help the rural extreme poor by providing loan facilities under few written conditions. On the basis of utmost good faith, the poor people take privilege. However, the rural poor are not capable of returning the money along with interest within the pay-back period. In this regard, the money lenders insist on these poor people to involve in unethical practices like stealing fish, feeling trees, hunting birds etc. from the inside the wetlands as well as from the surrounding areas to pay-back the money. The development of the wetland-based tourism is hindered.

> …There is a one kind of village money lenders called Mohajan. They lend money with high interest to buy fish catching instruments such as net, rope, chary etc. They give pressure to pay off the money. If the victim isn't able to refund the money at the scheduled date, the Mohajons influence the poor people to cut down trees or steal fish to pay their money. Actually those Mohajons inspire them to do the illegal jobs….
>
> Interview No. 21, Personal Communication, 07.03.2014

Not only these greedy money lenders give loan to the rural poor to buy fishing and cultivating equipments but also they provoke the rural poor to take lease from the government. They become implied partner of lease holders by giving financial support to the poor. Gradually they grab the distributed lease land in their own name. Surrounding land of the wetlands become their personal property and later on by developing these lands they sell to others. In some instantances, the local poor people try to catch more fish by dewatering wetlands to refund the money to the money lenders, which is unlawful. As in dry season progress, water of the study site becomes shallow and fish have few places to take shelter. Sometimes remaining water bailed out so that all the remaining fish can be caught even from the mud. This process of catching fish also destroys other aquatic animals and plants. Stock of parent fish becomes shortfall to breed in next monsoon; as a result, the fish production decreases. Similarly, the population of other aquatic plants like flora and fauna along with water fowl disappear due to habitat degradation. Eco-system and biodiversity are severely affected and the beauty of the wetland is distorted. Tourists lose their interest towards wetlands. The rural poor people are involved in these processes by knowing or without knowing. Another participant pointed that the rural poor do not have alternatives without following instructions of the local money lenders because they are not organized. Cooperative society can be formed among the rural poor to establish their rights on the wetlands. Members of the society can be self-sufficient and be organized to protest the ill-motive of the local influential people. That is why the influential people create barriers to the poor not to form the cooperative society in the study site. They undertake dividing rule policy for the rural poor. This is a significant obstacle to the rural poor; and, hence, they are socially and economically excluded from the wetland-based tourism development benefits.

> ….The greedy local money lenders take the opportunity to provide them money as loan for getting lease of these wetlands. They inform the people, "We will give you money. You will return money with interest later on. Make us your implied partners." These money lenders back the local poor people from behind. After getting lease, for earning more money the peoples catch fish by bail out water. It is a big problem for fish's survival.
>
> Focus Group Discussion, 3rd speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

….The main theme of cooperative society is to make a self-sufficient people first. If it is possible to make a single self-sufficient people, one class of people will become self-sufficient. In this way, every member of the cooperative society will be self-sufficient and economically solvent gradually…….But the local money lenders know it very well. That is why they create barriers to forming cooperative society by the local poor people.…

Focus Group Discussion, 3rd speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.5.21 Limited Opportunity for the Educated People

The wetland-based tourism development creates numerous opportunities for the illiterate rural poor. However, the educated rural poor who have completed their pre-graduation and graduation do not get access as much as they desire in the tourism development process. The tourism related jobs are not suitable for them. Wetland tourism's contribution to poverty alleviation is determined by how many numbers of the poor get benefits from it. If the majority of a particular community get benefits from the wetland-based tourism development, we can say that it has a positive impact on poverty alleviation. According to one of the interviewees:

Many educated people are interested to do tourism related jobs. They are aspirant. They are not becoming stable with it due to many reasons such as limited scope for getting training mis-matching qualification with job, less opportunity to earn more money and so on.

Interview No. 10, Personal Communication, 04.03.2014

5.5.22 Violation of Rules

Unemployed poor have the mentality of violating rules. Sanctuaries have been introduced in the study site and various programs are being initiated by the management of the wetland-based tourism like training and AIG. Laws and regulation on catching fish have been set for the fishermen but still they try to catch fish by violating rules. These mentalities of the rural poor create barriers to them; and they donot get benefits of the wetland-based tourism development. One of the participants viewed that:

…Local miscreants try to catch fish and hunt birds by violating rules. One day I saw 7-8 people were catching fish forcefully but two of our guards were trying to prevent them. But that was not very much possible for them. At one stage the guards were lagged behind and were attacked by them…..

Interview No. 7, Personal Communication, 03.03.2014

Not all the rural poor have the mentality of violating rules but mixed trends are observed in the study site. Few of them are conscious and have feelings regarding wetland

resources. Majority of the people do have mentality to involve in wetland recourse damaging activities, which is alarming for the smooth development of wetland-based tourism. The research participants stated that people of the study site are being aware of their responsibility towards wetlands.

> ..Mixed trends are observed among the local people. Few of them are not interested for doing any harmful activities to this wetland but others try to catch fish or hunt birds generously in illegal ways. So, the natural resources of this wetland are on the verge of destruction.

> Focus Group Discussion, 7th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.5.23 Hampering Fish Reproduction

According to the research participants, as the dry season progresses, the water of the study site becomes shallow; and fish have few places to take shelter. Sometimes remaining water is bailed out so that all the remaining fish can be caught even from the mud. This process of catching fish also destroys other aquatic animals and plants. Stock of parent fish becomes shortfall to breed in next monsoon; as a result, the fish production decreases. Similarly, the population of other aquatic plants like flora and fauna along with water fowl disappear due to habitat degradation. Eco-system and biodiversity are severely affected along with the damage of beauty of the wetlands. The tourists lose their interest towards wetlands. As a consequence, the local poor are excluded from the economic benefits and remain trapped under extreme poverty.

> ….some local people bail out water completely to catch fish. Even they catch fish from the mud.…Because of that work, those eggs become damaged. A mother fish has thousands of eggs in it; if those eggs become raised, there will be huge species....In fact they destroy resources of the wetland. Those fish also can increase the number of fish.….With its effects the fish reproduction system is severely affected.

> Interview No. 21, Personal Communication, 07.03.2014

> ….According to the wetland lease policy of 2009 which was amended in the year of 2010, the government has fixed lease price of this canal.….leasee caught all of the fish from the canal. Fish breeding-ground was destroyed by this improper lease out policy. If it is continued, the fish reproduction system will be affected deadly and Bangladesh will lose at least few tones of fish production in future due to the lease out of the canal. Only for getting 25 taka more tax, the government go to take a devastating decision.….

> Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.5.24 Lack of Government's Action Against Miscreants

According to the research participants, the role of local administration provokes the offenders to do unlawful activities and others are motivated. Comparatively the riches are typically influential person in the study site. They involve themselves or insist others to involve in wetland resources' threatening activities. Others raise voice and make complains against them to the local administration. However, the local administration does not take exam-plenary action against the miscreants. As a consequence, others are interested to do the same.

> The local powerful person involves in harmful for the wetland. We sometimes make complains and resist them. The authority doesn't help us while the local powerful people harm the wetland by illegal works. Sometimes they are handed over to the police, but after two or three days they get released. On the other hand, other local powerful people keep pressuring us on not taking any action against the criminal.

> Interview No. 21, Personal Communication, 07.03.2014

According to the leasing policy of the government of Bangladesh, the rural poor are the eligible for taking lease. These people do not have enough money in their hand to obtain lease. The local money lenders give financial back up to the poor for taking lease. They grip the land when the poor people become undone to refund the money and conduct some development activities such as fisheries or land development in wetlands and sell those to others. These tasks are completed with the help of government officials. The receptacle of water of the study site becomes smaller. As a result, income and earnings of fishermen are affected. The rich people enjoy benefits obtained by the cost of extreme poor. Government do not take actions against these people and others are fascinated creating barriers to the poor to get involved in the wetland-based tourism developments prospects. According to one of the discussants of FG:

> ….the influential persons of the society arrange lease by exercising their power. Due to this reason, the receptacle of water of this wetland becomes smaller for the fishermen; and their income and earnings are affected. Even the way of income and earnings are also blocked in some extent. Few government officials also help these influential people for taking lease illegally bypassing establishing rules. For this reason, the local people also become interested to violent other rules regarding wetlands…

> Focus Group Discussion, 9th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.6 Supports Required for the Development of Wetland-Based Tourism

There are various ways to overcome these barriers to the development of wetland-based tourism in rural areas of Bangladesh. In this regard, various Government departments and Private organizations of Bangladesh like NGOs including local, national and international levels, International Aid Agencies such as UNDP, ADB, UNWTO can play significant roles in Bangladesh. These organizations can extend their supports for the development of the wetland-based tourism in rural areas of Bangladesh in terms of providing infrastructural support, proper monitoring and controlling system, creating awareness among the local communities, wastage disposition bins, positive initiatives for keeping intact of the resources of wetlands, restraining the local influential people for occupying wetlands illegally, excavating new cannel etc. (See Table 4.11) these are discussing below:

5.6.1 Providing Infrastructural Support

Infrastructural facilities are essential for the development of wetland-based tourism such as sufficient water all over the seasons, road development, rest houses or resorts for the tourists, enough observation instruments, information centers, educational institutions etc. The management of the study site and the government stakeholders should pay their attention to the under mentioned infrastructural issues:

5.6.1.1 *Digging of wetland*

Sufficient water is necessary round the year for the existence of the natural resources like migratory birds, fish as well as water plants. In the mid February, water level is reduced alarmingly in the wetlands of the rural areas in Bangladesh. In this regard, the wetlands can be dug by dredger. The tourists have a keen interest to move inside the wetlands by boat. However, it is not possible due to insufficient water level all over the wetlands. Limited boating facility can be introduced for the tourists in the wetlands in small boats. According to one of the interviewees:

> Due to the shortage of water, the boat cannot be driven. That's why the wetland can be dug by dredger so that the depth of the wetland can be increased; and if the depth is increased the boats can easily move every time. In the mid of February the depth of water is very low, it is not more than 1.5 feet to 2.5 feet all around the wetland.

Interview No. 1, Personal Communication, 28.01.2014

Enough water is also necessary for mother fish and breeding of fish. Few cannels are required to excavate so that mother fish can stay safely in the dry season. The management of the study site try to keep the flow of water round the year with damps. However, these damps distort the character of natural beauty of the study site. According to one of the discussants of FG:

> In the dry season, water level reduces. The management tries to keep sufficient water flows in dry season with damp. It seems to me, for doing so, the natural beauty of this wetland is affected. New or existing canals can be excavated inside the wetland for keeping sufficient water for the fish as well as birds. For fish breeding much water is also required…..

Focus Group Discussion, 7th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.6.1.2 Road development

Road development is one of the significant infrastructural supports to the wetland-based tourism development. The road communication are developed in the major divisions of the country under the projects of World Bank. Still many roads in the district and upozila level are impoverished and narrow. However, most of the roads inside the study site are underdeveloped. In the rainy season, these roads go under water. The tourists do not feel interested to come here in rainy season. On the other hand, this is a public property; hence the government or the assigned tourism development organization is responsible to protect these wetlands from miscreants. However, it is difficult for the local security section to keep their eyes all over the wetlands in the rainy season. In this regard, few roads inside the wetlands can be developed for the interest of the tourists as well as for protecting the resources of wetlands. According to one of the participants:

> …….I think more tourists will come and this public's resources can be saved properly, if road communication are improved a little bit.

Interview No. 1, Personal Communication, 28.01.2014

However, one of the participants pointed that if all roads inside the wetlands are made pacca, the tourists will enter into the wetland with vehicles and the silence of wetlands will be disrupted. The wetlands will lose their natural temperament. In this regard, roads can be made with bricks which will be convenient for the environment.

> ..Some bricks-made roads can be made in a selected area inside the wetland. And if roads are made with bricks, the balance of natural beauty will not be damaged...

Interview No. 9, Personal Communication, 04.03.2014

However, one of the discussants of FG argued that road development can't be disrupted the silence of the study site. It is one type of artificial barriers. Human attraction towards nature cannot be stopped by creating artificial barriers. Wetland-based tourism is immensely publicized all over the world due to printed and electronic media. The expectation of people has grown due to the change of their economic condition. The people are becoming more conscious and responsible. They are coming out from their home to see and enjoy natural beauty. It is not possible to hide wetlands from the eye of the tourists by creating artificial barriers.

> ….why don't you develop the existing road communication? You talk about the migratory birds, national and international tourists; but you don't speak about the road communication development. The MACH project director personally told me, "I don't want the development of road communication."

> So, what my previous speaker pointed regarding the development of communication, I agreed with him. Let us finalize whether we want the road communication development of this wetland or not. It depends on your mentality. Right at this moment or in near future, you can't stop the human desire towards natural beauty by creating artificial barriers. Our economic condition has developed slightly, and expectation has been grown within human being, and our printed as well as electronic media has developed. So this wetland is getting more and more publicity. We are becoming conscious. Bangladeshi people do not believe the concepts of 'plain living and high thinking.' They are coming outside from their home for searching natural beauty. They are trying to explore the natural beauty within this country as well as aboard. So you can't hide this wetland from the eye of tourist by creating artificial barriers. By avoiding obstacles, they will go for visit of natural beauty.

Focus Group Discussion, 2nd speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

Moreover, one of the participants of FG suggested that roads be developed with some restrictions imposed on the free movement of tourists inside the wetlands. The tourists have enter into the study site keeping their vehicles at a certain distance so that their movement can be monitored. Instructions can be given on signboards about what behavior is desirable from them.

> ….Roads can be developed. Instructions can be provided on roads by using signboard for the tourists that where they are permitted to go or not, how much distance they can visit, and where they can stay or not…

Focus Group Discussion, 2nd speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

In addition, one of the participants gave emphasis that the existing road communication should be developed along with building new roads inside the study site.

Existing road communication must be developed and new roads can be constructed.

Focus Group Discussion, 3rd speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

According to one of the discussants of the FG, there is a positive correlation between road development and vehicle movement. The development of roads allows more vehicles to move. The release of black smoke from the vehicles create air pollution; and vehicles horning create sound pollution. Both of which are harmful to the people and disturb the peace of the wetlands. However, roads can be converted into pacca; all vehicles should be stopped to a certain distance from the wetland. Barricades or a strong gate can be set to control free vehicle movement at the various entry points of the wetland.

> If the road within this wetland is developed, more vehicles will move, more sound pollution will occur. I think roads can be developed and it can also be converted into pacca; but barricades or strong gates can be laid down after a while distances. Big vehicles like bus or any kinds of vehicles can keep stop at a certain distance inside this wetland. This system may produce some positive results. Project management may think about it. In fact, developed road should have made till this wetland; but such a system can be applied over there that all vehicles must be stopped before 2 kms ahead of this wetland.

Focus Group Discussion, 8th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

However, one of the discussants of the FG added that worse condition of roads cannot be a barrier to the wetland-based tourism development. Some direct and indirect controlling system on vehicles movement inside the study site are essential for keeping the natural set up intact. Free movement of the vehicles inside the wetland can have a negative impact on nature.

> ….have pointed that road communication is a barrier to the development of wetland tourism. But I don't think so. Rather it is a one kind of controlling system. I would say it is an indirect or a natural controlling system for sake of this wetland.

Focus Group Discussion, 1st speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

One of the participants of FGD viewed that it is not required to develop pacca road all over the wetlands. Environment is polluted due to open vehicle movement which is harmful to the resources of the nature. In this regard, roads can be pacca at a certain area of the wetlands. Vehicle movement can be restricted strictly and all vehicles should be stopped at a particular point.

> Road is developed to a certain area inside the wetland and vehicles of tourists must be restricted inside the wetland.

<div align="center">Focus Group Discussion, 3rd speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

In addition, one of the discussants of the FG argued that it is not to be wise to increase natural beauty through artificial development. Any intervening on nature will distort its natural instinct. Nature should revolve on its own way. From that point of view, the worse condition of the roads will not be any problem for true nature lovers. True nature lovers will not mind to walk inside the wetland.

> Personally I am not interested to develop road communication for increasing the natural beauty. Whatever development has been made should have to be undone. Because, those who are true natural lovers will not feel any difficulty to see and feel the natural beauty either the road is developed or underdeveloped. Walking 5 or 6 kms for the natural lover doesn't a factor. Therefore, I don't believe that the tourists will not come here due to the bad condition of road….

<div align="center">Focus Group Discussion, 5th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

However, one of the participants of the FGD commented that roads can be developed without damaging the natural beauty. It is not required to make the roads pacca but impoverished roads can be developed with bricks to some extent.

> ….Road communication must be developed….

<div align="center">Focus Group Discussion, 9th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

5.6.1.3 *Establishing rest house or eco-cottage for tourists*

The native as well as the foreign tourists come to visit the study site. Rest house is essential for them for getting refreshment. It can be built nearby the watch tower. Birds stay close to the observation tower in the morning. Rest house will facilitate the tourists to watch birds early in the morning; and all types of tourists will get privilege to enjoy nature. According to one of the interviewees:

> There is no rest house for the tourists. There must be a better rest house for the foreigner so that they can stay. It is better to build the rest house beside the watch tower. People will stay and watch birds from there.

<div align="center">Interview No. 4, Personal Communication, 31.01.2014</div>

Natural beauty of wetland varies at day and night. The tourists come here to enjoy the natural beauty from many perspectives. However, they do not have option to stay here at

night. Eco-cottage can be established inside the protected areas by substantiating the security of the tourists. It may help the tourists to fulfill their desire and expectation. The rural poor can be motivated to establish eco-cottage in the rural and remote areas. Moreover, knowledge can be shared with the rural poor on how to build network with the tourism related organizations in order to attract more tourist. One of the respondents pointed that:

> ……Eco-cottages can be established within wetland areas along with proper security. Security system must be provided for the tourists who will stay over here at wetland….

<div align="right">Interview No. 9, Personal Communication, 04.03.2014</div>

The tourists arrive at the study site after having a long journey. They want to get refreshed. They want to stay here all the day and night. Rest house along with required facilities can help them. One of the discussants viewed that:

> ….tourists come here from a long distance. They want to get refreshed. Few steps must be taken for visitor's accommodation and for increasing the beauty of this wetland. That means a rest house can be made for the tourist along with waiting room, and washroom facilities….

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 1st speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

5.6.1.4 *Make available of instrument*

Watching instrument is one of the important infrastructural supports required to the wetland-based tourism development. This can aid the tourists to see natural beauty closely. Large numbers of visitors enter into the study site. They want to watch birds, fish and other water-plants for a while. They do not get ample time to watch everything due to the limited number of instruments like two eyed binocular. More watching instruments are required to provide in the observation tower for the satisfaction of the tourists. According to one of the interviewees:

> …when the birds are seen for a very short time, it does not satisfy the mind. The authority has come to know about the problems. For example I tell them for one more binocular and one more two eyed binocular are needed. The authority promises to provide them.

<div align="right">Interview No. 1, Personal Communication, 28.01.2014</div>

Furthermore, the tourists stay at the town which is 25 kms away from the study site. They come late to arrive the study site. In the meantime, the sun starts to release slanting rays.

Birds move away inside the wetland from observation tower. In this regard, powerful telescope is required to see them. Even there is a chance to see big mother fish with its species in the water through telescope. According to one of the participants:

> If there is any powerful telescope, they will be able to watch long distained birds. Even there is a chance to see the mother fish with its species in the water. In this wetland, birds come from Cyberia with having rings in their feet.

Interview No. 4, Personal Communication, 31.01.2014

Moreover, additional observation tower is essential. Visitors can get privilege to watch everything inside the wetlands by ridding on towers. However, financial support is required for constructing observation towers and other development works in the study site. It is possible to draw the attention of the foreign donors or the development partners to construct more observation towers, bridges, and culverts within the wetlands. These can help visitors to watch and enjoy natural beauty like birds, fish and other natural resources at their convenient. One of the interviewees argued that:

> ….. the watch tower and a bridge were made by collecting the money from foreign donor's organizations...

Interview No. 1, Personal Communication, 28.01.2014

Mass tourists come to visit the study site. More observation towers are necessary to fulfill the need of the tourists. They want to enjoy wild life as well as natural beauty. Observation towers can give them privilege to enjoy all these. One of the participants of FG viewed that:

> ….. more number of observation towers is necessary which will help the visitors to observe wild life and natural beauty without any obstacles.

Focus Group Discussion, 5th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

However, observation towers are not only required for the tourists but also required for the security section to keep eyes on all over the wetland resources. The numbers of watch towers are essential for increasing along with necessary powerful telescope. Both the tourists and security people of the study site will get benefit. One of the discussants of the FG argued that:

> ….In addition better benefit can be obtained by increasing the number of watch towers. Required number of powerful telescope can be installed for each of the watch tower for visitors as well as for guards to keep eyes over this wetland…..

Focus Group Discussion, 7th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.6.1.5 Establish information center for the tourists

Information center is a basic service for the development of wetland-based tourism. The visitors do not have enough information regarding the resources of the study site. They are also unaware of wetland-friendly behavior. They are innocent about what behavior is acceptable or not from the viewpoint of wetland tourism. In this regard, more information centers can be established at various entry-point of the study site. According to one of the interviewees:

> There is an information center inside this wetland. But more information centers can be established at the entering points of this wetland where the tourists will get idea about this wetland as well as what is to do or not to do here.

Interview No. 9, Personal Communication, 04.03.2014

Sometimes tourists involve in harmful activities for the wetland-based resources. They do so due to lack of knowledge. In this regard, more signboards with adequate information can be installed inside the study site. They will be informed what roles they are have to play inside the wetland. They will gather knowledge and become self-responsible. One of the discussants of the FG viewed that:

> …tourists do not have enough knowledge regarding their activities inside the wetland. They involve in harmful activities to the wetland resources without having information. Available sign boards with sufficient information regarding this wetland as well as tourists are needed. A clear instruction will be provided on sign board for the tourist activities, and on what tasks can be done or not to be done…

Focus Group Discussion, 3rd speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

In addition, brochure or leaflet can be made with details of the study site. These can be distributed among the various hotels and rest houses of the neighboring towns where the tourists can be early informed. These can create awareness among the tourists. One of the discussants of the FG viewed that:

> ……tourists come from various areas of the country as well as from different countries. They stay in different hotels or rest houses at the neighboring town. Sufficient information regarding this wetland or different tourists spot may be supplied there or information centre can be opened in the important hotels and rest houses of those towns…..

Focus Group Discussion, 5th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.6.1.6   *Wastage disposition bins*

The tourists stay inside the wetlands whole the day. They carry various necessary goods with them. There are no specific bins where they keep their wastages. They drop their used wastage all over the places like polythene, packets, banana or food covers etc. Environment is polluted. These may have hazardous consequences for biodiversity and humans. In this regard, wastage disposition bins can be available in the study site. These can help to reduce environment pollution. One of the respondents suggested that:

> …There is no space for wastage inside the wetland. The tourists dispose their wastage like banana cover, polythene, food's cover etc. all over the place….

<div align="right">Interview No. 9, Personal Communication, 04.03.2014</div>

Besides, the large number of tourists enter into the wetland. They dispose of more used wastage in the study site. Tour guides carry wastage-carrying bags. It is barely spacious enough to carry a bulk of wastage in their carrying bags. That is why they leave wastage in the tourist spots. In this regard, more dustbins can be made in the specific areas of the study site. Tour guides can drop wastage in the dustbins. One of the participants of the FG argued that:

> ..Available dustbin within this wetland should be available for not allowing leaving wastage in all over areas of wetland. As a tour guide, we carry our own bag for wastage. But the bulk of wastage can't be carried in our bag at a time. Very often we don't have option without leaving wastage…...

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 5th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

5.6.1.7   *Excavation of new cannels*

Maintaining and keeping sufficient water flow is one of the significant infrastructural supports which is necessary for the wetland-based tourism development. The tourists have desire to ride boats in the study site. Enough water level is essential for ridding boats. Small boats can be allowed for the tourists where 2-3 people can ride. In this regard, ring cannel as well as side cannel can be dug within wetlands. It is possible to keep enough water flow in the study site in the dry season. According to one of the interviewees:

> …..where a canal is to be excavated so that the water level can be deeper. The visitors can have journey in small boats where 2-3 people can ride……Ring and side cannel can be made.

<div align="right">Interview No. 22, Personal Communication, 07.03.2014</div>

Besides, enough water is necessary for fish, birds and other water bodies. Water level of the study site is reduced in the dry season. Much water is required for fish breeding as well as easy movement of mother fish. However, few cannels can be excavated in the study site. Sufficient anti-fishing devices can be kept in the cannels where mother fish can take their shelter. According to one of the discussants of FG:

> ….In the dry season, water level reduces….the natural beauty of this wetland is affected. New or existing cannels can be excavated inside the wetland for keeping sufficient water for the fish as well as birds. For fish breeding much water is also required. These canals can be used as fish's shelter and sufficient anti-fishing devices can be kept over there for safety of mother fish.…...

Focus Group Discussion, 7th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.6.1.8 Establish educational institutions

Livelihood of local people greatly depends on wetlands. They will not be involved in alternative professions if they are not educated. The government should take initiatives to change the lifestyles of the people surrounding the wetlands. There is no educational institution in the study site. There are a lot of barriers to establishing educational institutions at the wetlands. However, the government and other development partners should take initiative to establish primary educational institutions in the wetlands. One of the participants suggested that:

> If the govt. want to change the lifestyle of the people of these areas, the govt. should at first set educational institution- a primary school in this area. The conditions necessary for an educational institution may be absent here; but the govt. should set up an educational institution to develop the people of this area overlooking those obstacles. This area should be given priority. To develop this area, the people should be educated primarily.

Interview No. 6, Personal Communication, 03.03.2014

In addition, changing behavioral pattern, way of talking, thinking, responsible behavior, awareness etc. are inevitable for the development of wetland-based tourism. However, these can changed or developed within an individual through education. In this regard, more educational institutions are essential to establish in the wetlands. Government and other stakeholders should invest more to build a knowledge-based society in a country like Bangladesh. One of the discussants argued that:

> …There is a shortage of educational institution especially primary educational institution. More educational institutions must be established over here. We discussed many issues like changing behavioral pattern, way of talking, thinking, responsible behavior, awareness etc. But all these issues depend on education. So we should invest more money in this sector….

Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.6.2 Proper Monitoring and Controlling System

The study site can be more attractive to the tourists. Few steps are necessary to take for the beautification of the wetlands. The local people destroy natural forest. Narrow roads can be developed inside the study site for the movement of the tourists. Trees can be planted in both sides of the roads. As a result, birds can take shelter and build their nest on trees. Number of birds will increase. Few grocery shops can also be established in the important places of the wetlands. Essentials goods can be kept in these shops for the tourists. According to one of the interviewees:

> The trees can be planted in both sides of the roads. The tourists will be happy if there will be any narrow road in the forest so that the birds can come more. Because if there are more trees, there will be more birds. If there are some small shops besides roads, the tourists can purchase their required goods…
>
> Interview No. 9, Personal Communication, 04.03.2014

Besides, the local people of these areas are under tremendous threats of natural calamities like storms with heavy rains, floods etc. Severity of the storms become intensified in the study site due to inadequate trees. In this regard, planted trees can help the localities from the natural disasters. The ecological balance will also be sustained through more tree plantations. One of the participants argued that:

> ….. Forestation should be cultured here. If there is forestation, the people will be saved from the severity of storm rain and the ecological balance will be maintained….
>
> Interview No. 6, Personal Communication, 03.03.2014

Moreover, very often the tourists involve in unsociable activities which are not conducive to the environment of wetlands. Enough silence is necessary for the wetland-based resources. However, the tourists involve in loud voice, clapping, hue and cry etc, inside the study site creating disturbance for the migratory birds. On the other hand, tour guides with tourists are inevitable for the wetland-based tourism spots. The activities of tourists and tour-guides are not monitored by the management. Activities of both of them should properly be monitored. According to one of the discussants of the FG:

> ….Sometimes they change trail and go nearer monkey and involve in loud voice, making noise and hue and cry. They also throw stones towards monkeys. Therefore, tour guides must be mandatory for all types of tourists especially for the important trail; and their work should be monitored. The management should take proper care; and they should monitor the activities of tourists as well as guides.
>
> Focus Group Discussion, 5th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

In addition, the wetland is abundant with diversified natural resources like live stock, agriculture and above all migratory birds. Moreover, this is a safe place for the migratory birds. However, these resources are endangered. A proper plan is required to preserve the natural resources for the existence of wetlands. On the other hand, encircled people of the wetlands are involved in harmful activities like hunting birds, catching fish, collecting fire woods and housing materials indiscriminately. They are irresponsible due to their lack of education. The management of the tourism development organizations should take initiatives to build up awareness among the local communities. Tasks that are acceptable and/or unacceptable for the greater interests of the natural resources can be informed to the tourists through an initial briefing before starting visits inside the wetlands. One of the discussants of FG argued that:

> ….lots of resources are surrounded in this area like live stock, agriculture, trees and above all migratory birds. Especially, this is a very safe place for our migratory birds. So we can make it a very attractive tourist spot by preserving everything. For doing so, a proper plan is required towards the surrounded wetland areas. We should educate our wetland surrounded people and tell them what is to be done or not to be done within this wetland area. The awareness among the tourists as well as the citizen of this country is required to be created….

Focus Group Discussion, 2nd speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.6.3   Creating Awareness of Ecosystem Among Local Communities

The wetlands are the combination of living resources, habitats and residents of local people. Eco-system exists here. It includes plants, trees, animals, fish, birds, micro-organism, water, soil and people etc. Living species of this wetland depend on other species that are also the part of the ecological community. If one part of an eco-system is damaged or disappeared, it has an impact on everything else. All the elements live in balance and are capable of reproducing themselves. Usually, there is biodiversity in the wetland. A variety of living organism and species exist here. However, the local poor people catch fish by dewatering in dry season. Even they catch fish from the mud. Fish lay their eggs in mud. These eggs are raised when water is available. Other water bodies are damaged when the people bail out the water of the wetlands. The ecological balance is severely hampered. People do so due to their lack of awareness. They can be restrained from the harmful activities through creating awareness among them. The tourism development organizations should take initiatives to build consciousness among the rural poor of the adjacent wetlands. One of the interviewees argued that:

> …some local people bail out water completely to catch fish. Even they catch fish from the mud. The eggs of some fish are hidden in the mud. After getting the water properly, the eggs are raised. Because of that work, those eggs become damaged.…Simultaneously by bailing out water, other water bodies are damaged. In fact they destroy resources of the wetland.… The people don't know actually what they do. But because of the lacking of awareness off the people…. Beside this, the miscreants become violent to the poor people. In this regard, the government should take initiative to create awareness among the local poor people about the effects of ecological imbalances…

<div align="right">Interview No. 21, Personal Communication, 07.03.2014</div>

Moreover, the people catch fish freely from the wetlands. The fish production is reduced greatly. The native fish are disappeared gradually in wetlands. The biodiversity is being affected. However, the fish production has increased slightly due to imposing sanctuary on the wetlands. Income and earnings of local fishermen have increased than before. The people of the study site now realize that random fishing has a negative effect on the fish production. The people will realize the importanc of natural resources available in the wetlands if the management takes more positive initiatives to create consciousness among the poor people. One of the interviewees viewed that:

> In the past….the fish were being caught indiscriminately, and fish of the native species were on the verge of extinction.…these native species are still remained. Nonetheless these would have also vanished. The production of fish has been increased and the fishermen can catch fish much more than before. These things are being realized by the fishermen.

<div align="right">Interview No. 6, Personal Communication, 03.03.2014</div>

Besides, wetlands are rich with diversified natural resources like live stock, agriculture, trees, water plants and above all migratory birds. Moreover, migratory birds live here safely. The tourists are involved into irresponsible behavior inside the study site. The wetland-based tourism knowledge can be developed among the tourists through education. We should create awareness among the tourists for not doing any harmful activities for the natural resources. One of the discussants argued that:

> …It is our responsibility to impart education to the tourist of this particular wetland. We can send them message that this is our wetland, a lot of resources are there in this area like live stock, agriculture and above all migratory birds. Especially, this is a very safe place for our migratory birds. So, we can make it a very attractive tourist spot by preserving everything.…….We should educate our wetland surrounded people and tell them what is to be done or not to be done within this wetland area. he awareness among the tourists as well as the citizen of this country is required to be created….

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 2nd speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

In addition, it is not be wise to discourage the tourists towards wetlands; though, they sometimes behave irresponsiblely. However, few steps can be taken to make them aware of responsible behaviors. Consciousness can be grown among them through education and sharing of knowledge. One of the discussants of FG pointed that:

> …However, it is not be wise to discourage your people for not going to this wetland or not be wise to create artificial barrier to the visitors. Rather, we should stop the activities which can provoke environmental pollution or dangerous for ecosystem. In this regard, the tourists must be educated. The awareness among the tourists as well as the citizen of this country is required to be created….

Focus Group Discussion, 2nd speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.6.4 Opinion Books for the Tourists

The tourists come from abroad as well as different corners of the country. They want to see the natural beauty from their own perspectives. They may face different types of problems while visiting the wetlands. Visitor's opinion books should be kept in the information centers; hence, the visitors will write their opinions as well as comments regarding the wetlands. These will help to solve the barriers related to the wetland tourism development. According to one of the interviewees:

> There is a notebook in information centre; the visitors write their various opinions regarding this wetland over there. You can collect information regarding this wetland from the visitor's comments. They write about their problems and advice over there.

Interview No. 2, Personal Communication, 29.01.2014

5.6.5 Positive Initiatives for Keeping the Resources of Wetlands Intact

The government can introduce more sanctuary on wetlands so the natural resources of the wetlands can be preserved. More trees can be planted besides the road sides. In effect more tourists will come and the local poor people will be benefited more. One of the interviewees argued that:

> ….if we declare one more wetland as a sanctuary,….the number of birds, and fish will be increased as well the visitors. Without damaging the beauty of the nature, the roads must be improved. There should be tree plantation besides the roads. The roads can be built with bricks instead of pitch; more over two sides of the roads must be down warded so that the rain water can not remain here. Through some developmental works, the visitors will eagerly come here.

Interview No. 22, Personal Communication, 07.03.2014

The wetlands can be more appealing to the tourists if more trees, birds and fish are available. Few steps are necessary to be taken for increasing the beauty of the wetlands. The local people destroy adjacent forest of the wetland by felling trees. Narrow roads can be developed inside the study site for the movement of the tourists. Trees can be planted in both sides of the roads. These trees can be the shelter of the birds; and birds can make their nest on it. Few grocery shops can be established in the important places of the study site. Essentials goods can be kept in these shops for the tourist. According to one of the interviewees:

> The trees can be planted in both sides of the roads. The tourists will be happy if there is any narrow road in the forest and the birds come more. Because if there are more trees, there will be more birds. If there are some small shops besides roads, the tourists can purchase their required goods and also the income source will be created for the local poor people. All these things must be environment friendly.

<div align="right">Interview No. 9, Personal Communication, 04.03.2014</div>

The wetland is abundant with living resources as well as habitats. There are various natural resources are available here like plants, trees, fish, birds, micro-organism, water, soil etc. All the elements live in balance and are capable of reproducing themselves. Special care should be taken while conducting the development activities. One of the discussants of the FG argued that:

> ….Mainly CNRS are doing work here on water body population. Wetland tourism development should be done by keeping intact of water body population……

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

Moreover, the wetland-based tourism development can be sustained if enough resources are preserved in the wetlands. The management should run programs to keep the resources of the wetlands secure. One of the discussants argued that:

> If we are unable to keep wetland survive, in that case, where will fish stay? Where will birds come? Where will the tourists visit? For that reason, first of all, we must have to keep this wetland alive or must have to take few measures for the existence of this wetland….

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 7th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

5.6.6 Encouraging Foreign Donor's Support

The local people of these areas are dependent on wetlands for their livelihood. Their dependency on the wetland can be reduced by arranging alternative income generation

system. More money is to be required to arrange such system. The management of the wetlands can place an appeal to the foreign donors or the development partners to invest money for generating alternative income for the local poor people. The preservation of the natural resources of the wetlands can be possible if the foreign donors extend their hands. According to one of the interviewees:

> It will be helpful to the local poor people if we take them to be engaged in this profession. But money is needed for everything. If we get a donor our problem can be solved.

<div align="right">Interview No. 22, Personal Communication, 07.03.2014</div>

Beside this, the barriers of the wetland-based tourism development cannot be solved by an organization individually. There are lots of stakeholders. They do their jobs in a scattered way. Their works should be coordinated. The government along with development partners especially donors agency should come forward. They can play a pivotal role for the development of the wetland-based tourism. One of the discussants of the FG argued that:

> ...All stakeholders should come under an umbrella. The various stakeholders such as the government agencies......the govt. development partners,..the local elite class...can play a pivotal role for creating awareness among the poor people, can educate them and get understanding of people...about community-based management. The problems of wetland tourism development can't be solved if all stakeholders do not come in a common understanding or if they don't play their positive role in this regard.

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

5.6.7 Restraining Local Influential People for Occupying Wetlands Illegally

One class of the local influential local people grabs the land of the wetlands. They make this land as their personal property due to inappropriate lease out. There are specific government rules and regulations of lease out. According to the leasing policy of the government, the landless people will get priority of taking lease. This land cannot be sold to other. But powerful persons purchase these land from the poor people with the help of corrupted governmental officials. After conducting few development works, they sell it to other or they develop fisheries inside the wetlands which affect the natural beauty of the wetland. Gradually, the wetland loses its attraction to the tourists. According to one of the interviewees:

> They not only grab the government land illegally, but also sell them. Those papers are also registered with the help of government officials. Sometimes after doing a little development of the land, they sell them to others. That's why the natural beauty is hampered greatly. Now there are lots of fisheries and fisheries inside the wetland. Our government should take proper initiatives against these land looters to stop these illegal activities immediately. Otherwise this wetland will vanish very soon.

<div align="right">Interview No. 22, Personal Communication, 07.03.2014</div>

However, most of the people of the wetlands are extremely poor. They do not have sufficient money in their hands to take lease from the government. They take help from the local money lenders. In this process, the poor people become the victims of the politics of the local money lenders. It is not possible to manage the local money lenders through motivation or training. The problem can be solved if alternative income generation system is arranged for the extreme local poor people. The poor people will be financially solvent. They will not go for taking loan from the local money lenders. The influence of the local influential people will reduce automatically. One of the discussants of FG viewed that:

> Many of the participants have told about the influence of money lenders. It is not possible to finish their influence by saying. They will continue to do their own business. Their activities will not be changed yet by giving motivation or training. If it is possible to do something or provide an alternative income generation system for the poor people who are the victims of influence of money lenders, the poor people will not go over there.

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

In addition, the government should take rigorous steps against the illegal land looters. Otherwise, the entire land of the study site will be grabbed by the land looters. One of the discussants argued that:

> That means rich people get benefits by the cost of poor. The land looters capturing hundreds acres of land illegally should be stopped.

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 9th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

5.6.8 Proper Planning

The wetland-based tourism development plan cannot be sustainable if the interests of all stakeholders are not considered. In this regard, the management of the wetlands and the owners of the wetlands should sit together. They should set a long-term plan for the development of wetland-based tourism. One of the discussants of FG viewed that:

> …For the sustainable wetland tourism development, management and owner should have to set proper planning as well as long term planning for the wetlands.
>
> Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

However, the Ministry of Land is the owner of the wetlands; and the Department of Fisheries is responsible for its management in Bangladesh. There is a conflict of interests between the owner of the wetlands and the management of the wetlands. They should come forward together to set a long term sustainable plan for the wetland-based tourism development. One of the discussants of the FG viewed that:

> ….long-term planning is required for the development of wetland tourism. The owners of the wetlands and the management of wetlands have opposite views as well as they have contradiction. The Ministry of land is the owner of the wetlands. On the other hand, fisheries department is responsible for the management of the wetlands.
>
> Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

Not only infrastructural development is necessary for this particular wetland but also the infrastructure of others wetlands or tourist spots should be considered. There are so many attractive tourist spots surrounding all over the country in the rural areas of Bangladesh. Every tourists spot has its unique natural beauty to create appeal in the minds of the tourists. Their amazing attraction touches the mind. However, no positive initiatives are taken for their development. All stakeholders should come in advance and develop the infrastructure for the wetland-based tourism. One of the participants of FG viewed that:

> In our country, there are various attractive tourist spots. If we go over there it doesn't feel that we are in Bangladesh. Amazing beauty of those areas touches our mind. The management of those areas has yet not taken any proper plan for preserving those spots; even no initiatives have been taken to attract more tourists towards these places. In this regard, we should develop the infrastructure of those places in a planned way…
>
> Focus Group Discussion, 4th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.6.9 Proper Coordination and Integration Among Various Stakeholders' Activities

According to the research participants, various Government Department and Private Organizations of Bangladesh, NGOs and International Aid Agencies conduct developmental activities in the rural areas of Bangladesh. One of the research interviewees argued that these organizations play direct and indirect roles for the wetland-based tourism development in rural and remote areas of Bangladesh. However, their

activities are not coordinated as well as there is lack of integration among their activities. All stakeholders should come under an umbrella. Their tasks can be linked under a broad plan. Moreover, one of the research participants of FGD suggested that all stakeholders' activities be integrated by considering the impacts of environmental pollution, biodiversity degradation, and preserving eco-systems of the wetlands. Different stakeholders have their own interests and divergent outlooks. They express different views regarding the wetland-based tourism development. They have a conflict of interest. A master plan can be developed for the development of wetland-based tourism in the study site by considering the interests of other stakeholders. In addition, few of the wetland resources are gradually disappearing. Networks among stakeholders are required to be established. Moreover, the local elected representatives and the community leaders can play a significant role to protect the valuable resources of the wetlands. One of the participants of the FGD viewed that the government should come first. United efforts of various departments of the government such as law, land, fisheries, administrative, agriculture, engineering department etc. are required to protect the diversified resources of the wetlands. Their physical as well as moral support can help to enhance the beauty of the wetlands. According to one of the participants of the FGD viewed that stakeholders such as the government, NGOs, as well as the private organizations can create awareness among the rural poor by launching educational programs and by making them understand the benefits of the community-based management, and effects of indiscriminate extracting resources from the wetlands for their livelihood. They can take initiatives for arranging alternative income generation scope for the local poor people.

> Different donors organizations work here….different charitable organizations work and they want to work with us; but there is a question of materialization of their support in field level. The govt. also has some desire to do development work here.….That means due to effects of non-cooperation and lack of integration of various stakeholders, the development is hindered.

Interview No. 9, Personal Communication, 04.03.2014

> .....Whether the wetlands are given on lease or not, and who will get lease or not are decided by the Ministry of Land. The different district agencies of Ministry of Land are concerned about all these issues. They always focus on generating more revenue for the government. They don't want to understand other impacts on wetlands, such as environmental pollution, biodiversity degradation, hampering ecosystem etc. These issues are not their concern. They don't want to understand the management or productive management….

Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

Integration among various government organizations such as law, land, fisheries, administrative, agriculture, engineering department etc., and their united decision as well as moral support is required for the proper management of wetlands. All of them will have to take decision for doing something for protecting and developing wetlands. We will have to do it.

Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

......various stakeholders such as the government agencies (law department, land department, fisheries department, administrative department, local elected representative etc.), the govt. development partners (donor agencies), the local elite class (local people or politicians etc.) can play a pivotal role for creating awareness among the poor people, can educate them and get understanding of people.....about community-based management.The problems of wetland tourism development can't be solved if all stakeholders do not come in a common understanding.....

Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.6.10 Imposing Restrictions

The beauty of this study site is distorted due to the irresponsible activities conducted by the tourists. Various types of restrictions such as behavioral restriction and boating restriction can be imposed on the tourists in wetlands.

5.6.10.1 Activities restriction

The tourists are involved in various activities which are not conducive for the existence of the wetland-based resources. They do so due to their lack of knowledge. The behavior of the tourists should be restricted and controlled by providing instructions on signboards inside the wetlands. Various types of pollutions occur due to the irresponsible activities of the tourists inside the wetlands; and the resources of the wetlands are in endangered. Violating rule is a punishable offense that should be kept in mind.Tourist's behavior should be monitored; and they should be advised about what behavior is acceptable or not. The resources of the wetlands will be destroyed if it is not possible to impose restriction on activities inside of the wetlands. One of the discussants of the FG suggested that:

….Few restrictions must be imposed on tourist's activities like safari park. The tourists do not have enough knowledge regarding their activities inside the wetland. They involve in harmful activities for the wetland resources without having information.......Restriction can be ventilated among the surrounded local people as well as the visitors for creating awareness. Otherwise sound pollution will occur and silence of the wetland can be destroyed.…

Focus Group Discussion, 3rd speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.6.10.2 Boating restriction

Different natural resources such as plants, trees, animals, endangered native fish, migratory birds, micro-organism etc. are available in the wetlands. The tourists come to enjoy all these. They have a desire to enjoy beauty of the wetlands by boating. Open boating can create some disturbances for the natural resources especially migratory birds. The tourists want to see birds very closely from the boat. Sometimes they create loud voice, hard noise, clapping hands etc. breaking the silence of the wetlands. In addition, the tourists wear different colorful dresses inside the wetlands, which act as stimulants of color-shock for the migratory birds. Birds become insecure and start to leave the place. Eco-system is affected severely. Living species of this wetlands depend on other species that are also part of the ecological community. The study site has also a variety of living organisms and species. All the resources of the wetland can be affected due to free boating. If one part of an eco-system is damaged, it has an impact on everything else. The management of tourism development organizations should be concerned about the impact of boating in the wetlands. Boating can be allowed in the rainy season when water is sufficient in the wetlands and in the off season it can be restricted. From that viewpoint, open boating should be controlled for the survival of the wetlands. One of the discussants of the FG argued that:

> Special cautions must be required for allowing boating facilities for the tourists inside the wetlands.....If we allow free or open boating to the tourists, they will ride boats by wearing colorful dresses and will try to go the nearer the birds. Suddenly few birds may fly in the sky. Loud voice, hard noise and hue and cry of the visitors..create sound pollution. In effects, the birds become afraid anddon't feel secure.....So, very soon they will start to leave the country due to sound pollution and disturbance. Ultimately, ecosystem will be affected severely.

> Focus Group Discussion, 5th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

Besides, the tourists move towards birds and become very nearer to them through boating. They clap hands and create loud voice to see flying birds. Once a bird starts to fly, others follow it very quickly. The tourists become happy to see the flying birds. However, fear clouds in the bird's mind. They feel insecure in the wetlands. Boating should be stopped for the greater interest of the wetlands. One of the discussants of FG suggested that:

> Boating can be stopped in this wetland. The visitors go very nearer/closure to the birds by boating. They create loud voice and clap hands for seeing flying birds...

> Focus Group Discussion, 5th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.7 Role of Potential Stakeholders

Various initiatives can be taken to solve the barriers to the poor of wetlands in getting involved in the wetland-based tourism development in rural areas of Bangladesh. In this regard, the government along with its various Departments, NGOs, and International Donor Organizations can take their united efforts to solve the barriers for the poor of the wetlands in getting involved in the wetland-based tourism development in rural areas of Bangladesh. In order to solve problems, these organizations can take specific measures in terms of providing education, training, financial support, building awareness and social capital among rural people etc. (See Table 4.12) these are discussing below:

5.7.1 Education Facilities

According to the research participants, the wetland-based tourism development can create numerous scopes of occupation for the rural poor such as poultry, nursery, dairy, fisheries, aquaculture, and handicrafts. They can involve in various occupations by attending training programs. Minimum education is required to complete these training successfully. However, the lack of educational institution is one of the important barriers to the rural poor to get involved in the wetland-based tourism development. One of the research participants viewed that the government should invest more money to overcome this barrier in this sector, which will help to develop educational institutions especially primary educational institutions. In this regard, a network can be developed between the government and NGOs. Incentives can be given to the drop out children to bring them into these programs. Elderly education programs can be launched among the encircled wetland-based rural poor people. The respondents viewed that behavioral pattern, way of talking, responsible behavior and awareness etc. depend on education. It is not possible to implement the changes required for the wetland-based tourism development without providing education to the local poor people. It is necessary to take initiative to educate the local poor children first.

> …..Education is essential for getting training. In this regard, to establish primary school is badly needed for the education of the local poor children; and elder education programs can be launched over here. Incentives can be given to the drop out children of these localities to bring them into these programs…

Interview No. 22, Personal Communication, 07.03.2014

210

There is a shortage of educational institution especially primary educational institution. More educational institutions must be established over here. We discussed many issues like changing behavioral pattern, way of talking, thinking, responsible behavior, awareness etc. But all these issues depend on education. So we should invest more money in this sector. Actually, we need to develop the educated generation first if we want to develop our tourism sectors or get benefits from there. A concept can be generated among the citizens of the country that tourism is a golden duck. We should protect them, and respect them.

Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.7.2   Building Awareness

Workshop and seminar can be arranged on the wetland-based tourism development and its effects in the rural poor. The government and other organizations can take initiatives to arrange these. The illiterate and the poor people will be benefited. They will learn about wetland tourism.

...the government, the NGOs and the rich men of the society should come forward. They can arrange meeting, workshop, seminar etc. on this wetland with the help of local communities. I do believe that the local people will realize that the development of wetland tourism will help them lot. They may be self-sufficient. To make them self-dependent, various projects like MATCH project can be introduced in other wetlands in these areas.

Interview No. 6, Personal Communication, 03.03.2014

Awareness can be created among the local communities about tourists and tourism. At the same time, concepts and knowledge can be shared to the local communities regarding how the local poor people will be benefited from tourism, and how they should behave with tourists along with themselves.

Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

All development activities can be taken by considering the interest of all large and small stakeholders. It should be considerate that due to the development of wetland tourism, the scope of catching fish by the local fishermen are not closed permanently, it can be stopped for a while in the year. But in rest months of the year, they will get change to catch more quantity of fish. There should be efforts to make them understand these issues. Awareness should be created among them that their income will increase due to the tourism development.

Focus Group Discussion, 9th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.7.3   Providing Training Facilities

According to the research participants, various wetland-based tourism developing organizations provide training for the rural men and women in poultry, nursery, dairy, fisheries, aquaculture, and handicrafts before giving micro credit which was insufficient for them in the past. The NGOs usually provide a short-term training in small groups

which is not enough for the rural people to develop their confidence to conduct a business independently. However, it has a limited exposure among the rural poor people. Long-term training is necessary for the rural poor in order to make the micro credit program successful. The research participants realize that for providing micro credit facilities to the rural poor, more and frequent training is essential for them to involve in alternative income profession. As producing handicrafts and weaving handmade garments are complex processes and if anyone does not continue these activities, he or she might forget the process. The creativity of craft persons can be improved by arranging more training programs. This will help them to make quality products for the tourists. Training can also be given on producing local dried fish which has a huge demand in the foreign markets as well as local markets.

> …training on different areas like cow fattening, poultry farm of duck and hen, sewing training and nursery training are needed….

<div align="right">Interview No. 1, Personal Communication, 28.01.2014</div>

> Opportunities for the local poor people can be created for producing and selling handicraft and related items. We think there may be a demand of the local hand-made products to the foreign tourists. There are facilities for producing and selling of local dried fish. It can be produced naturally. So there will be huge demand of dry fish not only to the tourists but also in the local market. Standard of living of the citizen of Srimongal has improved. Their per-capita income has increased which has affected their purchasing power. These opportunities can be capitalized.

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

5.7.4 Providing Adequate Financial Support

The wetland-based tourism development can open scopes for the rural poor to engage in various occupations such as poultry, nursery, dairy, fisheries, aquaculture, and handicrafts etc. Few NGOs provide training to these people and offer limited financial assistance. One of the participants viewed that this micro credit is not good enough to solve the liquidity problem of the poor in great extent. UNDP is contributes to the rural poverty alleviation in Bangladesh with the help of other donor organizations. Mainly they work on education, health, sanitation, drinking water, agriculture and empowerment of indigenous community of rural areas. These organizations run programs for the development of the infrastructure which contribute indirectly to the tourism development. As a consequence, the people get jobs in hotels and rural transport sectors. However, these are not sufficient to fulfill the rural employment demand. Another research participant pointed that there is a scope of doing small business in the wetlands. The rural people are not financially sound to start business or else related to the wetland-based

tourism development. Few of them started business but could not extend their business due to shortage of fund. Few micro and small businessmen can get limited financial support from NGOs and other specialized banks. The rural handloom weavers and craft persons are the extreme poor and even they do not have enough money to purchase their required raw-materials. However, they donot get financial support directly from the financial institutions. NGOs and other specialized banks do not extend their credit facilities to support the poor people in the wetlands to establish shops, restaurants etc. The research participants added that the rural poor people can diversify their business inside the wetlands by having credit facilities from the financial institutions. The tourists have a demand on their necessary goods but shop-keepers do not have enough money to keep more goods in their shops due to lack of fund. The shops inside the wetlands are vulnerable to storms. They do not have money to build shops on strong foundation. One of the research participants suggested that more financial and other incentives are to be required to rehabilitate them in the off season. These people are restricted to catch fish in the dry season so more money as well as other substitute services are to be required to engage them in AIG and run their daily lives.

At first the financial support must be arranged for the poor people.

<div align="right">Interview No. 22, Personal Communication, 07.03.2014</div>

Business of dry-food can be done. There are a very few shops over here. The various organizations doing work here can provide financial support as loan for the local poor.

<div align="right">Interview No. 1, Personal Communication, 28.01.2014</div>

At the same time, the various NGOs and donor organizations provide financial support to the extreme poor people of these localities for doing something by getting training.

<div align="right">Interview No. 1, Personal Communication, 28.01.2014</div>

If I got financial support from somewhere else, I would decorate my shop more beautifully. I would keep a lot of goods according to the demand of the visitors. I would make my shop durable so that it would not be broken down by a storm.

<div align="right">Interview No. 5, Personal Communication, 01.02.2014</div>

Identity cards should be distributed among the fishermen. The various financial supports or other cooperation can be given to the fishermen in the off season on the basis of their identity card. A list of the local poor people should have to be prepared and information can be collected regarding their range of income. Due to the development of tourism, how much their income can be affected should be informed by the management. After knowing all these, different types of substitute services can be given to them.

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 9th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

5.7.5   To Build Social Capital

The research participants viewed that the stakeholders do not have trust on each other. Social capital is a fundamental resource that assists stakeholders to make decisions. One of the MACH project's officials emphasized on building and enhancing the confidence level of rural communities regarding various issues. More yard meetings are required to build faith among the rural people. They have to be convinced by various development programs inside the wetlands and by telling them how they can get benefits from these development activities such as training and loan facility, development of bridge and culvert inside the wetlands, education, medical facilities etc. One of the participants of FGD viewed that the local people have diverse views and interests regarding the management of wetlands. They believe that the organization stakeholders earn more profit or get more benefits by the cost of the poor people. They have a negative attitude about participating in wetland-based tourism prospects due to lack of their social capital. These people should brought under the confidence of the management of the wetland-based tourism development organizations. The rural communities should have reliance in being able to undertake alternative income generation activities along with fishing and traditional agriculture. Building social capital can help stimulate the rural extreme poor communities being involved in wetland-based tourism. In Bangladesh, the government, donor organizations, NGOs should try to build the social trust among the wetland-based rural poor people.

> The local people didn't have trust on us when we started our organization. We talked to them frequently by yard meeting. We tried to understand them and provided various facilities like, training and loan facility, developing bridge and culvert inside the wetland, giving education, providing medical facilities etc. Now their mentality has changed in some extent. It took long time for doing so.
>
> Interview No. 9, Personal Communication, 04.03.2014

> The local people have diverse views and interests regarding the management of wetland. All of them are not involved in the development process. They should be brought under the confidence of the management. The local poor people have doubt regarding the activities of the management of the organizations doing work on this wetland. They do believe that these organizations want to achieve more by the cost of them.
>
> Focus Group Discussion, 3rd speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.7.6   Distribution of Khasland[22] Among Landless People

According to the research participants there are specific government rules and regulation of leasing out khasland among the rural poor. According to the leasing policy of the government, the landless people will get privilege of taking lease. This land cannot be

---

[22] Government owned land which can be given lease among rural poor people.

sold to other. But the powerful persons purchase the land from the poor people with the help of corrupted governmental officials. After conducting few development works, they sell it to other or they develop fisheries inside the wetlands. As a consequence, the natural beauty and resources of the wetlands are at stake. The research participants suggested that the government should revise the existing leasing policy and set an appropriate leasing policy for the survival of the wetlands. One of the discussants of the FG suggested forming the cooperative society of the rural poor people in the wetland areas; and khasland can be distributed in the name of cooperative society under rules and regulations.

> The government should have to set appropriate policy for leasing or distributing kas land among the poor people. To rectify the leasing out policy the government should have to think widely. The drawback of present leasing policy should be removed and it must be monitored by the reliable authority.

<div align="right">Interview No. 21, Personal Communication, 07.03.2014</div>

> It is possible to organize these local poor people under cooperatives and lease of all wetlands of Hail haor can be sanctioned among the members of the cooperative under few rules and regulations. In addition, a special instruction can be given to the lessee about catching only the floating fish of these wetlands but not by bailing water.

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 3rd speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

5.7.7 Making Local People Visionary

The research participants viewed that the wetland-based tourism organization has an immense role in the rural areas to make the poor visionary. Every parent has a dream to educate their children. These educated children may get chance to involve in different professions. They can earn name and fame by involving them in different professions. Most of the wetlands in our country are situated in rural areas and the people of these areas are dependent on the resources of the wetlands. They involve in traditional occupations such as fishing, firewood collection, bird and animal hunting, illegal logging and collecting medicinal plants etc. It is required to insist these people to engage their next generation to alternative income occupation. The developing organizations of the wetland-based tourism should also try their level best to make the rural people visionary and let them understand the consequences of destructing natural resources and the potential for ecotourism development in the wetlands.

..If we make our children educated, they will get good job. Being a father, I will feel proud. Moreover, the name of the organization will get publicity. We will also benefitted. Our reputation will be increased by making our children educated. Our children will also say that, we have passed from this school or that school...

Interview No. 2, Personal Communication, 29.01.2014

5.7.8 Proper Utilization of Law Enforces Agencies

The research participants suggested that the government law enforcement agencies increase their monitoring all over the wetlands for protecting the resources. The resources are public property and full of fish, migratory birds, wild-life, aquatic plants like flora and fauna along with water fowl. For the interest of the country, it must be protected. There is a limited number of security recruited to keep eyes all over the wetlands. More security should be deployed to protect the resources of the wetlands. Another participant added that the local law enforcing agencies should play a proactive role. They should take same measure for all miscreants those who do harm to the wetlands. Law should be implemented equally to all citizens.

The patrol of law enforce agencies must be increased. Number of local guards must be increased. It's a large area. It is impossible to save the wetland with insufficient guards.

Interview No. 22, Personal Communication, 07.03.2014

….In some cases, a charge is brought against them under the law for doing unethical activities but they are involved in same activities when they get release.

Focus Group Discussion, 7th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.7.9 Initiatives for Reducing Fanaticism in Wetland

The rural people of Bangladesh have the characteristics or practice of being fanatic. The rural women have a reservation to come out home even in front of male family members. Dominance of the male is a common phenomenon in every aspect of Bangladesh especially in rural areas. They rarely come out from the house for their necessity. They are deprived of education and other facilities of the country; and they are kept socially, economically and culturally in exclusion. One of the MACH project's officials addressed that they play a very effective role to motivate them. They try to bring about radical change by extending training and micro finance to the rural women. However, it is not possible to handle these situations by an individual organization. The government, international donor agencies and the community leaders need to play pivotal role in this regard.

> Initially we were facing problem to deal with local females especially Muslim. Females kept them behind the curtain. Their movement was restricted. They had to reply a lot of queries raised by husbands when they came out home. They believe that, 'the heaven of the wife is under the feet of her husband'. They didn't have any option without hearing their husband's instruction. After motivating them, now they are realized and come out from their home to work with us.

<div align="right">Interview No. 9, Personal Communication, 04.03.2014</div>

5.7.10 Planned Development of Wetland Areas

The research participants suggested that planned development be ensured in the wetlands to attract more tourists. Indigenous as well as foreign tourists come to visit the wetlands. Rest house is essential for them for getting refreshment. Natural beauty of wetland varies day and night. The tourists come here to enjoy the natural beauty from many standpoints. However, they do not have option to stay here at night. Eco-cottage can be built inside the wetlands by confirming the security of the tourists. In this regard, the rural poor do not have adequate tourism related knowledge regarding the necessity of developing networks with the tourism-related organizations in order to attract tourists regularly. One of the participants suggested that few steps be taken for the beautification of the wetlands. Narrow roads can be developed inside the wetlands for the movement of the tourists. Trees can be planted in both sides of the roads; and the ecological balance will be sustained. One of the discussants of FG pointed that the educational institutions are essential to establish in the wetlands. It will help to change behavioral pattern of the rural poor; and they can be responsible more which is essential for the development of the wetland-based tourism.

> If this wetland is decorated beautifully, or if it is conducted properly with some more development works, more tourists will come here and it will benefit the local people. Relevant development works can be done such as road development, transportation facility, rest-house, eco-cottage, resort etc.

<div align="right">Interview No. 5, Personal Communication, 01.02.2014</div>

> ...this is our wetland and lots of resources are there this area like live stock, agriculture and above all migratory birds. Especially, this is a very safe place for our migratory birds. So we can make it a very attractive tourist spot by preserving everything. For doing so, a proper plan is required towards the surrounded wetland areas. We should educate our wetland surrounded people and tell them what is to be done or not to be done within this wetland area. The awareness among the tourists as well as the citizen of this country is required to be created. Most of the local poor people of these wetland areas are illiterate. They don't know the benefits and burdens of the wetland-based tourism development. They are also unaware of their own role for the resources these wetlands. Majority people of Bangladesh have a habit to throw wastage everywhere. They, especially the illiterate class, do not care about the disposal of wastage. Due to this reason, our environment is polluted severely. There is nothing impossible for us.

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 2nd speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

5.7.11 Encouraging People Not to Catch Fish Indiscriminately

Though the livelihoods of the adjacent rural poor depend on wetlands resources, continuous resources extraction hamper the eco-system and disregard biodiversity. One of the participants suggested that sanctuaries be imposed strictly over the wetlands. Severe actions are required to be taken against indiscriminate catching fish for the survival of the wetlands. Another participant gave emphasis on motivation to change the mindset of the rural poor. The wetland-based tourism organizations should arrange training on various issues; and the rural poor should engage in alternative occupation by providing enough financial support.

> The local people involve in catching fish indiscriminately. Stronger actions should be taken against random catching fish so that this people's resources can be saved properly. If we catch more fish, the supply of fish will increase. If we don't find fish, you won't get that.

> Interview No. 3, Personal Communication, 30.01.2014

> We should make the people living closer to this wetland conscious. This wetland is our resource, for the sake of our interest it is required to keep this wetland safe...others try to catch fish or hunt birds generously in illegal ways…...We should make the local people economically solvent. It is necessary not only to make them economically solvent but also to motivate them. If it is necessary, we should come in a contract with them providing loan for doing alternative business so that they will not catch fish or hunt birds from this wetland freely. As a matter of fact, their mind set must be changed over time.

> Focus Group Discussion, 7th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.7.12 Restriction on Free Access

According to the research participants, wetlands are one of the major sources of income and nutrition for millions of households in the rural areas. It supports direct uses and maintaining ecosystem and biodiversity. However, the rural poor as well as other business people freely enter into these wetlands and extract resources openly. Wetlands are under threat due to various ways such as conversion, intensification, pollution, and over exploitation. Restriction can be imposed over the local communities on free accesses to the wetlands. One of the discussants of FG pointed that every tourism spot has its own capacity. Demand of wetland-based tourism is increasing gradually so capacity of the tourists spot should be increased. The tourists become irresponsible towards natural resources of the wetlands. Environment is polluted and resources of the wetlands are under threat. Conservation is required to impose restriction on wetlands in a wider range. Another research participant also added that the wetland-based tourism development

creates enormous opportunities for the rural poor people. Conjunction on wetlands is inevitable. In this regard, massive training programs can be arranged for the rural poor people; and they can involve into alternative income generation by providing sufficient financial support.

> I think the govt. should give priority here and declare some other wetlands as sanctuaries. We have heard that, the govt. thinking of turning some other wetlands of this area to sanctuary for protecting mother species fish. After a specific period of time, those fish breed and from those breeding new fish arise and roam around the wetland. The local people will get opportunity to catch those fish.

> Interview No. 6, Personal Communication, 03.03.2014

> …mass tourism can't be protected. At best we should think about the carrying capacity of wetland like this wetland. Some of the restrictions can be imposed on to regulate the behavior of tourist, and all steps of management are required to be coordinated. These tasks can't be done by a single individual or institution. All private and the public stakeholders will have to come in advance...

> Focus Group Discussion, 2nd speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

> This wetland has been conjunct for the development of wetland tourism which is creating the scope for the development of the local people providing benefits for the fishermen as well as water body.

> Focus Group Discussion, 2nd speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014

5.7.13 Switching Demand of Protein

According to one of the officials of MACH project focuses on cross elasticity of fish and beep protein. He suggested that the people have a huge demand on fish protein. Fishermen try to catch more fish from the wetlands to meet the demands of fish protein. The demand of fish can be met by beef. More money can be allocated among the rural poor; and they can get interest in goat rearing and cow fattening. The supply of red meat will increase and the demand of fish will decrease.

> ……if the organization gives me 10 laks taka, I can keep my eyes for increasing the demand of beef. That means the source of protein will be diverted from fish to beef. It is possible to reduce the demand of fish.

> Interview No. 22, Personal Communication, 07.03.2014

5.7.14 Establishment of Dairy Farm

According to the research participants, the wetlands support direct uses for the adjacent rural poor, so pressure on the wetlands is required to be reduced for its existence.

Arranging AIG can be one of the best sources to reduce pressure for collecting resources from the wetlands. More money can be distributed among the rural poor for the improvisation of the cow project. The people will be more motivated if higher species of dairy cow can be distributed among them. The local people will be benefited more by distribution of few dairy cows and few oxen.

> If one family is given to buy one cow and told to improvise them, they will need 30,000 taka with the food cost of another 10,000 taka and training too. People are happy in here with one liter milk from a cow (to some extend 4 of 5 liter from every cow is expected in other areas like Dhaka). Beside this, the supplementary food and water are needed for the cows. The veterinary doctor will be paid at least 200 taka per month. If we arrange any package program for each family, we will need total 40,000 taka for buying cow, distribution, motivation and training. In this way, if we want to give this privilege to 30 families, we will need 12,00,000 taka for the improvisation of the cow project. If the present organization gives 2,00000 taka and donor organizations give 10,00,000 taka in total 12,00,000 taka as grant in aid, this project can be started with 30 people of different families. The people will be more motivated if higher species of cow collected from different parts of the country can be distributed among them.The local people will be attracted by the distribution of few milky cows and few oxen in here.

<div align="right">Interview No. 7, Personal Communication, 03.03.2014</div>

5.7.15 Increasing Activities of NGOs

The rural women have reservation to come out of their home even in front of male family members. Dominance of the male is common in every aspect of rural Bangladesh. Females rarely come out from the house for their necessity. They are deprived of education and other facilities of the country which is accelerated the social, economic and cultural exclusion. The research participants pointed that NGOs play a very useful role in changing the mindset of the rural poor as well as the socio-cultural environment in rural Bangladesh. They try to bring fundamental change by extending various training and micro finance to the rural females. The traditional craft items can have a significant impact on the rural women in Bangladesh. The tourism developing organizations can arrange more training program for the rural poor women. To motivate the rural poor women towards the training program, honorarium can be given to complete the programs. One of the discussants of FG added that it is not possible to handle the overall situation for a single organization. The government, international aid agencies and the other stakeholders need to play crucial role in this regard. They should start to do work intensively and their activities must be coordinated.

Initially there was some restrictions for female to get involved in work outside of their home……..Some NGOs do works. They should expand their activities. An intensive support is required in the wetland areas.….

<div align="right">Interview No. 6, Personal Communication, 03.03.2014</div>

Activities of the various stakeholders such as government organizations, private organizations, NGOs as well as local communities within wetland should be widened. They should start to do work intensively and their activities must be coordinated.

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

5.7.16 Integration among Stakeholders

Collaboration and integration between the local people and various tourism development organizations is required for getting involved of the local poor people in the wetland-based tourism development. The links or relationships among the tourism stakeholders are essential for extending opportunities for the rural poor. There are various projects under UNDP working in the rural areas of Bangladesh. Though they are not directly involved in tourism development but their projects play supportive roles for the development of the wetland-based tourism. The UNDP assists NGOs to work on community empowerment, education and rural infrastructure development in Bangladesh. For performing their activities, the local government as well administrative support is required. Various governmental bodies perform activities in the rural areas such as law department, land department, fisheries department, administrative department, local elected representative etc. In this regard, the activities of all stakeholders should be integrated. Integration and collaboration among various government organizations is required. These organizations cover law, land, fisheries, administrative, agriculture, engineering department etc.Their united decision as well as moral support is required for the proper management of wetlands. All of them will have to take decision for doing something for protecting and developing the wetland-based tourism in the rural areas. One of the participants suggested that all stakeholders come under the umbrella of the Archaeological Department of Bangladesh and uphold the interests of other stakeholders so that everyone can get its benefits. This department develop tourist destinations in areas of rural Bangladesh.

….Beside this, the poor people must be shifted from the nearby wetland. The illegal establishment must be removed. There must be some collaboration between the local people and the small tourism organizations…

<div align="right">Interview No. 22, Personal Communication, 07.03.2014</div>

It is not possible for the government to help the poor people of this area or to solve the problem of this area by alone. Nobody can to do the entire works single handedly. Along with the govt., the private organizations and the NGOs should come forward. Just one wetland should not be the sanctuary for achieving benefits. Here, there are many wetlands. It is necessary to make sanctuary for all the wetlands. If some other wetlands are made sanctuary, the poor people of this area will be benefitted.....

<div align="right">Interview No. 6, Personal Communication, 03.03.2014</div>

An integration of development activities among the various government bodies such as law department, land department, fisheries department, administrative department, local elected representative etc. connected with the tourism development is essential.

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 1st speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

Integration and collaboration among the various government organizations such as law, land, fisheries, administrative, agriculture, engineering department etc., and their united decision as well as moral support are required for the proper management of wetlands. All of them will have to take decision for doing something for protecting and developing wetlands-based tourism in rural areas....

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 6th speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

..... only the tourism department can make a fruitful integration among various stakeholders. They can bring all stakeholders under an umbrella and uphold the interests of other stakeholders where everyone will get its benefits.

<div align="right">Focus Group Discussion, 2nd speaker, Personal Communication, 12.02.2014</div>

5.7.17 Removing Illegal Establishments of the Wetland

The research respondents pointed that the receptacle area of the study site has become quizzed due to expansion of local habitat. The silences of the wetlands are disturbed due to the illegal activities of the local people. The government should take initiative to rehabilitate all the authorized and unauthorized habitat of the rural poor to other areas. The same and similar opinion was given by the member of FGD. He suggested that the habitat of local people be removed from the wetlands; and they rehabilitate in another places with the cooperation and collaboration of various stakeholders.

…The time has come to remove the illegal habitats nearby the wetland. This should be done by rehabilitating them to other areas. This is urgent for the survival of the wetland or protecting this wetland.

<div align="right">Interview No. 9, Personal Communication, 04.03.2014</div>

….the poor people must be shifted from the nearby wetland. The illegal establishment must be removed. There must be some collaboration between the local people and the small tourism organizations…

<div align="right">Interview No. 22, Personal Communication, 07.03.2014</div>

5.8   Summary of the Chapter

Explored findings from the participants of in-depth interview and FGD have been outlined in this chapter. At the starting of this chapter, prospects for the wetland-based tourism development have been discussed. There are immense prospects of the wetland tourism development in the rural areas of Bangladesh such as growing attraction of tourists, memorable experience, available natural resources, boating facility, demand on local products, variation in natural beauty of wetland, preserving natural resources including safe zone for fish and migratory birds, biodiversity and eco-system that have been discussed in the outset of this chapter.

Simultaneously, there are lot of barriers to the wetland tourism development in Bangladesh such as limited instrument for watching birds, shortage of water in dry season, insufficient infrastructural supports including road communication, washroom and rest house, lack of resort, hospital or health care center, non-availability of electricity, cyclone center, watch tower, information center, lack of eco-cottage, limited refreshment facilities for the tourists that have been discussed in this chapter.

The benefits that the poor can get from the wetland-based tourism have been discussed. The rural poor people get various benefits from the wetland tourism development such as employment opportunities for the local poor people including boating, jobs in hotels and restaurant, driving CNGs or Auto, tour guide, business of dry food etc. It also provides scopes for knowledge sharing, economic and financial support, and creating awareness involving them in AIG activities.The fish production increases due to imposing sanctuary on wetlands. Moreover, the local people get benefits of road communication; the fishermen can earn more at rainy season, the scopes of meeting with different people and expansion of rural culture, and the creation of favorable working environment for the females have been discussed.

The barriers for the poor in getting involved in the wetland-based tourism development as well as various supports required from the stakeholders for the development of the wetland-based tourism in the rural areas of Bangladesh have also been discussed. Finally, the chapter has outlined the roles of potential stakeholders to overcome the barriers to the wetland tourism development and their role to alleviate the extreme rural poverty.

Chapter 6
Discussion of Findings

6.1 Introduction

This study has produced a substantial findings from the case study of Baikka beel which have been described in the previous chapter. In this chapter, the implications of those findings have been discussed. Substantial evidences have been found in relation to the prospects for the wetland-based tourism development in rural Bangladesh. Similarly, there are lot of barriers documented to develop the wetland-based tourism that usually exclude the poor people and local communities of rural areas from its benefits; and hence they remain stuck in extreme poverty. The study has shown the prospects of the poor's benefits from the wetland-based tourism. However, the wetland-based tourism development in rural areas in Bangladesh is hampered due to the lack of involvement of the rural poor people living surrounding the wetlands. Various supports required from the potential stakeholders to solve the barriers so that the poor can get involved in the wetland-based tourism development in rural areas of Bangladesh have been outlined. At the end, the model has been grounded in order to understand the nexus between sustainable wetland tourism and extreme rural poverty alleviation in the context of Bangladesh.

6.2 Prospects for Wetland-Based Tourism Development

The wetlands include a wide variety of changing ecosystems such as mangrove forest, natural lakes, freshwater marshes, reservoirs, oxbow lakes, haors and beels, fish ponds and tanks estuarine waters, and extensive seasonally swamped floodplains in Bangladesh which have made the country one of the world's most significant wetlands and habitats to hundreds of species of fish, plants, birds and other wildlife (Thompson 2008). These wetlands hold over 260 fish species (Rahman 2005) and hundreds of thousands of migratory birds (BirdLife International 2004). The wetland-based tourism destination can become an original product due to its natural environment and the original cultural life (Silva and Elena 2008). A wetland can be an attractive tourist destination with a varied potential, favorable climate to tourism practice, fauna and flora potential, natural bleary treatment factors, rich cultural, historical and architectural heritage (Burca et al. 2012).

Special measures are to be required for the wetland-based tourism destination and its natural riches like various species of fauna and flora, many of them considered with unique and extraordinary value (Silva and Elena 2008). In addition, feasible protected areas can be established by maintaining wildlife dispersal areas and controlling human encroachment and activities (Okello and Kiringe 2004). Wetlands, sea beaches, parks, hills, streams and indigenous people can be the substantial tourists' destinations in rural Bangladesh (Islam and Carlsen 2012).

However, there is a wide range of favorable factors present in wetlands in Bangladesh that include migratory birds, endangered fish-species, boating facility, available natural resources, variation in natural beauty, preserving natural resources, biodiversity and ecosystem, and demand on the local products. These have been discussed in the following chapters:

6.2.1 Migratory Birds

Various globally threatened and vulnerable species of birds are available in wetland areas in Bangladesh including large flocks of Fulvous, Lesser Whistling-duck, Northern Pintail, Common Teal, Garganey and Purpel Swamphen, Pallas's Fish Eagle, Greater Spotted Eagle, Black-headed Ibis, Ferruginous Pochard (Thompson 2008). Around 400 species of migratory birds visited Bangladesh (Chakraborty 2008). However, wildlife viewing tourism contributes to the economy of many countries (Mladenov et al. 2007). All wetlands can be outstanding tourist resources because they are valueable at the national as well as international level (Sava 2010). The wetlands of Bangladesh hold hundred thousands of migratory birds (BirdLife International 2004) and tourists from home and abroad come to visit this place for its natural beauty and biological diversity (Haque 2013). Moreover, wetlands and other protected areas of the world are becoming favorite destinations for the tourists who seek contact with nature as well as these areas are providing satisfaction to the visitors through its natural landscapes and objectives, cultural and wildlife (Merce et al. 2012). However, various natural resources are available in wetlands like migratory birds, water vegetation, endangered fish-species, fish-eater tiger and lot of water-bodies which are drawing attraction of tourists. To see migratory bird is one of the attractive experiences for the tourists. A large number of migratory birds come to these wetlands; and the visitors enjoy them when they are found in the water as well as flying in the sky. Especially it looks very dazzling when a flock of birds fly in the sky. These are such wetlands, where a lot of birds can be seen in empty eye. The color of the

birds' body, beak, along with feet are also visible. Birds are also seen while walking along the edge of wetlands.

6.2.2 Endangered Fish-species

Most inland fisheries in developing world are seriously exploited (Haque 2013). Biodiversity of freshwater has reduced quickly than both terrestrial and marine biodiversity during the past 30 years (Jenkins 2003). Indigenous species of fish such as *Ompok bimaculatus*, *Puntius sarana*, *Nandus nandus*, *Labeo gonius* and *Chitala chitala*, which were verse of extinction before the sanctuary, are now common in few wetlands (Haque 2013). However, wetlands of Bangladesh hold over 260 fish species (Rahman 2005) and more than 40% are now threatened with natural extinction (IUCN Bangladesh 2000). The species in wetlands can attract more tourists towards tourism sites (Uddahammar and Ghosh 2009). However, endangered indigenous fish is one of the important resources of the wetlands as well as attractive phenomenon to the tourists. All season fishermen catch fish from wetlands in a care-free-manner. Due to this reason, the native species are in the verge of extinction. Indigenous species of fish are struggling for survival. Extinct fish is increasing as well as the lost natural resources are regaining in the wetlands due to the indirect effects of the tourism development. The tourists come here to have a visit not only to watch birds but also to see big indigenous fish.

6.2.3 Boating Facility

There are various segments of visitors such as self-centered, occasional, urban, excursionists, and sociable naturalists and visitors segmented on the basis of motivation, perceived importance of activities, facilities and services, visit frequency and socio-demographics (Marques et al. 2010). In wetlands, the arrangement can be made for guided boat trips for the visitors along with information boards and video can be shown on TV (Thompson 2008). However, boating facilities can be made one of the important attractions for the tourists of the wetland-based tourism development in rural areas. The tourists come to visit wetlands for enjoying natural resources and taking opportunity of boating if possible. They want to go nearer of the birds with boat to see them close. However, boating is not allowed for the tourists inside wetlands round the year. It is opened for the tourist when water is sufficient in the wetlands especially in the rainy season. Most of the visitors' visits occur spontaneously and may not show strong

environmentally responsible behavior. They are especially 'occasional visitors' and 'excursionists' (Marques et al. 2010). In addition, boating facility within wetlands have negative effects on wetland resources. It may create disturbance for the birds. Migratory birds can move far away due to allowing boating. Some restrictions should be imposed on the movement of the tourists as well as the local people inside the wetlands.

6.2.4   Available Natural Resources

Prospects for the wetland-based tourism development in developing countries are enormous because there are comparative advantages in terms of intact natural resources (Cater 1993). Most of the wetlands are rich in plant landscape diversity (Ping, Wang and Bao-zhong 2003). Conversely, the natural environment is one of the fundamental concerns that support the wetland tourism industry directly (Sava 2010). From that point of view, the wetland tourism activities can be shaped in such a way that will help to preserve the natural environment intact bringing benefits to the environment, the local communities and the tourists (Sava 2010). However, various natural resources are available in wetlands. The tourists not only come to the wetlands in dry season to enjoy its natural beauty like fish and migratory birds but also they visit wetlands in rainy season to see its water plants, trees etc. Various water bodies like mascaras, water lily, lotus, and swamp forest trees—mostly Koroch and Hijal etc. are abundant in the wetlands. These natural resources attract true nature-lovers.

6.2.5   Variation in Natural Beauty

The tourists have a domestic demand to have contact with nature with specific interests and motivations (Marques et al. 2010). However, there is a variation of natural beauty of wetlands at the different time of the day due to migratory birds. It has a daylong variation which has an especial attraction to the true nature-lovers. The beauty of nature of wetlands takes different shapes in the morning as well as in the evening.

6.2.6   Preserving Biodiversity and Ecosystem

Human development and biodiversity are the two key concerns as well as conflicting objectives for the development of the wetland-based tourism in developing countries (Uddahammar and Ghosh 2009). Moreover, biodiversity conservation and protecting endangered species are included within the ecological dimension of wetlands (Higham

and Vistad 2011). However, preserving biodiversity and eco-system through tourism development is another significant prospect of the wetland-based tourism development. Sanctuary is essential not only from the natural view point but also it is required for preserving the biodiversity of the wetland since the livelihood of the poor people of the surrounded areas depends on wetland resources ((Uddahammar and Ghosh 2009). However, the rural people are involved in various destructive activities inside the wetlands, which hamper not only fish production and birds' movement but also the population of others aquatic plants like flora and fauna along with disappearance of water fowl due to habitat degradation. Eco-system and biodiversity are severely affected and the beauty of the wetlands is distorted. Wild populations in wetland areas will be decreased if human habitat increases the use of land for farming (Uddahammar and Ghosh 2009). However, the expansion of tourism and increased human population in wetland areas will not affect wildlife negatively (Uddahammar and Ghosh 2009) if the institutional and governance systems are maintained properly for desired outcomes (Uddahammar and Ghosh 2009). However, the wetland-based tourism development can expedite imposing sanctuaries on wetlands for preserving its valuable natural resources.

6.2.7 Demand on Local Products

Locally produced handicrafts are important for specialist markets such as the tourists (Markwick 2001). The tourists become happy to purchase local crafts as souvenirs and at the same time, crafts are considered as an income generation opportunity for the local community (Mustafa 2011). Presently, the tourists come from different corners of Bangladesh as well as from abroad. They have a desire for purchasing the local products. The local products such as bottle gourd, chilly, vegetables, poultry etc. which are fresh, originalial and hygienic. These products have huge demand for the tourists who ready to pay higher price for them. Supply of fish is also higher than the demand in the peak season. However, there is no fish storage plant at wetlands. The local fishermen can dry these excess fish. It can be produced naturally and free from preservatives. This dried fish has a demand for the foreign tourists as well as in local market. Business of dried fish is one of the significant prospects of the wetland-based tourism development.

Furthermore, the local handicrafts and hand-made products of Bangladesh have world-wide recognition. Both the poor men and women of these wetland areas may get themselves involved in this profession. These products are generally made by local

bamboo, cane, wood, dried leaves and fiber. The rural people usually use pottery and handicrafts for their personal consumption and daily necessities. Sometimes they produce more and sell handicraft and related items in the market. In addition, the rural poor women take training on crafts and handmade garments from NGOs. NGOs promote Bangladeshi handicrafts and handmade garments in foreign markets. The tourists have desire to purchase handicrafts. As a consequence, the traditional weaving or handicraft industry will get exposure.

6.3   Barriers for Wetland-Based Tourism Development

Accommodation, transportation and public services are the forms of infrastructure which are essential in order to ensure the tourism development (Williams 1998). As the tourists need access to transport infrastructure, the local road and the rail transportation development should allow the tourists to gain good movement within the tourism destination (Khadaroo and Seetanath 2007). Accommodation development should also be ensured in accordance with the diversified tourist demand. Water supply, sanitation, electricity, health services are essential underpinnings for tourism development as public utilities (Williams 1998).

However, the wetland tourism development in rural Bangladesh is also dependent upon the availability of some basic requirements that include sufficient infrastructural and logistics support, educational and training institutions, managerial efficiency, cooperation, coordination and integration among stakeholders, responsible behavior, planned development, sharing knowledge regarding deforestation, proper lease out policy, honest officials. These factors have been discussed in the following sections.

6.3.1   Lack of Logistics and Infrastructural Support

Insufficient infrastructure is the reason of economic and social exclusion that pressurize the rural people to remain under extreme poverty (Barnes 2005). The people of rural areas can be physically excluded from accessing to the urban areas where economic opportunities in terms of business, trade and employment exist due to scarcity of infrastructure (Kabeer 2006). However, infrastructural and logistics support are necessary for developing the wetland-based tourism in the rural areas. There are deficiencies in logistics as well as in infrastructures in wetlands; these include watching instruments and shortage of water in dry season, road communication, washroom, rest house or resort and

information center, hospital or health care center, electricity and cyclone center, eco-cottage in Bangladesh. Increasing access to these has substantial non-financial livelihood impacts on the rural people (Ashley, Roe, and Goodwin 2001). Without damaging the environment, the sustainable development of tourism in the wetland areas can meet the needs of the tourists and increase the quality of life of encircled people (Sava 2010).

6.3.1.1 Bird-watching instruments

Limited instruments for watching birds are one of the significant barriers to the wetland-based tourism development. The tourists have a desire to see birds and other natural resources for a long while in close settings. There are shortcomings of instruments to watch birds and fish. Visitors have to wait for getting space to watch; and limited time is allocated for them to see natural beauty. In addition, migratory birds stay all around the vast wetland. There is a scarcity of enough watch-tower inside the wetland. The height of the tower is not also good enough to watch birds clearly.

6.3.1.2 Shortage of water in dry season

Future threats of water supply of wetland can affect biodiversity influencing the value of wetlands (Mladenov 2007). However, sufficient water is required for developing the wetland-based tourism. Wetlands become filled. There is a shortage of water in all the seasons especially in dry season. Visitors do not have enough opportunity to enjoy boating facility inside the wetlands. In addition, certain level of water height is necessary in the wetland for large parent fish for their movement as well as breeding. In the dry season, there is a scarcity of water inside the wetlands. Mother fish die in the dry season due to insufficient water flow. As a result, fish production in rainy season decreases. However, various developing activities create obstacles for the natural flow of water in wetlands. Rubber damps have been made at various points of streams. As a consequence, wetlands are becoming dead due to the siltation and artificial blocking.

6.3.1.3 Road communication

Improved infrastructure can induce tourism development in rural areas that in turn can create opportunities for the rural people (Goodwin and Roe 2011). However, insufficient road communication is one of the significant barriers to the wetland-based tourism development in the rural areas of Bangladesh. In Bangladesh, rail communication has become one of the most common modes of transportation. However, rail network has not

been connected to all the districts and upozilas of the country. The road communication has been developed in the major divisions of the country under the projects of World Bank. Many roads in the district and upozila level are impoverished and narrow. Generally, the wetland areas in Bangladesh are situated in the low lying regions and most of the time of the year roads remain under water. So the communication system in this area is very bad creating barrier to the movement of visitors. The condition of these roads is so terrible that the tourists become less interested to come here; and the conditions of vehicles conditions worsen. After knowing the bad condition of the roads the tourists do not feel interested to come here again to pay a visit to the wetlands. The local people those who live around the wetlands face big problem to move from one place to another in rainy season.

However, if roads are developed in wetland areas, mass tourists will start to come to the wetlands; and wetlands will receive more pressure due to environment pollution which is harmful to migratory birds as well as natural resources. The sensible use of natural resources and the reduction of environment pollution regarding the wetland protected areas can be a chance for mankind (Sava 2010).

6.3.1.4 Washroom, rest house or resort

Operators, lodging, restaurants, services, guides, destination marketing organizations, communities, local residents and stewardship agencies can be "Players" in the wetland tourism industry; all of them often facilitate, and in some cases provide opportunities for visitors to experience the heritage values (McCool 2009). However, most of the hotels, restaurants, guest houses and resorts of Bangladesh are city based and few in number. The tourists anticipate having more rest houses for getting refreshed as well as want to stay over there at night. Improved infrastructure can induce the tourism development in the rural areas (Ashley, Roe and Goodwin 2001). However, there is lacking of resort in wetland areas in Bangladesh. The Archaeology department under the Cultural Affairs Ministry develops resorts at the various tourism sites in the rural areas of Bangladesh. This department is unable to look after most of the valuable tourism sites in the country as they do not have enough expertise knowledge and sufficient manpower. In this regard, they can build a network with NTO for constructing resorts in the wetland areas of Bangladesh and hence developing wetland-based tourism in those areas.

6.3.1.5 *Hospital or health care center, electricity, cyclone center, information center*

Lack of medical services is one of the barriers to the wetland-based tourism development. Medical services are not available for the citizens of Bangladesh especially rural people. Most of the wetland-based tourist destinations are situated in the rural and remote areas of Bangladesh. In Bangladesh, the government has been trying to extend health service in the rural areas through the concerned departments. NGOs and other development partners have undertaken few projects on health in the rural areas, which are not sufficient. These organizations do not have enough manpower as well as funds to extend their services to the remote areas of Bangladesh. Still health services are out of reach of the rural people of the wetlands. Moreover, lack of electricity, cyclone center, watch tower, information center are the significant obstacles to develop the wetland-based tourism in rural areas.

6.3.1.6 *Eco-cottage*

Ecotourism operations in wetlands often claim to share its benefits with surrounding communities through employment as well as "trickle down" effects of revenues (Snyman 2012). However, the tourists especially foreign tourists have a great demand of eco-cottage in the wetlands. The rural people of wetland areas do not have knowledge about eco-cottage business. The receiving benefits of ecotourism can be claimed to promote an appreciation of biodiversity and conservation in surrounded communities (Snyman 2012). However, eco-cottage may help the tourists to fulfill their desire and expectation especially to enjoy beauty at night. But there is no existence of eco-cottage in the wetlands.

6.3.2 Scarcity of Educational and Training Institutions

Lack of human capital, mainly in terms of formal education and training, is found to be a major barrier to the rural poor; and these can seriously restrict them from becoming involved in tourism (Zhao and Ritchie 2007). However, limited number of educational and training institution is one of the important barriers to the wetland-based tourism development in the rural areas of Bangladesh. Scarcity of educational institutions diminishes the dreams of the rural poor people. As, formal education and training can be helpful to provide benefits to the rural poor people. Moreover, training can facilitate to build network among the tourism-based organizations. Training organizing authority can play a significant role in this regard. However, there is a lack of initiatives of the training organizing authority. A skilled tour guide can develop a better relationship and network

with the tourists through communication. In this regard, preparing the rural community is necessary for its involvement in the tourism sector (Tao and Wall 2009). However, behavioral pattern, way of talking, responsible behavior and awareness etc. depend on education which is essential for developing the wetland-based tourism. It is not possible to implement the changes that are required for the wetland-based tourism development without providing education to the local poor people. As, knowledge and awareness of tourism are important factors for the rural people (Cole 2006) as well as absence of understanding of tourism is linked to the unfulfilled potential of tourism development and hence the rural people are unable to realize its values (Cole 2006).

6.3.3 Lack of Managerial Efficiency

The lack of managerial efficiency is one of the significant barriers to the development of the wetland-based tourism in Bangladesh. The wetland management initiatives are not at satisfactory level but in some cases the success is appraisable (Chakraborty 2008). It has deteriorated due to weak capacity and conflicts in community organizations, and a lack of government support (Ali et al. 2009). However, the management of the wetland areas should hold specialized knowledge about ecological, biological and climatological data, species and habitats, disturbance process, and economic impact information and visitor use levels, patterns and preferences (McCool 2009). However, gathering knowledge represented by such information is often limited, either as a matter of policy or as a result of lack of technical proficiency among stakeholders to understand and assimilate it (McCool 2009). In addition, the management of sustainable wetland-based tourism requires trade-offs between protection of the key values and allowing access to visitors (McCool 2009). However, the wetland areas of Bangladesh have available natural resources. Proper knowledge is required for the management to protect its valuable resources. Moreover, fish-sanctuaries can be effective tools for the protection and conservation of fish biodiversity ((Haque 2013). Various management techniques can also be used to develop sustainable wetland-based tourism in a particular area (Candrea and Ispas 2009). However, every wetland in Bangladesh is a vast area. Multiple underdeveloped roads move to different directions all over the wetlands. There are no specific road indicators for the tourists. The numbers of visitors, leisure activities and the behavior of the visitors as well as their expectation and motivations can hamper the ecological and social carrying capacities of the wetlands (Candrea and Ispas 2009).

However, there are many trails in a particular wetland. Different types of resources are there. Tourists are unaware of them and do not have knowledge how to behave inside the wetlands. Their irresponsible behavior may create disturbance for the natural resources especially migratory birds and fish. The management does not take proper measures to control the undesirable behavior of the foreign and native tourists. In this regard, to establish visitor's management plan for the wetlands, accurate knowledge of visitor numbers and activities along with information on their needs and motivations is required to know by the management (Candrea and Ispas 2009). Moreover, the management of wetlands does not take positive initiatives to control the destructive activities of rule breaking government high-officials tourists. In this regard, an effective visitor's management system such as managing the supply of tourism or visitor opportunities, managing the demand for visitation, managing the resources capabilities to handle use, managing the impact of use is necessary to fulfill the requirement of both nature and visitors (Candrea and Ispas 2009). Thompson (2013) argued that the priorities and mandate of various governmental organizations are not compatible in the context of wetland resource management in Bangladesh. Thompson (2013) added that the objectives of productive fisheries provide benefits to the local poor people sought by the Ministry of Fisheries and Livestock (MOFL); simultaneously, the objectives of increased governmental revenue from fisheries are sought by the Ministry of Land (ML). As a consequence, there is a conflict of interest and priorities among these organizations which affects the proper management of the wetland resources in Bangladesh (Thompson 2013).

6.3.4   Lack of Cooperation, Coordination and Integration among Stakeholders

Thompson (2013) argued that most of policies and strategies for wetland resource management are paradoxical and not implemented properly in the context of Bangladesh. Thompson (2013) stated that the MOFL looks after for technical aspects of fisheries, but the ownership and administration of water bodies lies on Ministry of Land. Water Development Board (WDB) and Local Government Engineering Department (LGED) are responsible for building water management infrastructure for agricultural development in floodplains, whereas technical support to farmers comes from the Department of Agricultural Extension (DAE) in Bangladesh (Thompson 2013). Funding agencies and national NGOs promote community management of fisheries projects in Bangladesh (Thompson 2013). However, Thompson (2013) viewed that the land administration

controls the public water bodies and the department of fisheries acts as a co-manager with responsibility for overseeing and advising fishing communities in water bodies. These arrangements are under tremendous challenges for sustainability which can be affected internally by gaps in trust, knowledge, leadership capability, and funding, and by external threats to the resources and use rights of the local poor community (Thompson 2013).

Neither the wetland-based tourism agencies nor the tourism industry can any longer go it alone (McCool 2009). Creating options for integration of interest and increasing cooperation among tourism agents, public authority and local representatives are required for developing and practicing tourism to satisfy tourists' needs as well as preserving natural resources (Silva and Elena 2008). However, lack of cooperation from the local authority is one of the barriers to the development of the wetland-based tourism in Bangladesh. NTO is responsible for the wetland-based tourism development in Bangladesh. Cooperation from the government organizations is essential for successfully completing their tasks. NTO can contribute to developing sustainable wetland-based tourism and rural poverty alleviation with the cooperation of related government authority. However, there is lack of cooperation between NTO and various government Ministries and Departments. On the other hand, the local influential people create problems for the development of the wetland-based tourism. They involve in illegal birds hunting and insist the local poor people to catch fish indiscriminately from the wetlands. People of the organization want to prevent them. But they fail due to lack of power and authority. The local government authorities do not take proper action against miscreants.

During the past quarter century, multi-stakeholder conflicts, complexity and uncertainty have come into view and persisted as important issues requiring managerial replies (Plummer and Fennel 2009). However, the wetland-based tourism development is obstructed due to lack of coordination and integration among various stakeholders. It has become a common phenomenon in the wetland-based tourism development which is created due to absence of network among stakeholders. The problems of the wetland-based tourism development cannot be handled by a single stakeholder. All public, private and individual stakeholders should come forward to take part in the development program of wetlands. Various governmental bodies such as land, agriculture, fisheries, livestock as well as other private organizations are responsible to take initiatives for the development of wetland-based tourism. However, there is a lack of cooperation and coordination among

those departments. The most important government bodies 'Ministry of Tourism' do not function properly. They have different conflicts of interests. Everybody performs myopically. However, adaptive co-management system can be an alternative approach to the protected areas management for the sustainable wetland tourism which is participatory, interactive and oriented towards 'sharing power' (Plummer and Fennel 2009).

6.3.5 Lack of Responsible Activities

Wastage disposition in wetlands is more problematic; and there are serious impacts which affect visual attraction and conservation status and it may have harmful consequences to biodiversity and humans (Rodriguez 2012). All types of non-organic wastages are in most of the areas of wetlands especially picnic areas and paths, and most of the wastages are paper and cardboard, plastic (Rodriguez 2012). However, behavior of the tourists has an effect for developing the wetland-based tourism development in the rural areas. The wetland tourists have responsibility towards wetlands but they do not do so. Issues of environmental impacts of wetland tourism are as air, water, geology and soil, landscape, habitat, and wildlife (Spenceloy 2005). However, tourists' activities may create various pollutions for the wetlands such as sound pollution, air pollution, and soil pollution. Increasing use-levels have a negative impact on the quality of recreational experience as well as natural resources (Candrea and Ispas 2009). However, very often, larger numbers of tourists come to visit wetlands in small as well as in big vehicles. Releasing black smoke from the vehicles creates air pollution which is harmful to the natural resources of the wetlands. Soil of wetland is being infertile due to dropping wastages by the local people as well as visitors. The growth of natural resources like trees and water bodies are being affected. Moreover, the tourists involve in various activities inside wetlands such as using mike in a loud voice, vehicles horning, and clapping hands for seeing birds which are environment unfriendly. Pressure is being mounted on nature especially migratory birds. However, the visitors can be allowed in the wetlands with condition of strict preservation of nature; and the wetland-based tourism organizations should take marketing efforts as sustainable products for creating, promoting, and distributing in such a way that can generate profit by satisfying tourists' needs, but special measures are to be required to assure the preservation of natural environments such as preserving the environment integrity, practicing a healthy tourism, creating and developing such tourism products that will not harm the nature and culture, traditional way of life and habits (Silva

and Elena 2008). In addition, strict visitor management measures can reduce pollution in wetlands. In this regard, a range of waste management strategies can be explored and pollution management measure can be introduced in wetland areas ((Rodriguez 2012).

6.3.6 Unplanned Development

Development and conservation need a governance system that regulates appropriate ways of land-use in a particular site ((Uddahammar and Ghosh 2009). However, the wetland-based tourism development does not proceed in a planned way in Bangladesh. Developers construct luxuries hotels, motels and rest houses even restaurants adjacent to the wetlands which are the causes of destruction of natural heritage of the wetlands.

Careful planning, management and regulatory policies and active local community participation can have positive results on biodiversity (Haque 2013). However, in dry season, more water is needed for the easy movement of mother fish. Mother fish die in every season due to inadequate water; they also need safe shelter in wetland areas. In converge, infrastructural development such as road communication, transportation, accommodation facilities along with waiting room, washroom etc. for the tourists is inevitable for drawing attraction of the tourists. Tourism site management philosophy has been changed from managing species at the site level to managing ecological processes at the landscape level (Shultis 2006). However, there is no enough support of those facilities. The tourists become dissatisfied with it. Sometimes they involve in negative word-of-mouth communication regarding the tourist spots. It is a great challenge for site management agencies to communicate to the public regarding the model of nature and the reliance of wetlands' ecological integrity on the surrounding landscapes (Shultis 2006). However, the management should address these problems; and remedial measures should be taken accordingly.

6.3.7 Deforestation

Disturbance is a major component in order to continue to maximize the benefits of tourism and ecological integrity within the wetland areas (Shultis 2006). Human activities are solely responsible for pollution such as physical, chemical, cultural and moral, and its effects are immediately evident, long-term, indirect and irradiation (Sava 2010). However, there are no worth-meaning initiatives taken by the management regarding tree plantation surrounding the wetlands in Bangladesh. Besides, existing trees are felled by the local people. They collect fire wood, timber, building materials and conventional

medicine from the forest of the adjacent wetlands. As a consequence, the wetlands are on the edge to be deforested; ecological balance is hampered due to destroying bird's nests; rain is halted and the severity of storms is intensified. The natural environment is severely affected due to the activities of one class of miscreants adjacent to the wetlands. However, human demands are competing upon protected natural wetlands (Higham and Vistad 2011). In this regard, wetlands can be designated primarily for conservation and the protection of unique natural systems (Higham and Maher 2006).

6.3.8 Improper Leasing Policy

The wetland-based tourism development can be seen as a means of generating revenue, creating employment and bringing economic development opportunities to peripheral communities in various countries (Hall and Boyd 2005). Simultaneously, policies of wetlands can be used as reference to conservation and use in many national legislative contexts (Higham and Vistad 2011). However, improper lease out policy of the government of Bangladesh is one of the significant barriers to the wetland-based tourism development. Wetlands are illegally accessed and becoming personal property due to improper lease out. Variables of development such as changes in land-use patterns can disrupt the objectives of conservation, despite an increase in tourism ((Uddahammar and Ghosh 2009). However, there are government rules and regulation of leasing policy in Bangladesh. In the contrary, the existing laws are not specific to the needs and problems of the wetland management and conservation (Chakraborty 2008). According to the leasing policy, the landless people will get priority of taking lease and cannot be sold to other. But powerful persons purchase the land from the poor people with the help of corrupted governmental officials. After conducting few development works, they sell it to other or they develop fisheries inside wetlands. In this process, natural instinct of wetlands are distorted. In conservation planning and management, various land management agencies can be incorporated ecological integrity (EI) goal because EI contain within ecosystem management where human can take an active role as stewards of the environment (Shultis 2006).

However, the government of Bangladesh have transferred Jalmohal[23] and water control structures among the local communities for 10 years (Thompson 2013). Higher co-

---

[23] Water bodies that are state property in which fishing rights are leased out.

management forums that link CBOs and government have been established; hence, these are still at an experimental stage (Sultan and Thompson 2010).

6.3.9 Corrupted Officials

Tourism has its shocking sides because the actions of investors as well as tourists have negative impacts on the socio-cultural values and environmental assets of host communities all over the world (Paul 2012). High involvement by nonprofit organizations can be ranked higher in terms of the ideals of good governance (Eagles 2009). However, corruption has been intensified among various government and other organizations in Bangladesh. Novel works of the public and private organizations are ruined due to corruption. Officials of the wetland-based tourism development organizations are not fair enough to their respective duties. Few officials allow people to involve in illegal catching fish by taking bribe.

Moreover, biodiversity and conservation of protected areas in different countries can face various threats (Okello and Kiringe 2004). Human encroachment in terms of their densities and distribution around protected wetlands as well as agricultural expansion and other incompatible land use changes to biodiversity requirements (Okello and Kiringe 2004). However, in Bangladesh, according to the leasing policy, the local poor people have the right to obtain lease facility from the government. The local influential people of the local community arrange lease in favor of them by giving bribe to the high officials of the respected department of the government; and conduct some development activities on these lands and sell it to others. The receptacle of water of wetlands becomes smaller. The wetland-based tourism is hindered as well as the local fishermen do not get enough space for catching fish. Their income and earnings are affected.

6.3.10 Lack of Exposure

The wetland-based tourism can be developed so that the tourism destination and the visitors can be interested towards the destination due to the role of the information sources; and it can be explored the form of tourism for the visitors, whether it is ecotourism or simply a nature-based one (Stamou and Paraskevopoulos 2006). In this regard, media can play a role to build the wetland-based tourism destination, and create expectations for readers and potential visitors to such areas (Stamou and Paraskevopoulos 2006). However, lack of exposure of wetlands and its resources among stakeholders is

one of the barriers to the wetland-based tourism development. There is a deficiency in promotional activities to draw the attraction of tourists as well.

6.4   Prospects of Poor's Benefit From Wetland-Based Tourism

The wetland tourism projects seek to improve livelihoods of the local people surrounding the protected areas; and it has a tourism component (Goodwin and Roe 2011). However, the development of the wetland-based tourism provides various benefits to the local poor people of wetlands. These benefits include employment opportunity, knowledge sharing and creating awareness, economic and financial support, AIG, increasing fishermen's earning, and creating favorable working environment for females. The benefits of the local poor people from the wetland tourism development have been discussed in the following section:

6.4.1   Employment Opportunities

The tourism provides important community benefits in terms of regional economy and employment as well as enhances personal lifestyle and leisure opportunities (Tovar and Lockwood 2008). The major employment prospects through tourism can be appeared in jobs such as hospitality servicing, craft making, shop ownership, tour operation, government agency staff, and park rangers (Wearing 2001). It can also offer significant opportunities for the development of indigenous enterprises and the surrounded people of wetlands can earn money by producing and selling handicrafts, acting as guides, producing and selling agricultural products, entertainment, constructing buildings or cultural village, setting up enterprises, levy for community development on tourists, wildlife hunting, selling firewood and increasing employment opportunities (Goodwin and Roe 2011). Moreover, the development of the wetland-based tourism has encouraged the community to get more involvement in tourism and tourists; and they have expectations to get involved in the tourism development activities. They will get equitable benefits where costs will not exceed benefits; and will be able to run their own tourism related business such as selling handicrafts and local products to the tourists and the tour operators (Mvula 2001). However, most of the people of wetlands are poor and their livelihood depends on wetlands. Majority of them are unemployed. There is no other scope available in these areas for employment. In this regard, the wetland-based tourism development can create various employment opportunities for the local poor people. But

only few local people can get benefits of tourism development due to inequality and discrimination in the employment practice of the local tourism industry such as safari lodges and camps and an improvement in infrastructure (Mvula 2001). Moreover, the local poor people can involve in boating, restaurants and hotels, driving auto or CNGs, tour guide, and business of dry food surrounding the wetlands. In addition, the people of wetlands can run small businesses like groceries shops in a limited scale. Despite the fact that it is not possible for them to keep more goods as desired by the tourists due to inadequate fund.

6.4.2   Knowledge Sharing and Creating Awareness

Knowledge and awareness of tourism are important factors for the rural people (Cole 2006). A lack of tourism understanding is linked to the unfulfilled potential of tourism development and hence the rural people are unable to realize its values (Cole 2006). However, the people of wetlands are vulnerable in all respects. Most of them are uneducated; and they have lack of knowledge of the wetland-based tourism development prospects and its benefits. Business development can be done with the local people by discussing opportunities for the diversification of wetland tourism and the creation of locally owned products and services that can satisfy the tourists' needs (Goodwin and Roe 2011). However, the local communities get privileges to exchange views with different tourists due to the development of wetland-based tourism in the rural and remote areas of Bangladesh; hence, the rural people can gather knowledge of sustainable values or sustainable wetland-based tourism from the tourists.

Moreover, the wetland-based tourism development can be seen as a means of generating revenue, creating employment and bringing economic development opportunities to peripheral communities in various countries (Hall and Boyd 2005). However, this self-realization is now mounting among the local poor about the effects of tourism development with the realization that it can change their fate. The rural poor are engaged in various works like cow-fattening, poultry farm, sewing and nursery etc. They also work now as tour guides. As a result, the rural poor become self-dependent by having training on various areas. A positive frame of mind is developed among the local poor people. As a consequence, local rural poor restrain themselves from not doing harm to the wetlands. In addition, livelihoods of local people are entirely dependent on wetlands.

They extract resources from the wetlands at random. As a consequence, resources are in the verge of extinction especially native species of fish are endangered. Sanction is necessary to impose on wetlands for protecting its resources. However, organizations have taken initiatives to involve these people in AIG. Fish production has increased remarkably and the fishermen can catch fish much more than they previously could.

Moreover, the government organizations, NGOs and other private organizations have taken various initiatives to reduce dependency of the rural poor on wetlands. Not only AIG is introduced by the organizations but also they exchange views and sharing knowledge with the local communities. They try to increase consciousness among the local poor people. Giving lessons people on how their activities can damage wetlands eco-system and biodiversity can be disregarded. Ultimately people are being educated and aware of their responsibility towards wetlands. In the contrary, the local people are directly or indirectly responsible for environmental pollution. Not only they extract resources from the wetlands but also they drop used-wastage like polythene, poly-bag, and wastage-cane all over the wetlands. The wetlands lose their fertility. The people do so unconsciously. The tourism developing organizations try to educate these people through elder educational programs as well as they share knowledge for creating awareness and self-responsible among the rural poor by yard meeting.

6.4.3 Economic and Financial Support to Involve into AIGs

Improvement in human resources can act as a catalyst for positive changes of the marginalised people and groups (Mitchell and Ashley 2010). On the other hand, financial support is a necessary option and needs to be ensured in order to open opportunities for alternative income generation activities for the rural people and indigenous communities those are living under extreme poverty (Scheyvens 2007). However, the tourism organizations are conduct their various activities in respective wetland areas such as providing training on cow-fattening, poultry farm, sewing and nursery etc. In addition, most rural areas of Bangladesh are famous for handicrafts and the craft persons are imaginative and have enormous dexterity in making crafts. Handicrafts such as pottery, wood carving and cane and bamboo weaving are produced in almost all rural areas in the country and these traditional items are also used by the rural people. Various tourism development organizations provide training on how to make handicrafts. They not only

provide training on handicrafts but also arrange financial support to the local poor people. The rural people of wetlands become economically solvent with the help of the tourism development organizations. The unemployed young people do job as tour-guides and become self dependent.

6.4.4 Increasing Earnings of Fishermen

The wetlands in Bangladesh are rich in biodiversity and have enormous ecological, economic and social values ensuring livelihood of vast poor people in the rural areas especially fishermen (Chakraborty 2008). However, conservation is inevitable for the survival of the wetlands. The local fishermen were catching fish from wetlands round the year and sold it to the local market and maintained their family lives. Indigenous fish were under threat. As a consequence, fish production was reduced and it was limited the income and earnings of the fishermen in the past. The wetlands in Bangladesh are under pressure and gradually degrading due to several anthropogenic and natural causes (Chakraborty 2008). However, open catching fish is restricted round the year due to imposing conservation. The local fishermen are allowed to catch fish in the particular time of the year especially in the rainy season. Fish production increases than the past. Presently, the fishermen can catch more fish and earn more money as well as the local people can consume more fish than the past.

6.4.5 Exposure of Rural Culture

Tourism brings tie among people from different backgrounds, cultures and traditions and promotes peace from the socio-cultural view point (Paul 2012). However, sometimes the tourists pay visit to the adjacent villages having chat with the rural people. Moreover, the tourism organizations arrange various musical programs in the village. Rural culture is treated as one of the important tourism attraction ingredients. However, most of the rural communities are not able to take education in their own language. As a result, these languages are gradually disappearing. Many communities have lost their cultural identities due to globalization (Paul 2012). However, there is no educational institution that can work to preserve the rural languages in the context of Bangladesh. This accelerates the social and cultural exclusion of rural communities in wetland areas. The rural culture has also its unique norms, values, customs, folkways, believes etc. that can be shown through cultural programs. The tourists can enjoy all these. Both the tourists and the rural people can carry a good memory from these programs which provide them a great pleasure.

6.4.6 Need for Creating Favorable Working Environment for Females

Small and micro enterprises and family businesses are formed in rural areas due to the tourism development (Kirsten and Rogerson 2002), where the rural poor females are included in employment opportunities in those organizations. Male dominance was a common phenomenon in every aspect of rural Bangladesh. Females were used to staying at home and rarely coming out for work, education or business purposes, even in front of male family members. This accelerated the social, economic and cultural exclusion of the rural females. However, NGOs have been playing a pivotal role in changing this situation especially in changing the socio-cultural environment in rural Bangladesh. Right at this moment, NGOs are trying to bring about radical change by extending training and micro finance to the rural women. The rural females are getting involved in the various professions. In this regard, Government, NGOs, donor agencies and the community leaders are playing crucial role to change the mentality of male as well as female of the rural areas. The rural people are becoming open-minded towards the involvement of their females in jobs. In effects, religious barriers on females' movement in the rural areas are being reduced gradually.

6.5 Barriers for the Poor in Getting Involved in Wetland-Based Tourism

The wetlands can play an important role in the ecology, economy and livelihood of the country (Chakraborty 2008). However, the benefits of wetland-based tourism development to protected areas can seldom be distributed equitably among the host communities particularly in the developing country (Mvula 2001). There are wide-range prospects of wetland-based tourism development in rural areas of Bangladesh. However, the wetland-based tourism development in rural areas is hindered due to the rural poor people surrounding the wetlands. Moreover, various factors that inhibit the local people to get involved in tourism such as lack of access by the community to tourists, lack of available capital, relevant skills and training (Mvula 2001). However, there are a lot of barriers from host communities includinglow literacy rate, financial insolvency, insufficient training, lack of exposure and awareness, religious beliefs, stick with traditional occupation, lack of social capital, and influence of local money lenders. These have been discussed in the following section:

6.5.1 Low Literacy Rate

Attitudes of the local communities around wetlands differ depending on household income, education, population density and age groups (Snyman 2012). These relationships can be

considered in terms of managing relations between wetland areas and adjacent communities (Snyman 2012). However, the rural poor people do not get involved in the wetland-based tourism development due to lack of education. Most of the people of the wetland areas are illiterate; even they do not have knowledge on letters. Lack of education is one of the important barriers to the wetland-based tourism development. However, there is scarcity of government primary school in wetland areas. As a result, the members of the rural communities remain uneducated. This causes social and economic exclusion of the rural community members and hence they remain trapped under extreme poverty. The rural people should know and understand the benefits and burdens of the wetland-based tourism development which is not possible to realize without being literate.

6.5.2   Financial Insolvency

Financial support in terms of micro credit opportunities can help to empower the rural people and indigenous communities living under extreme poverty (Yunus 2007). However, the rural people of wetlands are not involved in the wetland-based tourism development due to financial insolvency. They do not have financial capabilities to start business or else. Despite the fact that the micro and small businessmen can get limited financial support from NGOs in Bangladesh and a few specialized banks. The rural handloom weavers and craft persons are extreme poor and do not have enough money to purchase their required raw-materials even. NGOs and specialized banks do not extend their credit facilities to support the poor people of wetlands to conduct small and micro businesses in wetland areas. Moreover, the rural poor people do not get access to taking lease of the land inside wetlands due to lack of money. Eco-cottages and restaurants are becoming popular for both domestic and foreign visitors. Comparatively rich people take advantages from it. The rural small and micro entrepreneurs are economically excluded from the wetland-based tourism development.

6.5.3   Insufficient Training

Relevant skills and training are an important factor that restrains local people to get involved in tourism (Mvula 2001). However, the rural poor do not have sufficient skills on certain areas of tourism development. They are incompetent to get involved in the wetland-based tourism development. Some tourism developing organizations provide training for the rural male and female in poultry, nursery, dairy, fisheries, aquaculture, and handicrafts before giving micro credit which are not sufficient for them. They usually

provide a short-term training in small groups which is not enough for the rural people to develop their morals to conduct a business independently. However, to provide micro credit facilities to the rural poor, more and frequent training is essential for them to involve in alternative income profession. As producing handicrafts and weaving handmade garments are complex processes and if anyone does not continue these activities, he or she might forget the processes. The rural poor of wetlands do not have enough skill to produce handicraft products using locally produced raw materials such as wood, bamboo and cane etc. Training and promotion of the local people can be a strategy of employing for both the male and female (Okello and Kiringe 2004). However, the rural poor may work as wetland-based tour guides. They do not have training on it but training is mandatory to be a wetland-based tour guide. They also do not have enough money to stick with training program till to the end.

6.5.4 Lack of Exposure and Awareness

The government has a very crucial role to play in empowering the rural people and indigenous communities living under extreme poverty (Teye, Sirakaya, and Sönmez 2002). If the poor people of rural areas are not concerned about the government's tourism plan, they are less likely to be involved in tourism related activities. However, the NGOs organize various training programs for the rural men and women in wetlands on poultry, nursery, dairy, fisheries, aquaculture, and handicrafts before giving micro credit. There is no exposure of tourism development organization's activities among the local poor. Even they are not well aware of time and place of training program. Due to these reasons, it is not possible for them to grab the opportunities of the wetland-based tourism development. Not only the local communities are unaware of the potentiality of the wetland-based tourism but also the tourism related organizations have limited knowledge regarding the prospects of the wetland-based tourism development in rural areas. However, anthropocentric interests associated with wetlands include maintaining national identity, protecting medicinal resources, supporting health and well-being, maintaining ecosystem services, hazard mitigation, protecting cultural diversity and preserving cultures and traditions (Higham and Vistad 2011). The most of the areas of the country especially in the north-eastern region of Bangladesh have a wetland-based tourism potentiality. The wetlands are very valuable for fish, aquatic plants, crops, grazing opportunities, flood mitigation and recreation.The wetlands have hundreds of species of water plants

including aquatic flora and fauna, fish, migratory birds, and other wild-life. These are the sources of income and nutrition for the rural households in wetland areas. In addition, the wetlands support direct uses, and provide eco-system services, and biodiversity. Over exploitation of these resources destroy the ecological balance. Moreover, the leaseholders develop hatchery in the wetland areas. As a result, fish production increases too as well as biodiversity is affected negatively. Fish breeding and spooning ground reduce. Indigenous species are dropped slowly. Perhaps these species will be extinct in near future. Simultaneously, areas of catching fish for fishermen become shortened and quantity of fish also reduces. If this stream is continued for a while then various reservoir of water will be fallen short. It does not make any sense among the rural people of wetlands. The people should realize that the wetland-based tourism development can provide them opportunities to conduct small and micro businesses in their localities. However they are not inclined towards alternative income generation yet.

6.5.5 Religious Beliefs

The people of the rural areas have a strong religious belief. They are pious and have the characteristic or practice of being a fanatic. They do belief that everything happens in our life for the grace of Almighty. They have a fear in their mind that if it is not possible to use the borrowed money properly, Allah will not be pleased. Due to this reason, they have a negative attitude to take micro credit facilities. From that point of view, religious belief is a determining factor that influences interrelationships among stakeholders and affects the tourism development in the rural areas.

6.5.6 Adherence to Traditional Occupation

The traditional productivity-oriented occupancy tents to oppose the establishment of wetlands, holding the view that competitiveness can be reduced with 'sharing' the resources with others, whereas this outlook cannot impede the rapid progress of tourism (Hjalager and Johansen 2012). However, benefits accumulated from the wetland-based tourism development can be extended to the local poor people if they are linked with the development organizations. Traditional farmers of wetlands can less likely consider initiatives to incorporate the protected wetlands into their business plans (Hjalager and Johansen 2012). The NGOs not only search out markets for the rural handicrafts, but also they provide training as well as financial supports to the rural poor. The rural poor can

involve in tourism and supplement other income and expand their livelihood. However, they do not want to accept changes. As, assessing and understanding community views about the restructuring towards nature-based tourism of traditional agriculture and forestry rural economies are a complex issue (Schweinsberg et al. 2012). However, the local people of wetlands want to keep them attached with their traditional occupations such as farming lands, catching fish, handicrafts etc. Distribution of loan by the NGOs is treated as a complex process.

6.5.7   Lack of Social Capital

Trust is one of the important foundational conditions to any sorts of partnership (McCool 2009). Fukuyama (1995) defines trust as 'regular, honest, and cooperative behavior, based on commonly shared norms'. In absence of social capital in terms of trust and confidence is one of the causes of the social exclusion that pushes rural people to remain under extreme poverty (Yunus 2007). However, stakeholders do not have trust on each other. How much the rural poor will participate into various tourism development programs and what extend that depends on trust which is called social capital. It is a fundamental resource that helps stakeholders to make decisions. As an empowering approach, the participation of local people in tourism development is necessary (Ashley, Roe and Goodwin 2001). Social capital is such a powerful tool beyond economic sphere that helps the rural people to build and prepare themselves in rural development process. The management of the wetland-based tourism organizations suspect that the rural poor those who do jobs in the organization may involve in harmful activities against their interest. On the other hand, the rural poor believe that the organization stakeholders earn more profits or benefits by the cost of theirs. As a result, still it is not possible to build social capital among the rural poor in wetland areas.

6.5.8   Lack of Confidence and Fear of the Unknown

Business and personal relationships among stakeholders are necessary in order to open opportunities for tourism development across the rural landscape (Gibson, Lynch, and Morrison 2005). However, in case of micro credit, the rural poor need to adjust their weekly installments as scheduled by the loan disbursement organizations. People are bound to adjust their weekly installments whether they are capable of producing and selling their products or not. This is a significant barrier to the rural poor; and, hence, they are gradually excluded from the wetland-based tourism development benefits.

Moreover, the rural people do have some fear in their mind regarding loan taking and training as well. They also do feel discouraged to take loan due to interest rate and repayment conditions imposed by the NGOs. They think that loan repayment conditions imposed by the credit organizations are extremely brutal. The wetland-based tourism developing organizations also arrange training for the rural poor people and provide financial support for AIG as well. It creates some doubt in the mind of the rural poor that what the intensions of these organizations are behind their supports. They feel that these supports may create serious problem for them in near future. This is a psychological barrier to the local people to get involved in the wetland-based tourism development.

6.5.9   Influence of Local Money Lenders

In terms of wealth discriminations, the poor people in rural areas are deprived of the opportunity to participate in decision making; and the wealthy local elites dominate decision making and businesses in rural areas (Ashley, Roe and Goodwin 2001). However, the rural poor of wetland areas become victims of local money lenders politics in the context of Bangladesh. Thompson (2013) viewed that the main theme of co-management is to empower the local poor communities to take part in management as well as to establish rights over wetland resources. The poor communities in wetland are often suppressed by local elites (Thompson 2013). Most of the rural people of wetland areas are extreme poor even they do not have money in their hand to purchase fishing or cultivating materials. The local influential people manipulate these rural extreme poor by providing loan facilities under few written conditions. However, the rural poor are not capable of returning money along with interest within the pay-back period. As a consequence, the money lenders insist these poor people to involve in unethical practices like stealing fish, feeling trees, hunting birds etc. from the wetlands as well as from the surrounded area against of their borrowed money. The development of the wetland-based tourism is hampered. These greedy money lenders also provide loan to the rural poor people for taking land-lease from the government and gradually grab the distributed land in their own name. In some instant, the local poor people try to catch more fish by dewatering wetland to refund the money to the money lenders which has negative impacts on ecosystem and biodiversity. However, despite recent changes in national policies of Bangladesh that call for an end on drainage of remaining wetlands (MWR 1999), wetlands is continuously encroached for agriculture, industry, brickfields and aquaculture with no sign of restrain (Thomson 2008).

6.6 Supports Required for the Development of Wetland-Based Tourism

There are various supports required to overcome barriers to the development of wetland-based tourism in the rural areas of Bangladesh. The private tourism organizations, the government departments, the community leaders, the NGOs, the aid agencies, the tourists and the local communities have a vital role to play while including the poor people in tourism development process (Simpson 2007; Zhao and Ritchie 2007). However, in Bangladesh, various Governmental bodies and private organizations of Bangladesh, NGOs, and International Aid Agencies play significant roles in various sectors for the developments. These organizations can extend their supports for the development of the wetland-based tourism in rural areas of Bangladesh in terms of infrastructural development and logistics support, monitoring and controlling, preserving ecosystem and biodiversity, restraining the local influential people from occupying wetlands illegally, proper plan for wetland-based tourism development, establishing coordinated and integrated support from stakeholders. These have been discussed below:

6.6.1 Infrastructural Development and Logistics Support

In rural areas, the tourism development depends generally on the development of improved infrastructure (Andereck and Vogt 2000; Gunn 1994). The management agencies of a particular tourism site can be focused on the development and improvement of the general conditions such as infrastructure and information and specific conditions such as activities and experiences for the visitors (Marques, Reis and Menezes 2010). Lodges, trails, bridges, signs, roads, parking lots, cable cars, visitor or learning centers, administrative facilities etc. are the logistics supports, which shape the structure of natural and cultural heritage (McCool 2009). It is evident that the protected areas can contribute to the provision of infrastructure (Ezebilo and Mattsson 2009). However, infrastructural facilities are essential for the development of the wetland-based tourism including wetlands digging, road development, rest houses or resorts for the tourists, enough observation instruments, information centers, educational institutions etc. On the other hand, wetlands in Bangladesh are under pressure and gradually degrading due to several anthropogenic and natural causes (Chakraborty 2008). Infrastructure projects can improve potential tourism destinations and open up prospects for investment and economic growth and many of these projects are financed by international donors in the developing country (Oliveira 2005). Moreover, indirect approaches such as the installation and proper

maintenance of preventive infrastructure like litter bins or explanatory panels at sensible points etc. may be effective, cheaper and less controversial than direct ones in the context of visitors' impact on wetlands (Brown et al. 2010 ; Chang 2010).

6.6.1.1 Digging of wetland

Future threats of water supply of wetland can affect biodiversity which will influence the value of wetlands (Mladenov et al. 2007). However, wetlands in Bangladesh are under pressure and gradually degrading due to several reasons (Chakraborty 2008). Moreover, to keep sufficient water is necessary round the year for the existence of the natural resources like migratory birds, fish as well as water plants. In the month of mid February water level is reduced alarmingly in wetlands. The tourists have a keen interest to move inside the wetlands by boat. However, it is not possible due to insufficient water level all over the wetlands. Enough water is also necessary for mother fish and breeding of fish. In this regard wetlands can be dug by dredger.

6.6.1.2 Road development

Infrastructure projects can improve potential tourism destinations and open up prospects for investment and economic growth; and many of these projects are financed by international donors in the developing country (Oliveira 2005). However, road development is one of the significant infrastructural supports required for the wetland-based tourism development. Road communication has been developed in the major divisions of the country under the projects of World Bank. Still many roads in the district and upozila level are impoverished and narrow. However, most of the roads inside wetlands are underdeveloped. In the rainy season, these roads go under water. The tourists do not feel interested to come here in the rainy season. On the other hand, these are public property; hence, the government or the assigned tourism development organization is responsible to protect the wetlands from miscreants. In this regard, few roads inside wetlands can be developed for the interest of the tourists as well as for protecting the wetland. However, more roads are required to be developed in the wetland areas by the tourism development organizations; the local government as well as the donor agencies can also finance to develop the road communication in wetland areas in the rural and remote areas of Bangladesh.

6.6.1.3 Establishing rest house or eco-cottage for tourists

Protected areas can be established in conjunction with infrastructure projects (Oliveira 2005). However, rest house is essential for indigenous as well as the foreign tourists to get refreshment; and it can be built nearby the wetland areas. Eco-cottages can also be established inside the protected areas by ensuring the security of the tourists. In addition, motivation can be given to the rural poor to establish eco-cottage in the rural and remote wetland areas as well as knowledge can be shared with rural poor how to build network with the tourism related organizations in order to provide better facilities to the tourist. However, the infrastructure projects can improve potential tourism destinations and open up prospects for investment and economic growth; and many of these projects are financed by international donors in the developing country (Oliveira 2005).

6.6.1.4 Make available of instrument

Watching instruments such as powerful telescope or two eyed binocular are required for the tourists to see the birds of long distance. Moreover, additional observation towers are essential. Visitors can get privilege to watch everything inside the wetland by ridding on the towers. However, financial support from stakeholders is required for constructing observation towers and other development works in wetlands. External actors, like financial donors, can play a significant role in the developments of wetland areas (Oliveira 2005). Foreign donors or development partners can also financially assist to construct more observation towers, bridges, and culverts within wetlands. These can help the visitors to watch and enjoy natural beauty like birds, fish and other natural resources at their convenience.

6.6.1.5 Establish information center for the tourists

Information center is a basic service for the tourists. The visitors do not have enough information regarding the resources of wetlands as well as the geographical and ethnographic characteristics of the rural wetland areas; they are also unaware of wetland-friendly behaviors. In this regard, more information centers are required to be established at various entry-point of wetlands. As, the geographical and ethnographic characteristics of the rural wetland areas are required to be considered by the tourists who want to spend holidays in the countryside far away from the urban agglomeration (Burca et al. 2012) However, sometimes tourists involve in harmful activities to the wetland-based resources. They do so due to lack of knowledge. In this regard, more signboards with adequate

information are required to be installed inside the wetlands which will assist the visitors to gather knowledge and become self-responsible. In addition, brochure or leaflet can be made with detailed information regarding the wetlands. These can be distributed to the various hotels and rest houses of the neighboring towns where the tourists can be early informed as well as it will create awareness in the minds of the tourists. However, educational briefing or charts prior to the entrance as an indirect approach can be the effective wastage measurement approach in the context of protected areas (Brown et al. 2010; Chang 2010).

6.6.1.6 *Wastage disposition bins*

Tourists stay inside the wetlands whole the day and carry various necessary goods. There are no specific bins where they can keep their wastages. They drop their used wastage all over the places; the wastage are like polythene, packets, banana or food covers etc. Tour guides carry wastage-carrying bags. It is barely spacious enough to carry a bulk of wastage in their carrying bags. That is why they leave the wastage in the tourist spots. Environment is polluted. In this regard, wastage disposition bins can be available in wetland areas which will help to reduce environment pollution. However, indirect approaches such as the installation and proper maintenance of preventive infrastructures like litter bins or explanatory panels at sensible points etc. may be effective, cheaper and less controversial than direct ones in the context of visitors' impact on wetlands (Brown et al. 2010; Chang 2010).

6.6.1.7 *Excavation of new cannels*

Maintaining and keeping sufficient water flow in wetlands is one of the significant infrastructural supports which are necessary for the wetland-based tourism development. However, wetlands are a fragile ecosystem with low resistance to the impact of the misuse (Ping, Wang and Bao-zhong 2003). Because of expansion of the farming land, the wetlands can get smaller as well as dams and living place can absorb much area of wetlands, which can destroy, disturb, and change the nature of wetlands (Ping, Wang and Bao-zhong 2003). It is necessary to return the occupied land to the water base and water base landscape restoration engineering program can be established (Ping, Wang and Bao-zhong 2003). However, the tourists have desire to ride boats in wetlands. Enough water is essential for ridding boats. Small boats can be allowed for the tourists where 2-3 people

can ride. In addition, enough water is necessary for fish, birds and other water bodies. Water level of wetlands reduces especially in the dry season. Much water is required for fish breeding as well as easy movement of mother fish. However, few cannels can be excavated in wetlands which will enable to keep enough water flow in wetlands.

6.6.1.8 *Establish educational institutions and training centers*

Livelihoods of the rural people in wetland areas are greatly dependent on wetlands. They will not be involved in alternative professions, if they are not educated. Since, low education, lack of funding and shortage of effective government intervention are the major factors that influence to gain personal capacity of the rural people to involve in tourism development (Zeng et al. 2005). However, it is necessary to take initiatives to change the lifestyles of the wetland surrounded people. There is no sufficient educational institution in wetland areas of Bangladesh. There are lot of barriers to establish an educational institution in all wetland areas. However, the government, the NGOs, and other developing partners should take initiative to establish new primary educational institutions in rural areas of Bangladesh. As, changing behavioral pattern, way of talking, thinking, responsible behavior, awareness etc. are inevitable for the development of the wetland-based tourism. However, these issues can be changed or developed within an individual through education.

On the other hand, those who are educated people in rural areas require more knowledge and skills to get access to the tourism related job opportunities (Zeng et al. 2005). However, the rural poor do not have sufficient skill on certain areas of tourism development due to lack of training institutions. They are incompetent to get involved in the wetland-based tourism development. Training can be given in poultry, nursery, dairy, fisheries, aquaculture, and handicrafts. In addition, long-term training is necessary in some areas for the rural poor in order to make the micro credit program successful. However, with regard to tourism in rural Bangladesh, the NTO should facilitate training opportunities for the poor people in rural areas. As the only training centre of NTO is located in the capital city, the majority of rural people are excluded from taking part in the training programs.

6.6.2 Monitoring and Controlling

The management of wetlands recruits people as guards and/or parkrangers for protecting natural resources like illegal birds hunting, indiscriminate catching fish and illegal felling trees. Whether they do their duty transparently or not can be monitored properly by the

management. However, the management play duel role. They give instructions to the guard for catching thief; on the other hand, thieves are released by the shake of management.

Moreover, the numbers of visitors, leisure activities and the behavior of the visitors as well as their expectation and motivations can hamper the ecological and social carrying capacities of the wetlands (Candrea and Ispas 2009). Increasing use levels also have a negative impact on the quality of recreational experience as well as natural resources (Candrea and Ispas 2009). However, vehicle horning or loud sound creates disturbance for migratory birds. Few activities are highly prohibited inside the wetland. Various government high officials also come to visit the wetlands and break established rules and regulation in care free manner by holding their positioning power as well as political power. Sometimes these people create pressure over the wetland management to accept their illegal demand. In addition, the encircled people of wetlands are involved in harmful activities like hunting birds, catching fish indiscriminately. The authorities of wetlands should monitor and control harmful activities of tourists as well as of the local people inside the wetland areas for the greatest interest for survival of the wetlands.

6.6.3 Preserving Ecosystem and Biodiversity

Development and conservation are a governance system that regulates appropriate ways of land-use in a particular site (Uddhammar and Ghosh 2009). In this circumstance, individual entrepreneurs, the wider tourism industry and the local landowners and the workforce can do their jobs together that provide benefits for the development and biodiversity (Uddhammar and Ghosh 2009). However, the wetlands are the combination of living resources, habitats and residents of local people. Eco-system exists here. It includes plants, trees, animals, fish, birds, micro-organism, water, soil and people etc. Living species of the wetlands depend on other species that are also part of the ecological community. If one part of an eco-system is damaged or disappeared, it has an impact on others. All the elements live in balance and are capable of reproducing themselves. There is also biodiversity in the wetlands. A variety of living organism and species exists here. However, the local poor people catch fish by dewatering in dry season. Even they catch fish from the mud. Fish laid their eggs in mud. These eggs are raised when water is available. Other water bodies are damaged when people bail out water of the wetlands. Fish production reduces greatly and

indigenous fish is in a verge of extinction. As a consequence, ecological balance is severely hampered and biodiversity is affected. Human demands can compete upon protected natural wetlands (Higham and Vistad 2011). Moreover, natural productivity and biodiversity of wetland areas decline due to natural factors as well as human made inputs (Haque 2013). Pressure is mounted on the wetlands from human practices such as fishing by dewatering during the dry season, pesticides application, irrigation, harmful fishing gear use, and other practices (Haque 2013). However, the people do so due to their lack of awareness and free access to wetlands areas. They can be restrained from the harmful activities. However, the socio-cultural, political and economic dimensions have an impact on wetlands (Higham and Vistad 2011). From this point of view, sanctuary is required to be imposed on important wetlands all over the country. Biodiversity conservation and protecting endangered species can be included within the ecological dimension of wetlands (Higham and Vistad 2011). Simultaneously, few steps are necessary to create awareness among the rural poor people. In conservation planning and management, various land management agencies can be incorporated in achieving ecological integrity goal (Shultis 2006). However, the tourism development organizations along with the local government and other stakeholders should take initiatives to build consciousness among the rural poor of wetlands.

6.6.4 Restraining Local Influential People for Occupying Wetlands Illegally

One class of the local influential people grabs the land of wetlands due to inappropriate leasing policy. According to the leasing policy of the government of Bangladesh, the landless people of particular wetlands will get priority of taking lease which cannot be sold to others. But powerful persons purchase the land from the poor people with the help of corrupted governmental officials. After conducting few development works, they sell it to other or they develop fisheries inside the wetlands. As a consequence, the wetlands lose their natural beauty. However, the government can delimit land for using as protected areas and can promulgate laws that allow certain economic use levels of resources and habitats (Burca et al. 2012). Moreover, it is the responsibility of the government of a particular country to introduce laws and other normative acts for managing its wetlands and other natural heritages placed under special protection and conservation (Burca et al. 2012).

6.6.5 Proper Plan for Wetland-based Tourism Development

The wetland-based tourism development plan cannot be sustainable if the interests of all stakeholders are not considered. In this regard, the management of the wetlands and the owners of the wetlands should sit together. A long-term perspective and careful consideration of many things are required for the sustainable management of the wetland tourism in which wetland-based tourism activities and environment are interrelated (Candrea and Ispas 2009). However, Ministry of Land is the owner of the wetlands and the Department of Fisheries is responsible for its management in Bangladesh. There is a conflict of interests between the owners of the wetlands and the management of the wetlands. They should come forward together and set a long term sustainable plan for the wetland-based tourism development. Infrastructural development and logistics support are necessary for wetlands as there are so many attractive tourist spots along with natural resources and heritages all over the country in the rural areas of Bangladesh. Every tourist spot has their unique natural instinct to create appeal in the tourist's mind. Their amazing attraction touches the mind. So, a plan for ecological integrity is required to be developed by maintaining representative ecosystem species, structures and processes that contain representative biological composition, processes and nature (Shultis 2006). However, no worth meaning initiatives have been taken for its development. All stakeholders should come in advance to position wetlands and develop its infrastructure for the wetland-based tourism that will enhance the country's international image. From a long-term perspective, the management agency must advance with a structured and more specialized supply to the visitors with more specific motivations especially 'sociable naturalists' and other international ecotourism market so that they can make a great contribution to the development of the country's international image and positioning (Marques, Reis and Menezes 2010).

6.6.6 Establishing Coordinated and Integrated Support from Stakeholders

Land, water, and fishery management policies are not consistently focused for the wetland resource sustainability and enhancement of the local user benefits (Thompson 2013). The destination domain of wetland areas is extremely critical due to several interrelated systems and numerous stakeholder's diverse views and interests on tourism and sustainability (Jamal and Stronz 2009). However, various Government departments and Private organizations of Bangladesh, NGOs, International aid agencies conduct development activities in the rural areas of Bangladesh. These organizations play direct

and indirect roles for the wetland-based tourism development in the rural and remote areas of Bangladesh. However, their activities are not coordinated as well as there is lack of integration among their activities. Rather, unnecessary interference regarding the controlling system of the projects by the international donors can be prohibited, once the financing of the infrastructure projects is over (Oliveira 2005). All stakeholders should come under an umbrella and their tasks can be linked under a broad plan as well. Moreover, all stakeholders' activities should be integrated by considering the impact of environmental pollution, biodiversity degradation, and preserving eco-systems of wetlands. Different stakeholders have their own interests and divergent outlooks. They express different values regarding the wetland-based tourism development. They have a conflict of interest. A master plan can be developed for the wetland-based tourism in wetlands of Bangladesh by considering the interests of other stakeholders. In addition, the wetland resources are disappearing gradually. Networks among stakeholders such as he government, NGOs, and Donor Organizations are required to be established. Moreover, the local elected representatives and the community leaders can play a significant role to protect the valuable resources of the wetlands. The government should come first. United efforts of various departments of the government such as law, land, fisheries, administrative, agriculture, engineering department etc are required to protect the diversified resources of the wetlands. Their physical as well as moral support can help to enhance the beauty of the wetlands.

The wetland system and the tourism industry can work together for sustainable tourism management if collaboration and coordination are ensured (Jamal and Stronza 2009). In addition, stakeholders such as the government, NGOs, as well as private organizations can create awareness among the rural poor living surrounding the wetlands; they can educate them by launching educational programs and make them understand the benefits of community-based management, and effects of indiscriminate extracting resources from the wetlands for their livelihood. They can take initiatives for arranging AIG scope for the local poor people. Moreover, project-based support is required to establish community-based co-management that can be continued after ending project support (Thompson 2013). Thompson (2013) argued that policies enabling environment can be introduced that ensure proper-functioning CBOs holding long-term secure rights to the local natural resources; advice and facilitation services are required for new CBOs as well as low-level long-term support to existing CBOs.

6.7 Role of Potential Stakeholders

Thompson (2013) argued that the community-based organizations (CBOs) can be formed in order to manage fisheries and water, empowerment of local communities, and achieve a fairer distribution of benefits among stakeholders in the developing country like Bangladesh. However, most of these CBOs can improve the productivity of tourism and extended their management activities (Thompson 2013). Thompson (2013) added that the local poor people can be empowered in getting access to the natural resources due to the good governance of the CBOs. CBOs can play a significant role to involve a wide range of stakeholders in managing larger diverge floodplains and rivers; these organizations are capable enough of reducing the local conflicts that can be arisen due to the complex interactions of natural resource (Thompson 2013).

However, all the organizational stakeholders and the local communities have a vital role to play while including the poor people in the tourism development process (Simpson 2007; Zhao and Ritchie 2007). The role of stakeholders has been well defined by the tourism researchers for poverty alleviation through tourism development (Chok et al. 2007; Noakes and Carlsen 2013; Scheyven 2007; Sharpley 2000; Simpson 2007). However, stakeholders can provide various supports to solve the barriers to the poor of the wetland areas in getting involved in wetland-based tourism development in the rural areas of Bangladesh. In this regard, the government along with its various Departments, NGOs, NTOs, Micro-credit organization and International Donor Organizations can take their integrated efforts to solve the barriers for the poor of the wetlands in getting involved in wetland-based tourism development in rural areas of Bangladesh. In order to solve problems, these organizations can take measures in terms of providing education, training, financial support for AIG, building awareness and social capital among the rural people, planned development, proper utilization of law enforce agencies, encouraging the rural poor females to get involved in jobs, integration among stakeholders. These have been discussed in this section:

6.7.1 Providing Education Facilities

Attitudes of the local communities around wetlands differ depending on the household income, education, population density and age groups (Snyman 2012). In addition, involvement in the tourism industry, education, age, and place of residence can be the

259

important factors that influence resident's perceptions because the distribution of tourism benefits and costs, particularly with respect to access to employment and lifestyle opportunities can vary (Tovar and Lockwood 2008). However, the wetland-based tourism development can create numerous scopes of occupation for the rural poor such as poultry, nursery, dairy, fisheries, aquaculture, handicrafts and tour guide. They can involve in various occupations by attending training programs. Minimum education is required to complete these training successfully. The government should invest more money to develop educational institutions especially primary educational institutions in wetland areas. In this connection, a network can be developed between the government and the NGOs. Incentives can be given to the drop out children to bring them in these programs. Elderly education programs can be launched among the encircled wetland-based rural poor people. Behavioral pattern, way of talking, responsible behavior and awareness etc. directed by education. It is not possible to implement the changes that are required for the wetland-based tourism development without providing education to the local poor people. It is necessary to take initiative to make these citizen educated first.

6.7.2 Providing Training Facilities

Relevant skills and training are important factors that restrict the local people to get involved in tourism (Mvula 2001). However, various wetland-based tourism developing organizations provide training for the rural men and women in poultry, nursery, dairy, fisheries, aquaculture, and handicrafts before giving micro credit which are not sufficient for them. The NGOs usually provide a short-term training in small groups which is not enough for the rural people to develop their confidence to conduct a business independently. It has also a limited exposure among the rural poor people. For providing micro credit facilities to the rural poor, more and frequent training is essential for them to involve in alternative income profession. As producing handicrafts and weaving handmade garments are complex processes and if anyone does not continue these activities, he or she might forget the processes. The creativity of craft persons can be improved by arranging more training programs. This will help them make quality crafts for the tourists. Training can also be given on producing the local dried fish which has a huge demand in the foreign market as well as local market.

6.7.3 Financial Support for AIGs

The wetland-based tourism development can open scopes for the rural poor to engage in various occupations such as poultry, nursery, dairy, fisheries, aquaculture, potery and handicrafts etc. In this regard, financial support is a necessary option and needs to be

ensured in order to open opportunities for alternative income generation activities for the rural people and indigenous communities living under extreme poverty (Scheyvens 2007). However, there is a scope of doing small business in wetland areas but the rural people are not financially sound to start business or else related to the wetland-based tourism development. Few of them started business but could not extend their business due to shortage of fund. Despite the fact that few micro and small businessmen can get limited financial support from NGOs and other specialized banks. The rural handloom weavers and craft persons are extreme poor and even they do not have enough money to purchase their required raw-materials. However, these financial institutions do not extend their credit facilities to support the poor people wetlands to establish shops, restaurants etc. More financial and other incentives are also, required to rehabilitate them in the off season. These people are restricted to catch fish in the dry season so more money as well as other substitute services is to be required to engage them in AIG and run their daily lives.

6.7.4 Building Social Capital

Trust, political and economic power and equitable access to knowledge can be the contextual factors that act as facilitators for establishing effective partnerships (McCool 2009). However, the stakeholders do not have trust on each other. Social capital is a fundamental resource that assists stakeholders to make decisions. It is required to build and enhance the confidence level of rural communities regarding various issues. More yard-meetings are required to build faith among the rural people about the management of wetlands by showing various development programs inside the wetlands and telling them how they can get benefits of these development activities such as training and loan facility, developing bridge and culvert inside the wetlands, giving education, providing medical facilities etc. As, the term social capital captures the ideas social bonds; and norms help achieve trust and build confidence in individuals or communities (Pretty 2003). However, the local people have diverse views and interests regarding the management of wetlands. They believe that the organization stakeholders earn more profit or get more benefits by the cost of theirs. Building social capital can help stimulate the rural extreme poor communities being involved in the wetland-based tourism. In Bangladesh, the government, donor organizations, NGOs should try to build social trust among the wetland-based rural poor people. However, it is essential to explore how the programs of NGOs and the UNDP can be utilized to build social capital among the rural poor (Dowla 2006).

6.7.5 Planned Infrastructural Development

Air pollution, water pollution and traffic congestion problems are the negative consequenced created from the unplanned development in potential tourist places. In rural areas, the tourism development depends generally on the development of improved infrastructure (Andereck and Vogt 2000; Gunn 1994). However, planned infrastructural development is necessary in the wetlands to attract more tourists as well as to create employment opportunities for the rural poor people. Indigenous as well as foreign tourists come to visit wetlands. Rest house and eco-cottage are essential for them for getting stimulant. In this regard, the rural poor do not have adequate tourism related knowledge regarding the necessity of building networks with the tourism-related organizations in order to attract tourists regularly. In addition, narrow roads can be developed inside wetlands for the movement of the tourists as well as more trees can be planted in both sides of the roads; hence, ecological balance will be sustained. Moreover, the local poor people can be involved in boating, restaurant and hotels, driving auto or CNGs, tour guide etc. professions due to the planned development of wetland-based tourism.

6.7.6 Proper Implementation of Law Enforce Agencies

Protected areas can be conserved for future generations if good governance and good management exist (Eagles et al. 2013). However, the government law enforcement agencies should increase their monitoring all over the wetlands for protecting its resources. It is a public property and full with natural resources such as fish, migratory birds, wild-life, aquatic plants like flora and fauna along with water fowl. For the interest of the country, it must be protected. The sustainability of the nature-based wetland tourism must also be associated to the strategic political and planning frameworks of particular countries or localities to promote sustainable development (Spenceloy 2012). The local law enforcing agencies should play a proactive role. They should take same measures for all miscreants those are doing harm to the wetlands. Law should be implemented equally to all citizens. The government agencies with the cooperation of various stakeholders should take initiative to rehabilitate all the authorized and unauthorized habitat of the rural poor to other areas.

6.7.7 Encouraging Rural Poor Females to Get Involved into Jobs

Lack of personal capacity and neglegence in competition are the difficulties and barriers to the rural poor people to get involved in tourism development (Zeng et al. 2005). However, the

262

rural females of Bangladesh are vulnerable and deprived of education and other facilities of the country accelerating the social, economic and cultural exclusion of women. The NGOs play a very useful role in changing the mindset of the rural poor as well as the socio-cultural environment in rural Bangladesh. They try to bring major change by extending various training and micro finance to the rural females. Traditional craft items can be a source of income for the rural women in Bangladesh. The tourism developing organizations can arrange more training program for the rural poor women and motivate them towards the training programs with honorarium to complete the programs. However, it is not possible to handle the overall situation for a single organization. The government, the NGOs, the international aid agencies and the other stakeholders need to play crucial role in this regard. They should start to do work intensively and their activities must be coordinated.

6.7.8 Collaboration and Integration among Stakeholders

Collaboration and integration between the local people and various tourism development organizations are required for getting the local poor people involved in the wetland-based tourism development. However, the management can be evolved as new forms of collaboration arise to manage growing concerns over climate change, biodiversity loss, resource depletion and impacts of globalization on the indigenous and the local inhabitants in the wetland protected areas (Jamal and Stronz 2009). The links or relationships among the tourism stakeholders are essential for extending opportunities for the rural poor. In order to maintain, restore and increase the diversity of the wetland landscape, a series of combined activities such as construction inside and outside the wetland, the rebuilding and utilization, the engineering and administration, the science techniques and ecological engineering can be done (Ping and Bao-zhong 2003). However, there are various projects under UNDP working in the rural areas of Bangladesh. Though they are not directly involved in tourism development but their projects play supportive roles for the development of wetland-based tourism. UNDP assists NGOs to work on community empowerment, education and rural infrastructure development in Bangladesh. For performing their activities, the local governmental as well administrative support is required. Integration and collaboration among various government organizations such as law, land, fisheries, administrative, agriculture, engineering department etc., and their united decision as well as moral support are required for the proper management of wetlands. In this regard, creating options for integration of interest and increasing

cooperation among the tourism agents, public authority and the local representatives is required for developing and practicing tourism to satisfy tourists' needs as well as preserving natural resources (Silva and Elena 2008). However, all stakeholders should come under the leadership of the Archaeological Department of Bangladesh and can uphold the interests of other stakeholders where everyone will get its benefits.

6.8 Integrated Model of Sustainable Wetland-based Tourism Development and Extreme Rural Poverty Alleviation

In accordance with the findings and discussion, the integrated model has been proposed in order to explain the relationship between the wetland-based tourism development and the extreme rural poverty alleviation in Bangladesh (See Figure: 6.1). There are immense prospects of the wetland-based tourism development in the rural and remote areas of Bangladesh as well as there are some barriers to develop the wetland-based tourism in those areas. The people of the encircled wetland areas can get benefits of the wetland tourism development. However, there are some barriers to the rural poor people in getting involved in the wetland-based tourism development right at this moment in Bangladesh. Various supports are required to solve those barriers. In this regard, potentials stakeholders and play some direct and indirect roles in certain domains to solve the barriers leading the rural poor to alleviate extreme poverty through sustainable wetland-based tourism development. The working of the model has been discussed in the following section:

6.8.1 Working of the Model

Integrated model of the sustainable wetland-based tourism development and the extreme rural poverty alleviation exhibits different prospects of wetland-based tourism development in the rural and remote areas of Bangladesh including migratory birds, endangered fish-species, boating facility, available natural resources, variation in natural beauty, biodiversity and ecosystem, and the local products appealing tourists towards wetlands. At the same time, there are some barriers to the wetland-based tourism development including lack of infrastructural and logistics supports, scarcity of educational and training institutions, lack of managerial efficiency, lack of cooperation, coordination and integration among the stakeholders, irresponsible behavior, unplanned development, impact of deforestation, improper lease out policy, corruption, and lack of exposure hindering the tourism development in the rural areas of Bangladesh.

Figure 6.1: Integrated Model of Sustainable Wetland-based Tourism Development and Extreme Rural Poverty Alleviation

Potential Stakeholders:

Government, NGOs, International Aid Agencies (UNDP, ADB, UNWTO), NTO, Government Bank, Community leaders

Prospects for tourism development:
- Migratory birds
- Endangered fish-species
- Boating facility
- Available natural resources
- Variation in natural beauty
- Preserving biodiversity and ecosystem
- Demand on local products

Prospects of Poor's benefit from wetland
- Employment opportunities
- Knowledge sharing and creating awareness
- Economic and financial support to involve into AIGs
- Increasing earnings of fishermen
- Exposure of rural culture
- Creating favorable working environment for females

Supports required:
- Infrastructural development and logistics support
- Monitoring and controlling
- Preserving ecosystem and biodiversity
- Restraining local influential people for occupying wetlands illegally
- Proper plan
- Establishing coordinated and integrated support from stakeholders

Role of stakeholders':
- Providing education and training facilities
- Financial support for AIGs
- Building social capital
- Planned infrastructural development
- Proper implementation of law enforce agencies
- Encouraging rural poor females to get involve into jobs
- Collaboration and integration among stakeholders

Extreme rural poverty alleviation through sustainable wetland-based tourism

Barriers for wetland-based tourism development:
- Lack of logistics and infrastructural support
- Scarcity of educational and training institutions
- Lack of managerial efficiency
- Lack of cooperation, coordination and integration among stakeholders
- Lack of responsible activities
- Unplanned development
- Deforestation
- Improper lease out policy
- Corruption
- Lack of Exposure

Barriers for the poor in getting involved in Wetland-based tourism:
- Low literacy rate
- Financial insolvency
- Insufficient training
- Lack of exposure and awareness
- Religious beliefs
- Adherence to traditional occupation
- Lack of social capital
- Lack of confidence and fear of the unknown
- Influencing of local money lenders

Though there are some prospects for benefits of the poor from the wetland tourism including employment opportunities, knowledge sharing and creating awareness, economic and financial support to involve in AIG, increasing fishermen's earning, exposure of rural culture, creating favorable working environment for females which are favourable for social networking such as exchanging network, communication network and social network between the rural poor people of the surrounded wetland areas and the tourism related organizations. An exchange network can be developed between the rural poor people of surrounded wetland areas and the tourism related organizations through trading issues such as employment opportunities, knowledge sharing and creating awareness, economic and financial support, exposure of rural culture, increasing earnings and creating working environment for the marginalized groups. On the other hand, the communication network can be formed between the rural poor people of wetland areas and organizations by providing various supports. And the social networking can also be developed among the rural poor people in wetland areas based on cultural norms.

However, there are some barriers to the rural poor people in getting involved in the wetland-based tourism development right at this moment in Bangladesh including low literacy rate, financial insolvency, insufficient training, lack of exposure and awareness, religious beliefs, sticking with traditional occupation, lack of social capital, lack of confidence fear of the unknown, and influence of local money lenders. Various supports are required to solve those barriers. The supports include infrastructural development and logistics support, monitoring and controlling, preserving ecosystem and biodiversity, restraining the local influential people from occupying wetlands illegally, proper plan, establishing coordinated and integrated support from stakeholders. In this regard, potentials stakeholders can play some direct and indirect roles in certain domains to solve the barriers leading the rural poor to alleviate extreme poverty through the sustainable wetland-based tourism development. The model depicts that the rural poor people of the wetland areas will be able to gain economic, social and political power if various Governmental bodies and private organizations of Bangladesh, NGOs, and International Aid Agencies work together to facilitate the necessary services. It is assumed that the rural poor people of the wetland areas can be empowered by providing trade and small and other micro businesses. Ultimately, a legitimate relationship can be developed among the rural poor people, the tourists and the wetland-based tourism-related organizations. Moreover, the government organizations, NGOs, and International Aid Agencies will be

recognized as urgency stakeholders if there is a potentiality to establish an area as wetland-based tourism. Finally, the model concludes that power, legitimacy and urgency will allow the rural poor people of the wetland areas to get involved in wetland-based tourism activities and their extreme poverty can be alleviated automatically.

6.8.2 Prospects for Wetland-Based Tourism Development

The wetland is a unique tourism destination that keeps interests and inspires various types of tourists such as green lovers, eco-explorers and wild-life watchers. Natural resources are surrounded all over the country in rural areas of Bangladesh. Every year, increasing numbers of tourists come to visit the wetlands from various corners of the world. The wetland-based tourism has vast potentiality for providing good memory in the visitor's mind. These areas are enriched with various species of water plants including aquatic flora and fauna, fish, migratory birds, and other wild-life. The tourists become amazed to see the natural resources and share their views with others like family members, relatives, friends, coworkers and peer-groups after returning home. There is a wide range of prospects present in every wetlands of Bangladesh that include migratory birds, endangered fish-species, boating facility, available natural resources, variation in natural beauty, preserving natural resources, biodiversity and ecosystem, demand on local products.

6.8.2.1 Migratory birds

The wetlands of Bangladesh hold hundreds of thousands of migratory birds (BirdLife International 2004) and the tourists from home and abroad come to visit this place for their natural beauty and biological diversity (Haque 2013). Moreover, the wetlands and other protected areas of the world become favorite destinations for the tourists who seek contact with nature as well as these areas provide satisfaction to the visitors through its natural landscapes and objectives, cultural and wildlife (Merce et al. 2012). However, migratory birds are available in wetlands of Bangladesh which draw attraction of the tourists.

6.8.2.2 Endangered fish-species

The wetlands of Bangladesh hold over 260 fish species (Rahman 2005) and more than 40% are now threatened with natural extinction (IUCN Bangladesh 2000). The species in wetlands can attract more tourists towards tourism sites (Uddahammar and Ghosh 2009). However, endangered indigenous fish is one of the important resources of the wetlands as well as attractive phenomenon to the tourists. Extinct fish is increasing as well as the lost

natural resources is regaining in the wetlands due to the indirect effects of tourism development. The tourists come here to have a visit not only to watch birds but also to see big indigenous fish.

6.8.2.3 Boating facility

Boating facility is one of the important attractions for the tourists of the wetland-based tourism development in the rural areas. The tourists come to visit wetlands for enjoying natural resources and taking opportunity of boating if possible. They want to go nearer of the birds with boat to see them close. In wetlands, arrangement can be made for guided boat trips for the visitors along with information boards and video can be shown on TV (Thompson 2008).

6.8.2.4 Available natural resources

The prospects for the wetland-based tourism development in developing countries are enormous due to comparative advantages in terms of intact natural resources (Cater 1993). Most of the wetlands are rich in plant landscape diversity (Ping, Wang and Bao-zhong 2003). The wetland tourism activities can be shaped in such a way that will help to preserve the natural environment intact as bringing benefits for the environment, the local communities and the tourists (Sava 2010). However, various natural resources are available in wetlands. Various water bodies like mascaras, water lily, lotus, and swamp forest trees especially koroch and Hijal are abundant in the wetlands. These natural resources attract nature-lover.

6.8.2.5 Variation in natural beauty

Wetland's beauty varies at the different time of the day. This variation has a special attraction to the tourists who are true nature lovers. The tourists have a domestic demand for keeping contact with nature with specific interests and motivations (Marques et al. 2010).

6.8.2.6 Preserving biodiversity and ecosystem

Biodiversity and eco-system can be preserved through the tourism development. Sanctuary is necessary in order to protect nature and preserve biodiversity of wetlands. The rural people aren't concerned about their destructive activities inside the wetlands, which not only obstruct fish production and birds' movement but also the population of others aquatic plants like flora and fauna along with water fowl are in the verge of extinct. Eco-system and

biodiversity are severely affected and the beauty of the wetland is distorted. Though human development and biodiversity are the two key concerns as well as conflicting objectives for the development of the wetland-based tourism in the developing countries (Uddahammar and Ghosh 2009). Uddahammar and Ghosh (2009) arguably viewed that the expansion of tourism and increased human populations in wetland areas do not affect wildlife negatively. However, the wetland-based tourism development can accelerate of imposing sanctuaries on the wetlands for preserving its valuable natural resources.

6.8.2.7   *Demand on local products*

The locally produced handicrafts are important for specialist market such as for the tourists (Markwick 2001). The tourists become happy to purchase the local crafts as souvenirs; and at the same time, crafts are considered as an income generation opportunity for the local community (Mustafa 2011). The tourists have a desire for purchasing the local products such as bottle gourd, chilly, vegetables, poultry, dried fish, handicrafts and handmade garments etc. which are fresh, original and hygienic. These products have huge demand for the tourists especially for handicrafts that are generally made by local bamboo, cane, wood, dried leaves and fiber.

6.8.3   Barriers for Wetland-Based Tourism Development

As the tourists need to access to transport infrastructure, local road and rail transportation development should allow the tourists to gain good movement within the tourism destination (Khadaroo and Seetanath 2007). Water supply, sanitation, electricity, health services are also essential underpinnings for the tourism development as public utilities (Williams 1998). However, the development of the wetland-based tourism in rural Bangladesh dependents on the availability of some basic requirements such as sufficient infrastructural and logistics support, educational and training institutions, managerial efficiency, cooperation, coordination and integration among the stakeholders, responsible behavior, planned development, sharing knowledge regarding deforestation, proper lease out policy, and honest officials.

6.8.3.1   *Lack of logistics and infrastructural support*

Infrastructure projects can improve potential tourism destinations and open up prospects for investment and economic growth (Oliveira 2005). The people of rural areas can be physically excluded from accessing to the urban areas where economic opportunities in terms of business, trade and employment exist due to scarcity of infrastructure (Kabeer 2006).

However, infrastructural and logistics support are necessary for developing the wetland-based tourism in rural areas. There is deficiency in logistics as well as infrastructure in the wetlands including watching instruments and shortage of water in the dry season, road communication, washroom, rest house or resort and information center, hospital or health care center, electricity cyclone center, and eco-cottage in Bangladesh. Increased access to these has substantial non-financial livelihood impacts on the rural people (Ashley, Roe, and Goodwin 2001). Without damaging the environment, the sustainable development of tourism in the wetland areas can meet the needs of the tourists and increase the quality of life of encircled people (Sava 2010). Future threats of water supply of wetland can affect biodiversity which will influence the value of wetlands (Mladenov 2007). However, sufficient water is required for developing the wetland-based tourism. There is a shortage of water in all the seasons especially in the dry season.

Improved infrastructure can induce the tourism development in the rural areas that in turn create opportunities for the rural people (Ashley, Roe and Goodwin 2001). However, insufficient road communication is one of the significant barriers to the wetland-based tourism development in the rural areas of Bangladesh. In Bangladesh, rail communication is one of the most common modes of transportation. Moreover, rail network is not connected to all the districts and upozilas of the country. On the other hand, road communication has been developed in the major divisions of the country under the projects of World Bank. However, many roads in the district and upozila level are impoverished and narrow.

Most of the hotels, restaurants, guest houses and resorts of Bangladesh are city based and few in number. The tourists anticipate having more rest houses for re-energized. However, the wetlands may lose their natural flavor due to the establishment of more unplanned rest houses. Improved infrastructure can induce the tourism development in the rural areas (Ashley, Roe and Goodwin 2001). The tourists have also a great demand of eco-cottage in the wetlands especially foreign tourists. The rural people of wetland areas do not have knowledge about eco-cottage business. However, the receiving benefits of ecotourism can claim to promote an appreciation of biodiversity and conservation in surrounded communities (Snyman 2012).

6.8.3.2 Scarcity of educational and training institutions

In absence of human capital, mainly in terms of formal education and training, is found to be a major barrier to the rural poor; and these can seriously restrict them from becoming involved in tourism (Zhao and Ritchie 2007). However, the limited number of educational and training institutions is restricted for the rural poor people to involve in the wetland-based tourism development process. Moreover, training can facilitate to build network among the tourism-based organizations. A skilled tour guide can develop a better relationship and network with the tourists through communication.

Responsible behavior and awareness are essential for developing the wetland-based tourism. In this regard, preparing the rural community is necessary for its involvement in the tourism sector (Tao and Wall 2009). Knowledge and awareness of tourism are important factors for the rural people (Cole 2006) which are not possible to implement changes required for the wetland-based tourism development without providing education to the local poor people.

6.8.3.3 Lack of managerial efficiency

The wetland management initiatives are not at satisfactory level but in some cases the success is appraisable (Chakraborty 2008). It is deteriorated due to the weak capacity and conflicts in community organizations and a lack of government support (Ali et al. 2009). However, the management of wetland areas should hold specialized knowledge about ecological, biological and climatological data, species and habitats, disturbance process, spending and economic impact information and visitor use levels, patterns and preferences (McCool 2009). Various management techniques can be used to develop the sustainable wetland-based tourism in a particular area (Candrea and Ispas 2009). However, every wetland in Bangladesh is a vast area and multiple underdeveloped roads move to different directions all over the wetlands. Specific road indicators can assist the tourists to move inside the wetlands. Moreover, the numbers of visitor, leisure activities and the behavior of the visitors as well as their expectation and motivations can hamper the ecological and social carrying capacities of the wetlands (Candrea and Ispas 2009). There are many trails in a particular wetland along with different types of resources. The tourists are unaware of them and do not have knowledge how to behave inside the wetlands. Irresponsible behavior of the visitors may create disturbance for the natural resources especially for migratory

birds and fish. To establish visitor's management plan for the wetlands, accurate knowledge of visitor numbers and activities along with information on their needs and motivations is required to be known by the management (Candrea and Ispas 2009). The government high officials come to visit wetlands. They break established rules in care free manner by holding their power. The tour management is incompetent to set the strategic plan for controlling such tourist's behavior.

6.8.3.4 *Lack of cooperation, coordination and integration among stakeholders*

The wetland system and the tourism industry can work together for sustainable tourism management if collaboration and coordination are ensured (Jamal and Stronza 2009). However, lack of cooperation between NTO and various Ministries of government as well as the local authority is one of the barriers to the development of the wetland-based tourism in Bangladesh. The NTO can contribute to developing the sustainable wetland-based tourism and rural poverty alleviation with the cooperation of related government authority. As, creating options for integration of interest and increasing cooperation among the tourism agents, public authority and the local representatives is required for developing and practicing tourism to satisfy tourists' needs as well as preserving natural resources (Silva and Elena 2008). During the past quarter century, conflicts among various stakeholders, complexity and uncertainty have come into sight and persisted as important issues (Plummer and Fennel 2009). As a consequence, the wetland-based tourism development is impeded due to lack of coordination and integration among the various stakeholders. It is a common phenomenon in the wetland-based tourism development which is created due to absence of network among stakeholders. The problems of the wetland-based tourism development cannot be solved by an individual organization. All public, private and individual stakeholders should come forward to take part in the development program of wetlands.

6.8.3.5 *Lack of responsible activities*

Surrounding littering has ubiquitous and noticeable impacts of tourism activity on wetland areas especially on biodiversity and humans. (Rodriguez 2012). All types of non-organic wastage covering most of the areas of wetlands by the visitors especially picnic areas and paths, and most of the wastages are paper and cardboard, plastic (Rodriguez 2012). However, the behavior of the tourists has an effect for developing the wetland-based tourism development in rural areas. Issues of environmental impacts of wetland tourism are

as air, water, geology and soil, landscape, habitat, and wildlife (Spenceloy 2005). However, tourists' activities may create various pollutions for the wetland such as sound pollution, air pollution, and soil pollution. Increasing use levels have a negative impact on the quality of recreational experience as well as natural resources (Candrea and Ispas 2009). However, very often, larger numbers of tourists come to visit wetlands in small as well as big vehicles. Releasing black smoke from the vehicles creates air pollution which is harmful to the natural resources of the wetland. The soil of wetlands becomes infertile due to dropping of wastage. As a consequence, the growth of natural resources like trees and water bodies are affected. Special measures are to be required to assure the natural environment' preservation such as preserving the environment integrity, practicing a healthy tourism, creating and developing such tourism products that will not be harmful to the nature and culture, traditional way of life and habits (Silva and Elena 2008).

6.8.3.6   Unplanned development

Development and conservation need a governance system that regulates appropriate ways of land-use in a particular site (Uddahammar and Ghosh 2009). However, the wetland-based tourism development do not proceed in a planned way in Bangladesh. The developers construct luxuries hotels, motels and rest houses even restaurants adjacent to the wetlands which are the causes of destruction of natural heritage of the wetlands. Moreover, careful planning, management and regulatory policies and active local community participation can have positive result on biodiversity (Haque 2013). However, in dry season, sufficient water and safe shelters are needed for the easy movement and survival of mother fish in the wetland areas. In converge, infrastructural development such as road communication, transportation, accommodation facilities along with waiting room, washroom etc. for the tourists is inevitable for drawing attraction of the tourists. Tourism site management philosophy can be changed from managing species at the site level to manage ecological processes at the landscape level (Shultis 2006). However, it is a great challenge for the site management agencies to communicate to the public regarding the model of nature and the reliance of wetlands' ecological integrity on the surrounding landscapes (Shultis 2006).

6.8.3.7   Deforestation

Disturbance is a major component in order to continue to maximize both the benefits of tourism and ecological integrity within the wetland areas (Shultis 2006). Human activities are solely responsible for pollution such as physical, chemical, cultural and moral, and it

has multifarious effects (Sava 2010). However, there is no worth-meaning initiatives taken by the management regarding tree plantation in the surrounded wetlands in Bangladesh. Besides existing trees are felled by the local people for collecting firewoods, timber, building materials, conventional medicine etc. As a consequence, wetland become deforested; ecological balance is hampered; rain is halted and the severity of storms is intensified. From this poit of view, wetlands can be designated primarily for conservation and the protection of unique natural systems (Higham and Maher 2006).

6.8.3.8 *Improper lease out policy*

The wetland-based tourism development can be seen as a means of generating revenue, creating employment and bringing economic development opportunities to peripheral communities in various countries (Hall and Boyd 2005). Simultaneously, policies of wetlands can be used as reference to conservation and use in many national legislative contexts (Higham and Vistad 2011). However, improper lease out policy of the government of Bangladesh is one of the significant barriers to wetland-based tourism development. Wetlands are illegally accessed and turned into personal property due to improper lease out. There are government rules and regulation of leasing policy in Bangladesh. The existing laws are not specific to the needs and problems of wetland management and conservation (Chakraborty 2008).

6.8.3.9 *Corrupted Officials*

Tourism can be an ecologically strong alternative economic activity. The institutional and governance systems are particularly important for desired outcomes (Uddahammar and Ghosh 2009). However, the dignified works of the public and private organization become worthless due to intensified corruption among the various government and other organizations in Bangladesh. Officials of the wetland-based tourism development organizations are not fair enough to their respective duty. The local influential people of wetland areas manage lease illegally and misuse the lands which is harmful for the wetland tourism. The receptacle of water of wetlands become smaller. The local fishermen do not get enough space for fishing. Their income and earnings are affected. Development and conservation denote a governance system that regulates appropriate ways of land-use in a particular site; in this circumstance, individual entrepreneurs, the wider tourism industry and the local landowners and the other workforces can do their jobs together providing benefits to the development and biodiversity (Uddahammar and Ghosh 2009).

6.8.3.10 *Lack of Exposure*

The wetland-based tourism can be developed as tourism destination and the visitors can be interested towards the destination due to the role of the information sources; and it can be explored from the visitors, whether it is ecotourism or simply a nature-based one (Stamou and Paraskevopoulos 2006). In this regard, media can play a role to build the wetland-based tourism destination, and create expectations for readers and potential visitors to such areas (Stamou and Paraskevopoulos 2006). However, lack of exposure of wetlands and their resources among the stakeholders is one of the barriers to the wetland-based tourism development. Hence, they do not show interest for the development of this area as a wetland-based tourism. In the contrary, the visitors of wetlands have a difficulty in combining tourism with environmentalist pursuits, rather than in developing environmentalist concerns in general (Stamou and Paraskevopoulos 2006). It does indicate that there is a problem concerning the balance between the economy-environmentalism nexus (Stamou and Paraskevopoulos 2006) which is occured due to lack of exposure.

6.8.4 Prospects of Poor's Benefit from Wetland-Based Tourism

The development of tourism can provide benefits to the surrounded poor people in terms of employment opportunity and small and micro tourism businesses (Islam and Carlsen 2012). However, the development of the wetland-based tourism provides various benefits to the local poor people of wetlands including employment opportunity, knowledge sharing and creating awareness, economic and financial support, AIG, increasing fishermen's earning, creating favorable working environment for females helping the rural poor people for economic inclusion, physical inclusion, cultural inclusion, social inclusion.

6.8.4.1 *Employment opportunities*

Tourism provides important community benefits in terms of regional economy and employment opportunities (Tovar and Lockwood 2008). The major employment prospects through tourism can be appeared in jobs such as hospitality servicing, craft making, shop ownership, tour operation, government agency staff, and park rangers (Wearing 2001). It can also offer significant opportunities for the indigenous enterprises development; and the surrounded people of wetlands can earn money by producing and selling handicrafts, acting as guides, producing and selling agricultural products, entertainment, constructing buildings

or cultural village, setting up enterprises, levy for community development on tourists, wildlife hunting, selling firewood and increasing employment opportunities (Goodwin and Roe 2011). However, there is no other scope available in these areas for employment of the rural poor. The wetland-based tourism development creates various employment opportunities for the local poor people. The local poor people are involved in boating, restaurant and hotels, driving auto or CNGs, working as tour guides, business of dry food etc. professions. As a consequence, the rural poor people are included in economic opportunities of the wetland-based tourism development.

6.8.4.2 *Knowledge sharing and creating awareness*

Surrounded people of wetlands are uneducated; and they have lack of knowledge of wetland-based tourism development prospects and its benefits. Business development can be done with the local people by discussing opportunities for the diversification of wetland tourism and the creation of locally owned products and services that can satisfy tourists' needs (Goodwin and Roe 2011). Knowledge and awareness of tourism are important factors for the rural people (Cole 2006). The local communities get privilege to exchange views with different tourists due to the development of the wetland-based tourism in the rural and remote areas of Bangladesh. The wetland-based tourism development can be seen as a means of generating revenue, creating employment and bringing economic development opportunities to peripheral communities in various countries (Hall and Boyd, 2005). This self-realization is mounted among local poor about the effects of tourism development and realized that it can change their fate. The rural poor are engaged in various works like cow-fattening, poultry farm, sewing and nursery, acting as guide, producing and selling farm-products, entertainment, constructing building and set up enterprises. As a result, these people become self-dependent by having training on various areas. A positive frame of mind is developed among the local poor people. Moreover, the government organizations, NGOs and other private organizations take various initiatives to reduce dependency of the rural poor on wetlands. They try to increase consciousness among the local poor people. Giving lessons on how their activities can damage the wetlands; hence, eco-system and biodiversity can be hampered. Ultimately people are being educated and be aware of their responsibility towards the wetlands. As a consequence, the local rural poor are physically included in the tourism development and preventing themselves not doing harm to the wetlands.

6.8.4.3 Economic and financial support to involve into AIGs

Financial support is a necessary option and needs to be ensured in order to open opportunities for AIG activities for the rural people and indigenous communities living under extreme poverty (Scheyvens 2007). NGOs, NTO and other tourism organizations provide training and financial support to the local poor people on cow-fattening, poultry farm, sewing, nursery, handicrafts such as pottery, wood carving and cane and bamboo weaving etc. for involving them in AIGs. Improvement in human resources can act as a catalyst for positive changes for the marginalised people and groups (Mitchell and Ashley 2010). As a result, the local people of these areas are becoming economically solvent with the help of tourism development organizations.

6.8.4.4 Increasing earnings of fishermen

The wetlands in Bangladesh are rich in biodiversity and have enormous ecological, economic and social values ensuring the livelihood of vast poor people in the rural areas especially fishermen (Chakraborty 2008). The wetlands in Bangladesh are under pressure and gradually distort due to several anthropogenic and natural causes (Chakraborty 2008). So, sanctuary is anticipated for the survival of the wetlands; and open-fishing is restricted round the year. As an effect, fish production is increased as well as fishermen income and earnings are increased; and the local fishermen are economically included in wetland-based tourism development process.

6.8.4.5 Exposure of rural culture

Tourism brings tie among the people from different backgrounds, cultures and traditions and promotes peace from the socio-cultural view point (Paul 2012). The rural communities are not able to take education in their own language. There is no educational institution that can work to preserve the rural languages in the context of Bangladesh. As a result, these languages are going to disappear slowly. This accelerates social and cultural exclusion of the rural communities in wetland areas. The rural culture has also its unique norms, values, customs, rituals, folkways, believes, traditions etc. that can be shown through cultural programs. Many communities lose their cultural identity due to globalization (Paul 2012). The tourism organizations arrange various musical programs in the villages of wetland areas where foreign as well as native tourists participate. The tourists can enjoy cultural norms, values, beliefs, rituals, folkways and customs of rural

people which will help to exposure of the rural culture. Moreover, the rural people of Bangladesh produce craft items which carry cultural symbol of a country. Craft items have a significant value to the tourists as these items carry cultural symbols of the host community (Medina 2003). The foreign tourists are interested to purchase rural craft items which may also help to exposure of rural culture.

6.8.4.6 *Creating favorable working environment for females*

Small and micro enterprises and family businesses are formed in the rural areas due to the tourism development (Kirsten and Rogerson 2002), where the rural poor females are included in employment opportunities in those organizations. The rural poor females are one of the oppressed as well as marginalized groups in the context of Bangladesh and restricted to get involved in work outside their home. Male supremacy is a common phenomenon in every aspect of rural Bangladesh. This accelerates the social, economic and cultural exclusion of the rural females. In addition, the main cause of extreme poverty is considered to be absence of resources such as income or lack of employment that excludes individuals or certain groups from achieving a minimum living standard generally accepted in society (Townsend 2009). NGOs play a crucial role in changing this situation especially in changing the socio-cultural environment in rural Bangladesh. Right at this moment, NGOs try to bring about fundamental change by extending training and micro finance to the rural women. The government, donor agencies and the community leaders play decisive role to change the mentality of male as well as female of the rural areas of Bangladesh. As a result, the rural people especially females are economically, socially included in the wetland tourism development process.

6.8.5 Barriers for the Poor in Getting Involved in Wetland-Based Tourism

The wetlands can play an important role in the ecology, economy and livelihood of the country (Chakraborty 2008). Various factors that restrain the local people to get involved in tourism such as lack of access by the community to the tourists, lack of available capital, relevant skills and training (Mvula 2001). The wetland-based tourism development in rural areas is hindered due to the rural poor people surrounding wetlands who do not get involved in it due to low literacy rate, financial insolvency, insufficient training, lack of exposure and awareness, religious beliefs, sticking with traditional occupation, lack of social capital, and influence of local money lenders.

6.8.5.1 Low literacy rate

Attitudes of the local communities around wetlands differ depending on household income, education, population density and age groups (Snyman 2012). The lack of education is one of the important barriers to the wetland-based tourism development. There is shortage of government primary school in the wetland areas of Bangladesh. As a result, the members of the rural communities remain uneducated. This causes social and economic exclusion of the rural community members and hence remains trapped under extreme poverty. The rural people should know and understand the benefits and burdens of the wetland-based tourism development which are not possible to realize without being literate.

6.8.5.2 Financial insolvency

Financial support in terms of micro credit opportunities can help to empower the rural people and indigenous communities living under extreme poverty (Yunus 2007). The rural people do not have financial capabilities to start business or else. The rural handloom weavers and craft persons are extreme poor. They do not have enough money to purchase their required raw-materials even. Despite the fact that the micro and small businessmen can get financial support from NGOs in Bangladesh; and a limited number of specialized banks provide credit facilities to the rural poor people which are not sufficient to fulfill the demand. However, NGOs and specialized banks do not extend more credit facilities to the rural poor people of wetlands to get involved in AIGs. As a consequence, the rural poor people are financially excluded and do not get benefits of the wetland-based tourism development.

6.8.5.3 Insufficient training

Relevant skills and training facilitates the local people to get involved in tourism (Mvula 2001). However, the rural poor do not have sufficient skill on certain areas of tourism development especially tour guide. They are incompetent to get involved in the wetland-based tourism development. Various tourism developing organizations and NGOs offer training for the rural male and female in poultry, nursery, dairy, fisheries, aquaculture, and handicrafts before giving micro credit. There is no exposure of the activities of the tourism development organizations among the local poor. Even they are not well aware of time and place of training program. Training and promotion of the local people can be a strategy of employing both for the male and female (Okello and Kiringe 2004). A short-term training is

given to small groups which are not enough for the rural people to develop their morals to conduct a business independently. To offer micro credit facilities to the rural poor, more and frequent training is essential for the rural poor to involve in alternative income profession. As producing handicrafts and weaving handmade garments are complex processes and if anyone does not continue these activities, he or she might forget the process.

6.8.5.4 Lack of exposure and awareness

The most of the areas of Bangladesh especially in the north-eastern region have a wetland-based potentiality such as fish, aquatic plants, migratory birds, and other wild-life, grazing opportunities, rich cultural, historical and architectural heritage. Moreover, the wetlands support direct uses, and provide eco-system services, and biodiversity. The government has a very crucial role to play in empowering the rural people and indigenous communities living under extreme poverty (Teye, Sirakaya, and Sönmez 2002). If the poor people of rural areas are not concerned about the government's tourism plan, they are less likely to be involved in tourism related activities. Over exploitation of these resources destroy the ecological balance. These resources of the wetlands reduce alarmingly due to excessive exploitation. As a result, fish breeding and spooning ground reduce as well as indigenous species are dropped slowly. Perhaps these species will be extinct in near future. The rural people do not have knowledge and awareness of these issues. They involve in conventional professions such as agriculture, fishing and other income generation activities which are not conducive to the wetland resources. Preparing the rural community is necessary for its involvement in the tourism sector (Tao and Wall 2009). However, knowledge and awareness of tourism are essential factors for the rural people (Cole 2006) and a lack of tourism understanding is linked to the unfulfilled potential of tourism development; and hence the rural people are unable to understand its benefits (Cole 2006). However they are not inclined towards AIGs yet due to lack of awareness and exposure.

6.8.5.5 Religious beliefs

The people of the rural areas have a strong religious belief. Borrowed money with interest is harmful from mythological view point. Allah will not be pleased. Due to this reason, they have a negative attitude to take micro credit facilities from NGOs and other financial institutions. However, financial assistance in terms of micro credit is the most effective solution to boost trade manufacturing, retail sales, processing and services activities

(Yunus 2007). In contrary, religious belief is a determining factor that influences interrelationships among the stakeholders and affects the tourism development in rural areas of Bangladesh.

6.8.5.6 Adherence to traditional occupation

The traditional productivity-oriented occupancy tents to oppose the establishment of wetlands holding the view that competitiveness can be reduced with 'sharing' the resources with others, whereas this outlook cannot impede the rapid progress of tourism (Hjalager and Johansen 2012). However, the benefits accumulated from the wetland-based tourism development can be extended to the local poor people if they are linked with the development organizations. The traditional farms of the wetlands can less likely to consider initiatives to incorporate the protected wetlands into their business plans (Hjalager and Johansen 2012). As, assessing and understanding community views about the restructuring towards nature-based tourism of traditional agriculture and forestry rural economies are a complex issue (Schweinsberg et al. 2012). However, the local people of wetlands want to keep them attached with their traditional occupations such as farming lands, catching fish, handicrafts etc. Distribution of loan by the NGOs is treated as a complex process. That is why the people are tented to refuse to get involved in the tourism development prospects.

6.8.5.7 Lack of social capital

In absence of social capital in terms of trust, confidence is one of the causes of the social exclusion that pushes the rural people to remain under extreme poverty (Yunus 2007). However, the stakeholders do not have trust on each other. How much the rural poor will participate into various tourism development programs and what extend that depends on trust which is called social capital. It is a fundamental resource that helps the stakeholders to make decisions. Social capital is such a powerful tool beyond economic sphere that helps the rural people to build and prepare themselves in the rural development process. The rural poor people have a negative attitude to participate in the wetland-based tourism prospects due to lack of social capital. However, trust is one of the important foundational conditions to any sorts of partnership (McCool 2009).

6.8.5.8 Lack of confidence and fear of the unknown

Business and personal relationships among the stakeholders are necessary in order to open opportunities for the tourism development across the rural landscape (Gibson, Lynch, and

Morrison 2005). However, in case of micro credit, the rural poor need to adjust their weekly installments as scheduled by the loan disbursement organizations. The people are bound to adjust their weekly installments whether they are capable of producing and selling their products or not. They are also not confident enough to adjust their weekly installments. They do feel discouraged to take loan due to interest rate and repayment conditions imposed by the NGOs. They think that loan repayment conditions imposed by the credit organizations are extremely brutal and feel that these supports may create serious problem for them in near future. This is a significant barrier to the rural poor and, hence, they are gradually excluded from the wetland-based tourism development benefits.

6.8.5.9   *Influence of local money lenders*

In terms of wealth discriminations, the poor people in rural areas are deprived of the opportunity to participate in decision making; and the wealthy local elites dominate decision making and businesses in the rural areas (Ashley, Roe and Goodwin 2001). However, the rural poor of wetland areas become victims of the local money lenders politics in the context of Bangladesh. These people manipulate the rural poor in many ways. The dominance of wealthy elites and intermediaries in tourism is common (Walpole and Goodwin 2001) and restrain the rural poor from developing relationships with the tourism organizations. The greedy money lenders provide loan to the rural poor to purchase fishing and cultivating equipments and provoked them to take lease from the government. They become implied partners of lease holder by giving financial support to the poor. Gradually they grab the distributed lease land in their own name and later on by developing these lands they sell it to others. In some instant, the local poor people try to catch more fish by dewatering the wetlands to refund the money. However, despite recent changes in national policies of Bangladesh that call for an end on drainage of remaining wetlands (MWR 1999), wetlands are continuously encroached for agriculture, industry, brickfields and aquaculture with no sign of restrain (Thomson 2008). This is a significant barrier to the rural poor and; hence, they are socially and economically excluded from the wetland-based tourism development benefits.

6.8.6   Supports Required for the Development of Wetland-Based Tourism

There are various support are required to overcome barriers to the development of the wetland-based tourism in rural areas of Bangladesh. Private tourism organizations,

government departments, community leaders, NGOs, aid agencies, tourists and local communities have a vital role to play when the poor people are included in the tourism development process (Simpson 2007; Zhao and Ritchie 2007). However, in Bangladesh, various Governmental body and private organizations of Bangladesh, NGOs, and International Aid Agencies such as UNDP, ADB, and UNWTO play significant roles in various sectors for the developments. These organizations can extend their supports for the development of the wetland-based tourism in the rural areas of Bangladesh in terms of infrastructural development and logistics support, monitoring and controlling, preserving ecosystem and biodiversity, restraining the local influential people from occupying wetlands illegally, proper plan for the wetland-based tourism development, establishing coordinated and integrated support from stakeholders. These have been discussed below:

6.8.6.1 *Infrastructural development and logistics support*

In rural areas, the tourism development depends generally on the development of improved infrastructure (Andereck and Vogt 2000; Gunn 1994). The management agencies of a particular tourism site can be focused on the development and improvement of the general conditions such as infrastructure and information and specific conditions such as activities and experiences for the visitors (Marques, Reis and Menezes 2010). Lodges, trails, bridges, signs, roads, parking lots, cable cars, visitor or learning centers, administrative facilities etc. are the logistics supports, which shape the structure of natural and cultural heritage (McCool 2009). It is evident that the protected areas can contribute to the provision of infrastructure (Ezebilo and Mattsson 2009). However, infrastructural facilities are essential for the development of the wetland-based tourism including wetlands digging, road development, rest houses or resorts for the tourists, enough observation instruments, information centers, educational institutions etc. On the other hand, wetlands in Bangladesh are under pressure and gradually degrading due to several anthropogenic and natural causes (Chakraborty 2008). Infrastructure projects can improve potential tourism destinations and open up prospects for investment and economic growth and many of these projects are financed by international donors in the developing country (Oliveira 2005). Moreover, indirect approaches such as the installation and proper maintenance of preventive infrastructure like litter bins or explanatory panels at sensible points etc. may be effective, cheaper and less controversial than direct ones in the context of visitors' impact on wetlands (Brown et al. 2010 ; Chang 2010). In addition, wetlands are a fragile ecosystem with low resistance to the impact of the misuse (Ping, Wang and Bao-zhong 2003). Because

of expansion of the farming land, the wetland can get smaller as well as dams and living place can absorb much area of wetlands, which can destroy, disturb, and change the nature of wetlands (Ping, Wang and Bao-zhong 2003). It is necessary to return the occupied land to the water base and water base landscape restoration engineering program can be established (Ping, Wang and Bao-zhong 2003). However, with regard to tourism in rural Bangladesh, NTO should facilitate training opportunities for the poor people in rural areas. As the only training centre of NTO is located in the capital city, the majority of rural people are excluded from taking part in the training programs.

6.8.6.2   *Monitoring and controlling*

Increasing use levels have a negative impact on the quality of recreational experience as well as natural resources (Candrea and Ispas 2009). However, management of wetland areas should apply proper monitoring and controlling system over the recruited employee's performance those are responsible to protect the resources of wetlands. Moreover, the numbers of visitor, leisure activities and the behavior of the visitors as well as their expectation and motivations can hamper the ecological and social carrying capacities of the wetlands (Candrea and Ispas 2009). However, prohibited activities such as vehicle horning or louder sound hamper the silence of wetlands must be monitored and controlled by the management for the greatest interest for survival of the wetlands. Moreover, strict visitor management measures can reduce pollution in wetlands. In this regard, a range of waste management strategies can be explored and pollution management measure can be introduced in the wetland areas ((Rodriguez 2012).

6.8.6.3   *Preserving ecosystem and biodiversity*

Majority of protected areas popular with tourist are highly vulnerable due to most of the threat factors (Okello and Kiringe 2004). So urgent and focused conservation strategies are required to protect the forest ecosystems, marine protected areas and wetlands as well as their biodiversity (Okello and Kiringe 2004). In this circumstance, individual entrepreneurs, the wider tourism industry and the local landowners and the workforce can do their jobs together providing benefits to the development and biodiversity (Uddhammar and Ghosh 2009). However, wetland is the combination of living resources, habitats and residents of the local people. Eco-system exists here. It includes plants, trees, animals, fish, birds, micro-organism, water, soil and people etc. Living species of this wetland depend on other species that are also part of the ecological community. All the

elements live in balance and are capable of reproducing themselves. Usually, there is biodiversity in wetlands. A variety of living organism and species exists here. However, human demands can compete upon protected natural wetlands (Higham and Vistad 2011). Moreover, the natural productivity and biodiversity of wetland areas decline due to the natural factors as well as human made inputs (Haque 2013). Pressure is mounted on wetlands from the human practices such as fishing by dewatering during the dry season, pesticides application, irrigation, harmful fishing gear use, and other practices (Haque 2013). The people do so due to their lack of awareness and free access in wetlands areas. They can be restrained from the harmful activities. The socio-cultural, political and economic dimensions have an impact on wetlands (Higham and Vistad 2011). So, sanctuary is required to impose on important wetlands all over the country. Biodiversity conservation and protecting endangered species can be included within the ecological dimension of wetlands (Higham and Vistad 2011). Simultaneously, few steps are necessary to create awareness among the rural poor people. In conservation planning and management, various land management agencies can be incorporated in achieving ecological integrity goal (Shultis 2006). The tourism development organizations along with the local government; and other stakeholders should take initiatives to build consciousness among the rural poor of wetlands.

6.8.6.4   *Restraining local influential people for occupying wetlands illegally*

The local influential people grab the land of wetland areas from the rural poor due to inappropriate leasing policy of Bangladesh. However, the government can delimit land for using as protected areas and can promulgate laws that allow certain economic use levels of resources and habitats (Burca et al. 2012).

Moreover, most of the people of wetland areas are extremely poor and do not have enough money in their hand to take lease from the government. They borrowed money from the local money lenders. In this process, the poor people become the victims of the politics of the local money lenders. It is not possible to manage the local money lenders through motivation or training. The problem can be solved if AIG system is arranged for the extreme rural poor people. The exploitation of the local influential people will be reduced automatically. However, government should take rigorous steps against illegal land looters; otherwise, the entire land of wetlands will be grabbed by the land looters.

However, it is the responsibility of the government of a particular country to introduce laws and other normative acts for managing its wetlands and other natural heritages placing them under special protection and conservation (Burca et al. 2012).

6.8.6.5 Proper plan for wetland-based tourism development

The wetland-based tourism development plan cannot be sustainable if the interests of all stakeholders are not considered. In this regard, the management of the wetlands and the owners of the wetlands should sit together. A long-term perspective and careful consideration of many things is required for the sustainable management of wetland tourism in which the wetland-based tourism activities and environment is interrelated (Candrea and Ispas 2009). However, Ministry of Land is the owner of the wetlands and the Department of Fisheries is responsible for its management in Bangladesh. There is a conflict of interests between the owners of the wetlands and the management of the wetlands. They should come forward together and set a long term sustainable plan for the the wetland-based tourism development. Infrastructural development and logistics support are necessary for wetlands as there are so many attractive tourist spots along with natural resources and heritages all over the country in the rural areas of Bangladesh. Every tourist spot has their unique natural attraction to create appeal in the tourist's mind. Their amazing attraction touches the mind. A plan for ecological integrity is required to be developed that contain representative biological composition, processes and natural environment (Shultis 2006). However, no positive initiatives have been taken for their development. All stakeholders should come forward and develop the infrastructure for the wetland-based tourism. From a long-term perspective, the management agency must advance with a structured and more specialized supply to the visitors with more specific motivations and other international ecotourism market as they can make a great contribution to the development of the country's international image and positioning.

6.8.6.6 Establishing coordinated and integrated support from stakeholders

The destination domain of wetland areas is extremely critical due to several interrelated systems and numerous stakeholder's diverse views and interests on tourism and sustainability (Jamal and Stronz 2009). However, various government department and private organizations of Bangladesh, NGOs, and international aid agencies conduct development activities in the rural areas of Bangladesh. These organizations play direct and

indirect roles for the wetland-based tourism development in rural and remote areas of Bangladesh. However, their activities are not coordinated as well as there is lack of integration among their activities. Rather, unnecessary interference regarding the controlling system of the projects by the international donors can be prohibited, once the financing of the infrastructure projects is over (Oliveira 2005). All stakeholders should come under an umbrella and their tasks can be linked under a broad plan as well. Moreover, their activities should be integrated by considering the impact of environmental pollution, biodiversity degradation, and preserving eco-systems of wetlands. Different stakeholders have their own interest and divergent outlooks. They express different values regarding the wetland-based tourism development. They have a conflict of interest. A master plan can be developed for the development of the wetland-based tourism in wetlands by considering the interests and expectations of other stakeholders. In addition, the wetland resources are disappearing gradually. Networks among stakeholders such as Government, NGOs, and Donor Organizations are required to be established. Moreover, the local elected representatives and community leaders can play a significant role to protect the valuable resources of the wetlands. The government should advance first. United efforts of various departments of the government such as law, land, fisheries, administrative, agriculture, engineering department etc are required to protect the diversified resources of the wetlands. Their physical as well as moral support can help to enhance the beauty of the wetlands.

The wetland system and the tourism industry can work together for sustainable tourism management if collaboration and coordination is ensured (Jamal and Stronza 2009). In addition, stakeholders such as government, NGOs, as well as private organizations can create awareness among the rural poor, can educate them by launching educational programs, and can make them understand the benefits of community-based management, and effects of indiscriminate extracting resources from the wetlands for their livelihood. They can take initiatives for arranging alternative income generation scope for the local poor people.

6.8.7 Role of Potential Stakeholders

Private tourism organizations, government departments, community leaders, NGOs, aid agencies, tourists and local communities have a vital role to play while including the poor people in tourism development process (Simpson 2007; Zhao and Ritchie 2007). The role of stakeholders has been well defined by the tourism researchers for poverty alleviation

through tourism development (Chok et al. 2007; Noakes and Carlsen 2013; Scheyven 2007; Sharpley 2000; Simpson 2007). However, stakeholders can provide various supports to solve the barriers to the poor of wetland areas in getting involved in wetland-based tourism development in rural areas of Bangladesh. In this regard, the government along with its various Departments, NGOs, NTOs, micro-credit organization and International Donor Organizations can take their combined efforts to solve the barriers to the poor of the wetlands in getting involved in the wetland-based tourism development in rural areas of Bangladesh. In order to solve problems, these organizations can take measures in terms of providing education, training, financial support for AIGs, building awareness and social capital among the rural people, planned development, proper utilization of law enforce agencies, encouraging the rural poor females to get involved in jobs, and integration among stakeholders. These have been discussed in this section:

6.8.7.1 *Providing education and training facilities*

Attitudes of the local communities around wetlands differ depending on household income, education, population density and age groups (Snyman 2012). The wetland-based tourism development can create numerous scopes of occupation for skilled rural poor such as poultry, nursery, dairy, fisheries, aquaculture, and handicrafts etc. Relevant skills and training are important factors that restrict the local people to get involved in tourism (Mvula 2001). People's skills can enhance through training and minimum education is required to complete these training successfully. The government and other tourism related organizations should invest more money to develop educational institutions in wetland areas especially primary educational institutions. In absence of human capital, mainly in terms of formal education and training, is found to be a major barrier to the rural poor, that seriously restricts them from becoming involved in tourism (Zhao and Ritchie 2007). A network can be developed among the government, NGOs and international aid agencies. The lack of relationships between the government and tourism-related organizations makes tourism development complicated and perpetuates the exclusion of the local community from the process in the context of developing country (Tosun 2000; Scheyvens 2007). Incentive is required to bring the drop out children to into these programs as well as elderly education programs can be launched among the encircled the wetland-based rural poor people. Behavioral pattern, way of talking, responsible behavior and awareness etc. depend on education. It is not possible to

implement the changes required for the wetland-based tourism development without providing education to the local poor people. In this regard, the government organizations, NGOs, international aid agencies can play major roles in creating relationships between the government and tourism-related organizations (Dowla 2006). Moreover, linkage among the government departments and organizations are required to extend tourism benefits to the poor people (Scheyvens 2009).

6.8.7.2 Financial support for AIGs

The wetland-based tourism development can open scopes for the rural poor to engage in various occupations such as poultry, nursery, dairy, fisheries, aquaculture, and handicrafts etc. AIGs activities related to tourism development can be an opportunity for the poor people as a means of empowering whilst also including them in the tourism development process (Zhao and Ritchie 2007). In this regard, financial support is a necessary option and needs to be ensured in order to open opportunities for alternative income generation activities for the rural people and indigenous communities those are living under extreme poverty (Scheyvens 2007). However, few NGOs provide training to those people and provide limited financial assistance due to their liquidity problem. UNDP contributes to the rural poverty alleviation in Bangladesh with the help of other donor organizations. Mainly they work on education, health, sanitation, drinking water, agriculture and empowerment of indigenous community of rural areas. These organizations run programs for the development of the infrastructure contributing indirectly to the tourism development. As a result, the people get jobs in hotels and in rural transport sectors. Despite the fact that few micro and small businessmen only get limited financial support from NGOs and other specialized banks in wetland areas of Bangladesh. The rural handloom weavers and craft persons are extreme poor and even they do not have enough money to purchase their required raw-materials. Additional financial and other incentives are also required to rehabilitate them and to engage them in AIGs to run their daily lives in the off season because these people are restricted to catch fish in the dry season.

6.8.7.3 Building social capital

Trust, political and economic power and equitable access to knowledge can be the contextual factors that act as facilitators for establishing effective partnerships (McCool 2009). However, the stakeholders do not have trust on each other. Social capital is a

fundamental resource that assists stakeholders to make decisions. It is required to build and enhance the confidence level of rural communities regarding various issues. More yard-meetings are required to build faith among the rural people about the management of wetlands by showing various development programs inside the wetlands and telling them how they can get benefits of these development activities such as training and loan facility, developing bridge and culvert inside the wetlands, giving education, providing medical facilities etc. As, the term social capital captures the ideas social bonds; and norms help achieve trust and build confidence in individuals or communities (Pretty 2003). However, the local people have diverse views and interests regarding the management of wetlands. They believe that the organization stakeholders earn more profit or get more benefits by the cost of theirs. Building social capital can help stimulate the rural extreme poor communities being involved in the wetland-based tourism. In Bangladesh, the government, donor organizations, NGOs should try to build social trust among the wetland-based rural poor people. Moreover, it is essential to explore how the programs of NGOs and the UNDP can be utilized to build social capital among the rural poor (Dowla 2006).

6.8.7.4 *Planned infrastructural development*

Multifaceted integrated development of the wetland-tourist destination is required in a planned way as desired by the tourists (Mohapatra 2008). In rural areas, the tourism development depends generally on the development of improved infrastructure (Andereck and Vogt 2000; Gunn 1994). However, planned infrastructural development is necessary in the wetlands to attract more tourists as well as to create employment opportunities for the rural poor people. Indigenous as well as foreign tourists come to visit wetlands. Rest houses and eco-cottages can be established inside wetlands by substantiating the security of the tourists. Few steps are also necessary to be taken for the beautification of the wetlands such as development of narrow roads for the movement of tourists, and plantation of more trees in both sides of the roads. In addition, excavated cannels along with sufficient anti-fishing devices are required for the safety of mother fish. In this regard, the theory and application of collaboration to tourism planning and the management of wetlands can be evolved as a new form of collaboration which arises to manage growing concerns over climate change, biodiversity loss, reduce depletion and impacts of globalization on indigenous and local community (Jamal and Stronz 2009).

6.8.7.5 *Proper implementation of law enforce agencies*

Protected areas can be conserved for future generations if good governance and good management exist (Eagles et al. 2013). However, the government law enforcement agencies should increase their monitoring all over the wetlands for protecting its resources. The government agencies with the cooperation of various stakeholders should also take initiative to rehabilitate all the authorized and unauthorized habitat of the rural poor to other areas. The wetland is a public property and full with natural resources such as fish, migratory birds, wild-life, aquatic plants like flora and fauna along with water fowl. For the interest of the country, it must be protected. The sustainability of the nature-based wetland tourism must also be associated to the strategic political and planning frameworks of particular countries or localities to promote sustainable development (Spenceloy 2012). The local law enforcing agencies should play a proactive role. They should take same measures for all miscreants those are doing harm to the wetlands. Law should be implemented equally to all citizens.

6.8.7.6 *Encouraging rural poor females to get involve into jobs*

Lack of personal capacity and neglected in competition are the difficulties and barriers to the rural poor people to get involved in tourism development (Zeng et al. 2005). The rural poor females in wetland areas are more vulnerable in all respects. They are physically, economically, socially, culturally and politically excluded from the benefits of tourism development in the context of Bangladesh. Dominance of the male is common in every aspect of rural Bangladesh. They are deprived of education and other facilities of the country which accelerate the social, economic and cultural exclusion. NGOs play a very useful role in changing the mindset of the rural poor as well as the socio-cultural environment in rural Bangladesh. They try to bring radical change by extending various training and micro finance to the rural females. Traditional craft items can have a significant impact on the rural women in Bangladesh. The tourism developing organizations can arrange more training programs for the rural poor women. To motivate the rural poor women towards the training program, an honorarium can be given to complete the programs. However, it is not possible to handle the overall situation for a single organization. The government, NGOs, international aid agencies and the other stakeholders need to play crucial role in this regard. They should start to do work intensively and their activities must be coordinated.

6.8.7.7 *Collaboration and integration among stakeholders*

Collaboration and integration between the local people and various tourism development organizations are required for getting involved of the local poor people in wetland-based tourism development. Various departments of the government, the tourism organizations, the community leaders, the NGOs, the international aid agencies, the tourists and the local communities have a significant role to play while including the poor people in tourism development (Simpson 2007; Zhao and Ritchie 2007). The links or relationships among the tourism stakeholders are essential for extending opportunities for the rural poor. In order to maintain, restore and increase the diversity of the wetland landscape, a series of combined activities such as construction inside and outside the wetlands, the rebuilding and utilization, the engineering and administration, the science techniques and ecological engineering can be done (Ping and Bao-zhong 2003). However, there are various projects under UNDP working in the rural areas of Bangladesh. Though they are not directly involved in tourism development but their projects play supportive roles for the development of the wetland-based tourism. UNDP assists NGOs to work on community empowerment, education and rural infrastructure development in Bangladesh. For performing their activities, the local government as well administrative support is required. Various governmental bodies perform activities in the rural areas such as law department, land department, fisheries department, administrative department, and locally elected representative etc. In this connection, the activities of all stakeholders should be integrated. Integration and collaboration among various government organizations such as law, land, fisheries, administrative, agriculture, engineering department etc., and their united decision as well as moral support are required for the proper management of wetlands. All of them will have to take decision for doing something for protecting and developing wetlands-based tourism in the rural areas. In this regard, creating options for integration of interest and increasing cooperation among the tourism agents, the public authority and the local representatives is required for developing and practicing tourism to satisfy tourists' needs as well as to preserve natural resources (Silva and Elena 2008). However, all stakeholders should come under the leadership of the Archaeological Department of Bangladesh and can uphold the interests of other stakeholders where everyone will get its benefits. This department develops tourist destinations in areas of rural Bangladesh.

Chapter 7
Conclusion

7.1 Introduction

Chapter seven is the final chapter in the thesis. This chapter addresses the key research question and sub-questions. The attempt of the current thesis was to investigate the relationship between sustainable wetland tourism development and extreme poverty alleviation in rural Bangladesh. In order to investigate the relationship between sustainable wetland tourism development and extreme poverty alleviation in rural Bangladesh, answers to the five research sub-questions and the key research question were considered necessary. This section answers to those specific questions based on the thesis findings and discussion.

This chapter also documentes the researcher's own experience and obstacles during the study period. Simultaneously, the future research directions have been pointed that will aid a lot for gathering new knowledge to investigate the relationship between sustainable wetland tourism development and extreme poverty alleviation in different contexts.

7.2 Prospects of Wetland Tourism Development in Rural Areas of Bangladesh

Based on findings in this thesis, it can be concluded that there are terrific prospects of the wetland-based tourism development in the rural and remote areas of Bangladesh including migratory birds, endangered fish-species, boating facilities, available natural resources, variation in natural beauty, biodiversity and ecosystem, the local products appealing the tourists towards the wetlands. The wetlands in rural areas of Bangladesh are enriched with various species of water plants including aquatic flora and fauna, endangered fish-species, migratory birds, and other wild-life. In addition, available natural resources, variation in natural beauty, biodiversity and ecosystem, local handicrafts are the main attractions of the tourists. Natural resources are available in the wetlands of Bangladesh including various water bodies like mascaras, water lily, lotus, and swamp forest trees—mostly Koroch and Hijal etc. that can attract the true natural lovers. The locally produced handicrafts are important for specialist market such as for the tourists (Markwick 2001); these products

especially handicrafts have huge demand for the tourists that are generally made by local bamboo, cane, wood, dried leaves and fiber. Moreover, bottle gourd, chilly, vegetables, poultry, dried fish, and handmade garments can attract the tourists which are fresh, original and hygienic. Moreover, the wetlands and other protected areas of the world are becoming favorite destinations for the tourists who seek contact with nature as well as these areas are providing satisfaction to the visitors through its natural landscapes and objectives, cultural and wildlife (Merce et al. 2012).

7.3 Current Roles of the Stakeholders and Their Networks in Sustainable Wetland Tourism Development in Rural Bangladesh

Based on findings in this thesis, it can be concluded that the current roles of stakeholders and their networks in sustainable wetland-based tourism development in rural and remote areas of Bangladesh are limited. The development of wetland-based tourism in rural Bangladesh dependents on the availability of some basic requirements such as sufficient infrastructural and logistics support, educational and training institutions, managerial efficiency, cooperation, coordination and integration among the stakeholders, responsible behavior, planned development, sharing knowledge regarding deforestation, proper lease out policy, and honest officials. Infrastructure projects can improve potential tourism destinations and open up prospects for investment and economic growth (Oliveira 2005). The people of the rural areas can be physically excluded from accessing to the urban areas where economic opportunities in terms of business, trade and employment exist due to scarcity of infrastructure (Kabeer 2006). However, there is deficiency in logistics as well as infrastructure in wetlands including watching instruments and shortage of water in dry season, road communication, washroom, rest house or resort and information center, hospital or health care center, electricity and cyclone center, eco-cottage in Bangladesh. The area of wetlands in Bangladesh gradually are filled; and water is shorten fall in all the seasons especially in the dry season. Most of the hotels, restaurants, guest houses and resorts of Bangladesh are city based and few in number. The tourists anticipate having more rest houses for getting refreshed as well as halted at night. The tourists especially foreign tourists have a great demand of eco-cottage in the wetlands. The rural people of the wetland areas do not have knowledge about eco-cottage business. Without damaging the environment, the sustainable development of tourism in the wetland areas can meet the needs of the tourists and increase the quality of life of encircled people (Sava 2010).

Limited number of educational and training institutions is a restriction on the rural poor people to involve in the wetland-based tourism development. In absence of human capital, mainly in terms of formal education, training is found to be a major barrier to the rural poor; and these can seriously restrict them from becoming involved in tourism (Zhao and Ritchie 2007). Knowledge and awareness of tourism are important factors for the rural people (Cole 2006) which are not possible to implement changes required for the wetland-based tourism development without providing education to the local poor people.

Tourists' activities create various pollutions for the wetland such as sound pollution, air pollution, and soil pollution. As a consequence, the growth of natural resources like trees and water bodies are affected. Development and conservation are a governance system that regulates appropriate ways of land-use in a particular site (Uddahammar and Ghosh 2009). The wetland tourism development does not proceed in a planned way in Bangladesh. The developers construct luxuries hotels, motels and rest houses even restaurants adjacent to the wetlands which are the causes of destruction of natural heritage of the wetlands.

The lack of coordination and integration among the stakeholders is a major drawback in order to develop the wetland tourism. It is a common phenomenon in the wetland-based tourism development in the rural areas of developing countries which is created due to absence of network among stakeholders. The NTO works for the tourism development in Bangladesh although the contribution of this organization in sustainable wetland tourism development in rural Bangladesh is inadequate. Public, private and individual stakeholders of the wetland tourism also do not act properly to take part into the development programs of the wetlands.

7.4 Roles of Tourism Stakeholders and Networks in Poverty Alleviation of Rural Bangladesh

The development of wetland-based tourism provides various benefits to the local poor people of wetlands including employment opportunity, knowledge sharing and creating awareness, economic and financial support, AIGs, opportunities to increase fishermen's earning, creating favorable working environment for females helping the rural poor people for economic inclusion, physical inclusion, cultural inclusion, and social inclusion. It can also offer significant opportunities for the indigenous enterprise development; and the surrounded people of wetlands can earn money by producing and selling handicrafts,

acting as guides, producing and selling agricultural products, entertainment, constructing buildings or cultural villages, setting up enterprises, levy for community development on the tourists, wildlife hunting, selling firewood and increasing employment opportunities (Goodwin and Roe 2001).

The major employment prospects through tourism can be appeared in jobs such as hospitality servicing, craft making, shop ownership, tour operation, government agency staff, and park rangers (Wearing 2001). The local poor people are involved in boating, restaurants and hotels, driving auto or CNGs, working as tour guides, business of dry food etc. professions.

The government organizations, NGOs and other private organizations take various initiatives to reduce dependency of the rural poor on the wetlands. They also try to increase consciousness among the local poor people. Lessons can be given to people on how their activities can damage wetlands; hence, eco-system and biodiversity can be disregarded. Ultimately people are being educated and be aware of their responsibility towards wetlands. As a consequence, the local rural poor can physically be included in tourism development and prevent themselves not doing harm to the wetlands. NGOs, NTO and other tourism organizations provide training and financial support to the local poor people on cow-fattening, poultry farm, sewing, nursery, handicrafts such as pottery, wood carving and cane and bamboo weaving etc. for involving them in AIGs. Improvement in human resources can act as a catalyst for positive changes of the marginalised people and groups (Mitchell and Ashley 2010).

Moreover, the rural people of Bangladesh produce craft items which carry cultural symbol of a country. Craft items have a significant value to the tourists as these items carry cultural symbols of the host community (Medina 2003). However, foreign tourists are interested to purchase rural craft items which may also be helpful to the exposure of the rural culture.

7.5 Barriers that Restrict the Involvement of Rural Extreme Poor in Wetland Tourism

The wetland-based tourism development in rural areas is hindered due to rural poor people living surrounding the wetlands; and they are not involved in it due to low literacy rate, financial insolvency, insufficient training, lack of exposure and awareness, religious beliefs, sticking with traditional occupation, lack of social capital, and influence of the

local money lenders. Various factors that hold back the local people to get involved in tourism such as lack of access by the community to tourists, lack of available capital, relevant skills and training (Mvula 2001).

Financial support in terms of micro credit opportunities can help to empower the rural people and indigenous communities living under extreme poverty (Yunus 2007). To provide micro credit facilities to the rural poor, more and frequent training is essential for the rural poor to involve in alternative income profession. The rural people do not have financial capabilities to start business or else. The rural handloom weavers and craft persons are extreme poor. They do not have enough money to purchase their required raw-materials even. In addition, knowledge and awareness of tourism are essential factors for the rural people (Cole 2006); and a lack of tourism understanding is linked to the unfulfilled potential of tourism development; and hence rural people are unable to understand its benefits (Cole 2006). However, they are not inclined towards AIGs yet due to lack of awareness and exposure. The local people of wetlands want to keep them attached with their traditional occupations such as farming lands, catch fish, handicrafts etc. Distribution of loan by the NGOs is treated as a complex process. These people have a negative attitude to participate in the wetland-based tourism prospects due to lack of social capital. Trust is one of the important foundational conditions to any sort of partnership (McCool 2009). The dominance of wealthy elites and intermediaries in tourism is common (Walpole and Goodwin 2001) and restrains the rural poor from developing relationships with the tourism organizations.

7.6 The Roles of the Stakeholders and Networks in Order to Overcome the Barriers

The private tourism organizations, the government departments, the community leaders, the NGOs, the aid agencies, the tourists and the local communities have a vital role to play while including the poor people in the tourism development process (Simpson 2007; Zhao and Ritchie 2007). These stakeholder can provide various supports to solve the barriers to the poor of the wetland areas in getting involved in the wetland-based tourism development in the rural areas of Bangladesh. The government along with its various Departments, NGOs, NTOs, Micro-credit organizations and International donor organizations can take their integrated efforts to solve the barriers to the poor of the

wetlands in getting involved in the wetland-based tourism development in the rural areas of Bangladesh. In order to solve problems, these organizations can take measures in terms of providing education, training, financial support for AIGs, building awareness and social capital among rural people, planned development, proper utilization of law enforce agencies, and encouraging the rural poor females to get involved in jobs. The network or relationships among the tourism stakeholders are essential for extending opportunities for the rural poor. In order to maintain, restore and increase the diversity of the wetland landscape, a series of combined activities such as construction inside and outside the wetland, the rebuilding and utilization, the engineering and administration, the science techniques and ecological engineering can be done (Ping and Bao-zhong 2003).

Integration and collaboration among the various government organizations such as law, land, fisheries, administrative, agriculture, engineering department etc., and their united decision as well as moral support are required for the proper management of the wetlands. All of them will have to take decision for doing something for protecting and developing wetlands-based tourism in rural areas. In this regard, creating options for integration of interest and increasing cooperation among tourism agents, public authority and the local representatives is required for developing and practicing tourism to satisfy the tourists' needs as well as preserving natural resources (Silva and Elena 2008). However, all stakeholders should come under the guidance of the Archaeological Department of Bangladesh and can uphold the interests of other stakeholders where everyone will get its benefits.

The wetland tourism development has tremendous prospects in the rural areas of Bangladesh; hence, the organizational stakeholders can work together for the removal of barriers to the wetland tourism development and can remove the barriers to the rural poor people for getting involved in wetland tourism development process; thereby contribute to their extreme poverty alleviation problem in Bangladesh.

7.7 Research Limitations

The objective of this research was to gather knowledge and understand the nexus between wetland tourism development and extreme poverty alleviation in rural Bangladesh. The researcher experienced various constraints and diverse limitations while accomplishing the research.

At the very early stage, it was difficult for the researcher to enter into the study site in order to reach the extreme rural poor people of the study site, the researcher talked to the director of the MACH projects to gain access to the extreme rural poor people and officials of the organizations performing their respective activities in the study site for the development of wetland-based tourism in rural areas of Bangladesh. The researcher talked with the director and higher officials of the MACH project, other organizational heads of NGOs and the tourism organizations, and confirmed prior permission to enter into the study site as well as to get access to the business units of the operating organizations.

Stakeholders' identification was a complex and difficult task for the researcher at the early stage of the research work especially to recognize the extreme rural poor people of the Baikka beel area those are getting benefits of the existing wetland tourism development and those aren't getting. It was unknown to the researcher prior to undertaking the research. The researcher adopted a snowball sampling method for sampling and collection of qualitative information.

Selection of study sites and collection of data were important factors in compliance with the theoretical underpinnings for this study. As the critical theory paradigm was adopted in this thesis, study sites selected for this thesis was the rural areas and where most of the people live under extreme poverty. It was necessary that the researcher became a member of the research participants in order to immerse into the reality and collect the qualitative information when understanding a research problem based on the critical theory paradigm

At the very beginning of the interview, five in-depth interviews were conducted in the pre-test. While discussing question no. one, two, three and four, pre-test participants were not interested to answer these questions separately. They answered these questions while talking about the question no five, six, seven and eight, thereby duplicating the response. Moreover, the participants were interested to discuss about the barriers and ways of overcoming the barriers to the wetland-based tourism development, barriers to the poor people in getting involved and the ways of overcoming those barriers. By having discussion between the researcher and supervisors, questions no. one, two, three and four were neglected. Instead of these questions, another one question was finally incorporated in the questionnaire along with others. Another challenge was also to interview the women participants in Bangladesh due to socio-cultural factors.

The analysis of interviewed information procedure was performed based on the research questions. The interviews were given by the participants in Bengali language. At the very first stage of data analysis, all recorded interviews were written in Bengali and were translated into English. Voice recorder was renewed in some areas several times for understanding the exact language of the interview participants. Sometimes, the researcher adopted narrative approach to interview data that does not mean necessarily exclusion of plausible realities. Moreover, this was ensured that the accurate, relevant meaning of the interviews was not fabricated, changed or lost at any stage.

Thematic analysis was conducted for theme development from the in-depth interview and focus group discussion. Two methods, manual methods and computer-based methods, can be used for preparing and instructing the data. Due to the non-availability of NVivo software, manual method was used for catering data analysis from the interviews and FGD as well. The final stages of the data analysis process was linked by arranging and organizing the researcher' own concepts and thoughts. This was achieved by building logical findings and drawing structures of the results from the data.

Due to time constraint, the thesis outcome was not applied in the study sites in order to assess the efficacy of the findings although the applicability of integrated model of sustainable wetland-based tourism development and extreme rural poverty alleviation was examined by the researcher.

7.8 Future Research Directions

The purpose of this research was to understand the nexus between sustainable wetland tourism development and extreme poverty alleviation in context of rural Bangladesh. This research was an attempt to contribute to the existing literature through exploring the investigated phenomenon. The supplementary body of academic literature will support the commitment of using wetland tourism for extreme poverty alleviation in rural context of Bangladesh and it can be tested in the same and similar context in future

It can also be assumed that this research will contribute to provide an innovative methodological dimension in the field of tourism and extreme poverty alleviation in the perspective of developing countries. As a consequence,this research adopted the critical theory paradigm in order to uncover the reasons why the rural extreme poor are excluded from the tourism development benefits in rural wetland areas. This can be examined

where there is tourism prospects. In addition, the research based on this paradigm considers the act of inquiry as a means to ensure benefits to the marginalized, deprived and oppressed groups (Jennings 2001). The selected study site was located in the rural area, where traditional agriculture as well as fishing is the means of their livelihood; and most of them live under extreme poverty though the areas have tourism prospect for migratory birds, boating and a wide range of plants and trees. Thus, the research is of substantial contribution from methodological view point that can be verified.

However, the wetland-based tourism has potential as a means of generating revenue, creating employment and bringing economic development opportunities to peripheral communities (Hall and Boyd, 2005). On the other hand, few factors can prevent the local people of the wetland areas for getting benefit from tourism (Goodwin and Roe 2011). Goodwin and Roe (2011) argues that the wetland or conservancy can respond to the aspirations and seek to involve the rural extreme poor in tourism facilitating them to secure all or part of their livelihood from tourism related employment or entrepreneurial activity. In this context, the wetland development and management systems can be systemically developed to support and sustain the wetland tourism and conservation interests (Higham and Vistad 2011). It is required to testify the contribution to an understanding of the nexus between the sustainable wetland tourism development and rural extreme poverty alleviation.

This research was the first ever attempt in Bangladesh to understand the nexus between wetland tourism development and rural extreme poverty alleviation. Findings of the research will be of immense importance for the planners, the government, NGOs and international aid agencies in order to implement the plan regarding tourism development and extreme rural poverty alleviation that can be tested. It is required to examine applicability of the findings in similar other context in future.

7.9   Summary of the Chapter

Integrated model of the sustainable wetland-based tourism development and extreme rural poverty alleviation exhibits different prospects of the wetland-based tourism development in rural and remote areas of Bangladesh includIng migratory birds, endangered fish-species, boating facility, available natural resources, variation in natural beauty, biodiversity and ecosystem, local products appealing tourists towards the wetlands. At the

same time, there are some barriers to the wetland-based tourism development including lack of infrastructural and logistics supports, scarcity of educational and training institutions, lack of managerial efficiency, lack of cooperation, coordination and integration among the stakeholders, irresponsible behavior, unplanned development, impact of deforestation, improper lease out policy, corruption, and lack of exposure which hinder the tourism development in the rural areas of Bangladesh. Though, there are some prospects of poor's benefits from the wetland tourism including employment opportunities, knowledge sharing and creating awareness, economic and financial support to involve in AIG, increasing fishermen's earning, exposure of rural culture, creating favorable working environment for females which create social networking such as exchanging network, communication network and social network between the rural poor people of surrounding wetland areas and tourism related organizations. An exchange network can be developed between the rural poor people of surrounding wetland areas and tourism related organizations through trading issues such as employment opportunities, knowledge sharing and creating awareness, economic and financial support, exposure of rural culture, increasing earnings and creating working environment for the marginalized groups. On the other hand, the communication network can be formed between the rural poor people of wetland areas and the organizations by providing various supports. And the social networking can be developed among the rural poor people in wetland areas based on cultural norms.

However, there are some barriers to the rural poor people in getting involved in the wetland-based tourism development right at this moment in Bangladesh including low literacy rate, financial insolvency, insufficient training, lack of exposure and awareness, religious beliefs, sticking with traditional occupation, lack of social capital, lack of confidence and fear of the unknown, and influence of local money lenders. Various supports are required to solve those barriers including infrastructural development and logistics support, monitoring and controlling, preserving ecosystem and biodiversity, restraining local influential people from occupying wetlands illegally, proper plan, establishing coordinated and integrated support from stakeholders. In this regard, potential stakeholders can play some direct and indirect roles in certain domains to solve the barriers leading the rural poor to alleviate extreme poverty through sustainable wetland-based tourism development. This chapter concludes that the rural poor people of the wetland areas will be able to gain economic, social and political power if various

work together to facilitate the necessary services. It is assumed that the rural poor people of the wetland areas can be empowered by providing trade and small and other micro businesses. Ultimately, a legitimate relationship can be developed among the rural poor people, the tourists and the wetland-based tourism-related organizations. Power, legitimacy and urgency will allow the rural poor people of the wetland areas to get involved in the wetland-based tourism activities; thereby contribute to their poverty alleviation problem.This chapter also points the limitations as well as future research directions.

References

ADB. 2009. Country partnership strategy midterm review: Bangladesh 2006-2010. Dhaka: Asian Development Bank.

Adler, P. A., and P. Adler. 1994. Observational Technique. In *Handbook of Qualitative Research*, ed. N. K. Denzin and Y. S. Lincoln. London: Sage Publication.

Ahamed E.1978. Development strategy in Bangladesh: probable political consequences. *Asian Survey*, 18: 1168-80.

Ali , M. L., Hossain, M.A.R., and Ahmed, M. 2009. Impact of sanctuary on fish production and biodiversity in Bangladesh, *Bangladesh fisheries research forum*: Dhaka.

Ali, Liaquat, Md. and Thompson, Paul. 2006. Wetland Protection and Enhancement through Sanctuaries in Bangladesh, *MACH Technical Paper 4*, Winrock International, Bangladesh. An assessment of co-management arrangement developed by the Community Based Fisheries Management Project in Bangladesh. Paper presented at the international workshop on fisheries co-management, 23-28 August 1999, Penang, Malaysia.

Andereck, K. L., and C. A. Vogt. 2000. The Relationship between Residents' Attitudes toward Tourism and Tourism.Development Options. *Journal of Travel Research,* 39 (1): 27-36.

Ap, J. 1992. Residents' perceptions on tourism impacts. *Annals of Tourism Research*, 19 (4): 665-690.

Arkava, M. I. and Lane, T.A. 1983. *Beginning Social Work Research*. Boston: Allyn and Bacon.

Asciuto, Antonio., C. P. Di Franco., and Schimmenti, Emanuele. 2012. Sustainable Tourism in the Rural Areas of a Southern Italian Region. *International Journal of Management Cases,* Special Issue, Papers from the 9th International CIRCLE Conference http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/apbj/ijmc/2012/00000014/00000004/art00007 (Accessed Sept. 14, 2013).

Ashley, C., and D. Roe. 2002. Making tourism work for the poor: strategies and challenges in southern Africa. *Development Southern Africa,* 19 (1): 61-82.

Ashley, C., Roe, D. and Goodwin, H. 2001. Pro-Poor Tourism Strategies: Making Tourism Work for the Poor, *Pro-Poor Tourism Report No. 1*, Overseas Development Institute, Southern Africa.

Axelrod, Robert and Cohen, Michael D. 1999. *Harnessing Complexity: Organizational Implications of a Scientific Frontier*. New York: The Free Press.

Babbie , Earl. 2007. *The Practice of Social Research*. 11th Edition. Belmont, California: Thomson Wadsworth.

Babbie, E. and Mouton, J. 2001. *The practice of social research*. Cape Town: Oxford University Press.

Babbie, Earl 2001. *The Practice of Social Research*. 9th edition. Eve Howard, USA.

Barnes, M. 2005. *Social Exclusion in Great Britain: An empirical investigation and comparison with the EU*. Hampshire, UK: Ashgate.

Barrett, Michele. 1988. *Women's Oppression Today: The Marxist/Feminist Encounter*. Revised Edition. London: Verso.

Baum, T. 1996. Images of tourism past and present. *International Journal of Contemporary Hospitality Management,* 8 (4): 25-30.

Baumgartner, T.A. and Strong, S.E. 1998. *Conducting and Reading Research in Human Health Performance.* 2nd Edition. Boston, Mass.: WCB/McGraw-Hill.

BBS. 2011. *Population and Housing Census 2011: Preliminary Results.* http://www.bbs.govt.bd/WebTestApplication/userfiles/Image/BBS/PHC20011Preliminary%20Result.pdf (Accessed April 9, 2012).

BESR. 2007. *Bangladesh Economic Survey Report*: Ministry of Finance, People's Republic of Bangladesh.

Bevan, P. 2004. Exploring the Structured Dynamics of Chronic Poverty: A Sociological Approach, University of Bath, Wellbeing in Developing Countries Research Group (WeD), *Working Paper 6*, http://www.welldev.org.uk/research/workingpaperpdf/ wed06-bevan.pdf, (Accessed January, 2005).

Biernacki, P., and D. Waldorf. 1981. Snowball Sampling: Problems and Techniques of Chain Referral Sampling. *Sociological Methods and Research*, 10 (2): 141-163.

BirdLife International. 2004. *Important bird areas in Asia: key sites for conservation.* BirdLife International, Cambridge UK.

Birungi, C. 2005. *Community service in Uganda as an alternative to imprisonment: A Case Study of Masaka and Mukono Districts.* MA Thesis. Bellville: University of the Western Cape.

Blake, Adam., Arbache, Jorge Saba., Sinclair, M. Thea and Teles, Vladimir. 2008. Tourism and Poverty Relief. *Annals of Tourism Research*, 35 (1): 107–126

Blumer, Herbert. 1962. 'Society as Symbolic Interaction'. In Rose, A. (ed.) *Human Behaviour and Social Process: An International Approach.* Boston, MA: Houghton Mifflin.

Borrini-Feyerabened, G., M. Taghi Farvar, J. C. Nguinguiri, and V. Ndangang. 2000. *Co-management of natural resource: Organizing, negotiation and learning-by-doing.* Heidelberg, Germany: Gesellschaft fur Technische Zusammenarbeit (GTZ) and International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN): Kasparek Verlag.

Bouma, G. D. 1996. *The research process.* 3rd Edition. Melbourne: Oxford University Press.

Bowen, G. A. 2008. Naturalistic inquiry and the saturation concept: a research note. *Qualitative Research*, 8 (1): 137-152.

Boyatzis, R.E. 1998. *Transforming qualitative information: thematic analysis and code development*. Sage Publications.

Britton, S. G. 1982. The political economy of tourism in the third world. *Annals of Tourism Research,* 9 (3): 331-358.

Brown, T.J., Ham, S.H. and Hughes, M. 2010. Picking up litter: An application of theory-based communication to influence tourist behaviour in protected areas. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 18(7): 879-900.

Bryman, A. 2004.*Social Research Methods*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Burca, C. P., Csosz, I., Martin, Simona Cristina., Gabor, D. I., Ciolac, Ramona Mariana. 2012. *The inclusion in the touristic circuit of Arad Country of natural reservations and parks to develop the Rural Tourism.* http://www.usab-tm.ro/utilizatori/ management/file/cercetare/2011-2012/s4/turism56.pdf, (Accessed August 17, 2014).

Camfield, L., Crivello, G., and Woodhead, M. 2009. Wellbeing Research in Developing Countries: Reviewing the Role of Qualitative Methods, *Social Indicators Research*, 90 (1): 5-31.

Candrea, A.N., and Ispas, A. 2009. Visitor management, a tool for sustainable tourism development in protected areas. Bulletin of the Transilvania University of Brasov, *Economic Sciences,* 2(51):131-136.

Carlsson, L., and F., Berkes. 2005. Co-management: Concepts and methodological implications. *J. Environ. Manage*, 75:65-76.

Cart JH and Tong ZY. 2002. *Replicating microfinance in the United States*. Baltimore, MD: The Johns Hopkins University Press: 7.

Cater, E. 1993. Ecotourism in the third world: problems for sustainable tourism development. *Tourism Management,* 14 (2): 85-90.

Cattarinich, X. 2001. *Pro-poor tourism initiatives in developing countries: Analysis of secondary case studies*. London: Overseas Development Institute.

Cavaye, A. 1996. Case study research: a multi-faceted research approach for IS, *Information System Journal*, 6 (3): 227-242.

Chakraborty, T.R. 2008. *Management of Hoars, Baors, and Beels in Bangladesh*. http://wldb.ilec.or.jp/ILBMTrainingMaterials/resoyrces/Bangladesh.pdf (Accessed Sept 9, 2012).

Chakraborty, T.R., Adrika, A., and Hussain, M.B. 2005. *Fish and Wildlife of the Chanda Beel Area*. IUCN-Bangladesh: Dhaka.

Challenges, Cape Town: HSRC Press. http://www.hsrcpress.ac.za/product.php?productid=2182, (Accessed Sept 6, 2014).

Chang, L.C. 2010. The effects of moral emotions and justifications on visitor's intention to pick flowers in a forest recreation area in Taiwan. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism, 18*(1): 137–150.

Che, D. 2006. Developing ecotourism in the First World, resource-dependent areas. *Geoforum* 37(2): 212-226.

Chok, S., J. Macbeth, and C. Warren. 2007. Tourism as a Tool for Poverty Alleviation: A Critical Analysis of 'Pro-Poor Tourism' and Implications for Sustainability. *Current Issues in Tourism*, 10 (2 and 3): 144-165.

Chowdhury, J. A., Ghosh, D. and Wright, R. E. 2005. The impact of micro-credit on poverty: evidence from Bangladesh, *Progress in Development Studies*, 5 (4): 298-309.

Coghlan , Alexandra. 2012. Linking natural resource management to tourist satisfaction: a study of Australia's Great Barrier Reef. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 20 (1): 41–58.

Cole, S. 2006. Information and Empowerment: The Keys to Achieving Sustainable Tourism. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 14 (6): 629-644.

Comte, A. 1975.*Auguste Comte and Positivism: The Essential Writings*. New York: Harper and Row Publishers. Commins, P. 2004. Poverty and Social Exclusion in Rural Areas: Characteristics, Processes and Research Issues. *Sociological Ruralis*, 44 (1): 60-75.

Cook, Judith A. and Fonow, Mary Margaret. 1990. *Knowlrdge and Women's Interests*. In McCarl Nielsen, Joyce (ed.). Feminist Research Methods, Exemplary Readings in the Social Science, Boulder, CO: Westview Press.

Coudouel, A. and Hentschel, J. 2000. *Poverty Data and Measurement*. In: World Bank (Editor), Poverty Reduction Strategy Sourcebook. World Bank, Washington.

CPRC. 2005. *Chronic Poverty Report 2004-2005*, Chronic Poverty Research Centre, Institute for Development Policy and Management, University of Manchester, http://www.chronicpoverty.org/resources/cprc_report_2004-2005_contents.html, Manchester, (Accessed Nov. 2005).

Creswell, J. W. 2003. *Qualitative enquiry and research design: choosing among five traditions*, Sage Publications, Thousand Oaks.

Creswell, J. W., and D. L. Miller. 2000. Determining Validity in Qualitative Inquiry. *Theory into Practice*, 39 (3): 124-130.

Creswell, J.W. 1994. *Research designs: Qualitative and quantitative approaches*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Crompton, L. J. and Richardson, S. L. 1986. 'The tourist Connection where public and private leisure services merge'. *Parks and recreation*, October, 77: 38-44.

Crook, Stephen., Pakulski, Jan and Waters, Malcolm. 1992. *Postmodernization: Change in Advanced Society*. London: Sage.

Davies, B. 2001. *The role of quantitative and qualitative research in tourism*. http://www.staff.ac.uk/schools/business/economics/papers, (Accessed June 8, 2010).

de Kadt, E. J. 1979. *Tourism--passport to development: Perspectives on the social and cultural effects of tourism in developing countries*. New York, Oxford, Toronto, Tokyo: Oxford University Press.

de Kadt, E. J. 1979. *Tourism--passport to development: Perspectives on the social and cultural effects of tourism in developing countries*. New York, Oxford, Toronto, Tokyo: Oxford University Press.

Decrop, A. 2004. Trustworthiness in qualitative tourism research. In *Qualitative Research in Tourism: Ontologies, Epistemologies and Methodologies*, ed. J. Phillimore and L. Goodson. London: Routledge.

Deller, S. 2010. Rural poverty, tourism and spatial heterogeneity. *Annals of Tourism Research*, 37 (1): 180-205.

Denscombe, M. 2010. *The Good Research Guide: For Small-scale Social Research Projects*. McGraw-Hill.

Denzin, N. K. and Lincoln, Y. S. 2003a. YS(eds.), *Collection and interpreting qualitative materials,* 2nd edition. Sage Publications, USA.

Denzin, N. K. and Lincoln, Y. S. 2003b. YS(eds.), *Strategies for qualitative enquiries*, 2nd edition. Sage Publications, Thousand Oaks, CA.

Denzin, N. K., and Y. S. Lincoln. 1994. *Handbook of Qualitative Research*. California: Sage Publication.

Denzin, Norman. 1989a. *The Research Act: A Theoretical Introduction into Sociological Methods.* Second edition. New York: McGraw-Hill.

Destination Wetlands: Supporting sustainable tourism, http://www.ramsar.org/pdf/cop11/tourismpublication/Ramsar_UNWTO_tourism_E_Sept2012.pdf (Accessed Sept.15, 2013).

Devine, Joe., Notley, Tanya., and Rahman, Taifur. 2009. Extreme Poverty Policies of Donors in Bangladesh: An Overview. *A Desk Study by shire*, Genesis (PVT) Ltd.

Diamantis, D. 1999. The concept of ecotourism: evolution and trends. *Current Issues in Tourism*, 2(2/3): 93-122.

Donahue, Manus J. 1999. *Chaos and Fractal Phenomena*. http://www.iglobal.net/pub /Camelot/chaos/chaos.htm. In Jennings, G. 2001. *Tourism Research*, John Wiley and Sons, Australia. P. 53.

Dowla, A. 2006. In credit we trust: Building social capital by Grameen Bank in Bangladesh. *Journal of Socio-Economics*, 35 (1): 102-122.

Dredge and J. Jenkins (Eds.), *Tourism planning,*: 336–374. Brisbane: John Wiley and Sons Australia Ltd.

Eagles, P., McCool, S., and Haynes, C. 2002. *Sustainable tourism in protected areas.* Gland, Switzerland and Cambridge: IUCN.

Eagles, P.F.J. 2009. Governance of recreation and tourism partnerships in parks and protected areas. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 17(2): 231-248.

Eagles, Paul F.j., Romagosa, Francesc., Buteau-Duitschaever, Windekind C., Glover, Mark Havitz, Troy D. and McCutcheon, Bonnie. 2013. Good governance in protected areas: an evaluation of stakeholders' perception in British Columbia and Ontario Provincial Parks. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, Vol. 21(1): 60–79.

East, L., V. Hammersley, and B. Hancock. 2001. *Trent Focus for Research and Development in Primary Health Care*. http://courses.essex.ac.uk/hs/hs915/ Health%20Needs%20Assessment.pdf(Accessed December27, 2011).

Ellis, F. and Freeman, H.A. 2004. Rural Livelihoods and Poverty Reduction Strategies in Four African Countries. *The Journal of Development Studies*, 40(4): 1-30

Elvidge, C. D., P,C.Sutton, T. Ghosh, B. T. Tuttle, K. E. Baugh, B. Bhaduri, and E. Bright. 2009. A global poverty map derived from satellite data. *Computers and Geosciences*, 35 (8): 1652-1660.

Engels, Friedrich. 1972. *The Origin of the Family, Private Property and the State*. London: Lawrence and Wishart.

Ezebilo, Eugene E., and Mattsson, Leif. 2009. *Socio-economic benefits of protected areas as perceived by local people around Cross River National Park*, http://dx.doi.org.dbgw.lis.curtin.edu.au/10.1016/j.forpol. (Accessed Sept. 19,2009).

Farrell, B. and Twining-Ward, L. (2004), Reconceptualizing Tourism. *Annals of Tourism Research*, 31 (2): 274-295.

Feagin, J., Orum, A. and Sjoberg, G. (eds). 1991. *A case for case study*, Chapel Hill, NC: University of North Carolina Press.

Ferguson, L. 2007. The United Nations World Tourism Organization, *New Political Economy*, 12(4): 557-568.

Fetterman, D. 2010. *Ethnography: Step by Step*. California: Sage Publication.

Fontana, A., and J. H. Frey. 1994. Interviewing: The Art of Science. In *Handbook of Qualitative Research*, ed. N. K. Denzin and Y. S. Lincoln. California: Sage publication.

Forstner, K. 2004. Community ventures and access to markets: the role of intermediaries in marketing rural tourism products, *Development Policy Review*, 22: 497-514.

Freeman, R. E. 1984. *Strategic management: A stakeholder approach*: Cambridge University Press.

Frith, H. and Gleeson, K. 2004. Clothing and Embodiment: Men Managing Body Image and Appearance. *Psychology of Men and Masculinity*, 5(1), p. 40.

Fukuyama, F. 1995. *Trust: The social virtues and the creation of prosperity*. London: Hamish Hamilton.

Gage, N. L. 1963. *Handbook of Research on Teaching*. Chicago: Rand McNally and Co.

Gaglio, B., C. C. Nelson, and D. King. 2006. The Role of Rapport: Lessons Learned From Conducting Research in a Primary Care Setting. *Qualitative Health Research*, 16 (5): 723-734.

Geertz, Glifford. 1973. *The Interpretation of Cultures*. New York: Basic Books.

Gibbs, G. 2002. *Qualitative data analysis: explorations with NVivo*. Open University. Cited in, Ibrahim, Alhojailan, Mohammed. 2012. Thematic Analysis: A Critical Review of Its Process and Evaluation. *West East Journal of Social Sciences,* 1 (1): 39-47.

Gibson, L., P. A. Lynch, and A. Morrison. 2005. The local destination tourism network: Development issues. *Tourism and Hospitality Planning and Development*, 2 (2): 87-99.

Giordano, J., M. O'Reilly, H. Taylor, and N. Dogra. 2007. Confidentiality and Autonomy: The Challenge(s) of Offering Research Participants a Choice of Disclosing Their Identity. *Qualitative Health Research*, 17 (2): 264-275.

Glesne, C., and Peshkin, A. 1992. *Becoming qualitative researchers: An introduction*. White Plains, NY: Longman.

Goeldner, C. and Ritchie, B. 2012. *Tourism. Principles, Practices, Philosophies*, New Jersey: John WileyandSons.

Goodwin, Harold., and Roe, Dilys. 2011. Tourism, Livelihoods and Protected Areas: Opportunities for Fair-trade Tourism in and Around National Parks. *International Journal of Tourism Research,* 3: 377-391.

Goodwine, H. 1996. In pursuit of ecotourism. *Biodiversity and Conservation*, 5(3): 277-291.

Government of Bangladesh and The United Nations. 2005. *Millennium Development Goals:Bangladesh Progress Report*, Jointly prepared by Government of Bangladesh and the United Nations' Country Team in Bangladesh.

Granovetter, M. S. 1973. The Strength of Weak Ties. *American Journal of Sociology*, 78 (6): 1360-1380.

Grist, Natasha., Seeley, Janet., and Maddox, Bryan. 2006. Literature Review on Chronic and Extreme Poverty in Bangladesh, For CARE Bangladesh. *Rural Livelihoods Program CARE Bangladesh.*

Guba, E. G., and Y. S. Lincoln. 1994. *Competing Paradigms in Qualitative Research*. In *Handbook of Qualitative Research*, ed. N. K. Denzin and Y. S. Lincoln. London: Sage.

Guba, Egon G. 1990. *The Paradigm Dialog*. Newbury Park: Sage: 17-27

Gunn, C. A. 1994. *Tourism Planning: Basic, Concepts, Cases.* Washington: Taylor and Francis.

Gurung, Dhan. Bahadur., and Seeland, Klaus. 2009. Ecotourism Benefits and Livelihood Improvement for Sustainable Development in the Nature Conservation Areas of Bhutan. *Sustainable Development*, 19: 348-358.

Hailun, Wu and Xu, Dong. 2011. *Construction of Wetlands Ecotourism Management System- Case Study for Wetland in Jinyin Lake*. Wuhan, South Central University for Nationalities CSQ10022）and supported by youth fund （YSQ10002）. http://ir.ihb.ac.cn/bitstream/342005/16671/1/Construction%20of%20Wetland%20 Ecotourism.pdf (Assessed Sept.15, 2013).

Hall, C. M. and Page, S. 2000. *Tourism in South and Southeast Asia: Issues and Cases*, Butterworth-Heinemann, UK.

Hall, C.M., and Boyd, S. 2005. *Nature-based tourism in peripheral areas: Development or disaster?* Clevedon, UK: Channel View Publications.

Halldorson, J.D. 2009. *An exploration of tajfels social identity theory and its application to understanding metis as a social identity*. University of Manitoba (Canada).

Hammersley, M., and P. Atkinson. 1983. *Ethnography: Principles in practice*. London: Tavistock.

Hammitt, W., and Cole, D. 1998. *Wildland recreation – ecology and management* (2nd Edition).New York: Wiley and Sons.

Hammitt, W., and Cole, D. 1998. *Wildland recreation – ecology and management* (2nd Edition). New York: Wiley and Sons.

Haque, Md, Mahbub Ul. 2013. *Impact of Baikka Beel Sanctuary on Protection and Restoration of Fish Biodiversity and Enhacement of Local Livelihoods*. https://emebookstore.org/fox/2013connectingcommunities13baikkawetland.pdf (Accessed August 15, 2013).

Haralambos, Michael and Holborn, Martin. 1991. *Sociology, Themes and Perspectives*. 3rd Edition. London: Collins Educational.

Harrison, D., and S. Schipani. 2007. Lao Tourism and Poverty Alleviation: Community Based Tourism and the Private Sector. *Current Issues in Tourism*, 10 (2 & 3): 194-230.

Hayes, N. 1997. *Doing qualitative analysis in psychology*. Psychology Press.

Heckathorn, D. D. 1997. Respondent-Driven Sampling: A New Approach to the Study of Hidden Populations. *Social Problems*, 44 (2): 174-199.

Helber, L. E. 1988. *The roles of government in planning in tourism with special regard for the cultural and environmental impact of tourism*. In McSwain, D. (ed.) The roles of government in the development of tourism as an economic resource, Seminar Series: 1. Twownsville: *Center for studies in travel and tourism*, James Cook University, 17-23.

Higham, J.E.S., and Maher, H. 2006. Tourism policy and planning: Protected lands. In D.

Higham, James., and Vistad, Odd Inge . 2011. Tourism in Protected Natural Areas: The Nordic-Baltic Context. *Scandinavian Journal of Hospitality and Tourism*, 11: 1–12.

Hill CWL, Jones TM. 1992. Shareholder values, stakeholder management, and social issues: What's the bottom line? *Strat. Manage*. J., 22:125-139

Hirsch, Marianne and Keller, Evelyn Fox (Eds). 1990.'Introduction: 4 January 1990. In *Conflicts in Feminism*. New York: Routledge.

Hjalager, Anne-Mette., and Johansen, Pia Heike. 2012. Food tourism in protected areas – sustainability for producers, the environment and tourism? *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 21(3): 417–433.

Hollinshead, K. 2004. A primer in ontological craft: The creative capture of people and places through qualitative research. In *Qualitative Research in Tourism: Ontologies, Epistemologies and Methodologies*, ed. J. Phillimore and L. Goodson. London: Routledge.

Huberman, M. B. and Miles, A. M. 1994. *Qualitative Data Analysis: An expanded sourcebook*, (2nd Edition), Sage Publications, London.

Hughes, D.M. 2005. Third nature: making space and time in the Great Limpopo conservation area. *Cultural Anthropology*, 20(2):157-184.

Hulme D, Moore K and Shepherd A. 2001. *Chronic poverty: meanings and analytical frameworks*. Working Paper 2. UK: Chronic Poverty Research Center.

Hulme, D. 2003a. Chronic Poverty and Development Policy: An Introduction. *World Development*, 31(3): 399-402.

Hulme, D. 2003b. *Thinking 'Small' and the Understanding of Poverty: Maymana and Mofizul's story*. Working Paper No. 22, Institute for Development Policy and Management, University of Manchester, http://www.chronicpoverty.org/pdfs/ 22Hulme.pdf, (Accessed Nov. 2005).

Hulme, D. and Shepherd, A., 2003. Conceptualizing Chronic Poverty. *World Development*, 31(3): 403-423.

Hulme, D., Moore, K., Shepherd, A. and Chronic Poverty Research Centre. 2001. *Chronic poverty meanings and analytical frameworks*. CPRC Working Paper 2, Institute of Development Policy and Management, Chronic Poverty Research Centre, http://www.chronicpoverty.org/pdfs/02Hulme_et_al.pdf, (Accessed Nov. 2005).

Hunter, C. 1997. Sustainable tourism as an adaptive paradigm. *Annals of Tourism Research*, 24(4): 850-867.

Hussey, J. and Hussey, R. 1997. *Business Research; A practical guide for undergraduate and postgraduate students*. Basingstoke, Hampshire; New York: Palgrave.

Hyma, B., and G. Wall. 1979. Tourism in a developing area: The case of Tamil Nadu, India. *Annals of Tourism Research*, 6 (3): 338-350.

Ibrahim, Alhojailan, Mohammed. 2012. Thematic Analysis: A Critical Review of Its Process and Evaluation. *West East Journal of Social Sciences*, 1 (1): 39-47. IFAD. 2010. *Rural Poverty Report 2011: Overview*. http;//www.ifad.org/rpr2011/report/ e/overview.pdf (Accessed April 07, 2012).

IRG. 2006. *Management Plans for Lawachara National Park* http://www.usaid.gov/bd/ files/NSPManagement_Plans_for_LNP.pdf (Accessed April 24, 2012).

Islam, M. F. and Islam, M. N. 2004. Tourism in Bangladesh; An Analysis of Foreign Tourist Arrivals, *Journal of Travel and Tourism research*, 4 (1): 26-39.

Islam, M. F., and J. Carlsen. 2012. Tourism in Rural Bangladesh: Unlocking Opportunities for the Poverty Alleviation? *Tourism Recreation research*, 37 (1): 37-45.

IUCN Bangladesh. 2000. *Red book of threatened fishes of Bangladesh*. IUCN-the world conservation union, Dhaka.

Jafari, J. 1977. Editor's Page, *Annals of Tourism Research*, 5, (sp. No.): 6-11.

Jamal, T. B., and J. Everett. 2004. Resisting Rationalisation in the Natural and Academic Life-world: Critical Tourism Research or Hermeneutic Charity? *Current Issues in Tourism*, 7 (1): 1-19.

Jamal, Tazim., and Stronza, Amanda. 2009. Collaboration theory and tourism practice in protected areas: stakeholders, structuring and sustainability. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 17(2): 169–189.

Jenkins, M. 2003. Prospects for biodiversity. *Science*, 302 (5648): 1175-1177.

Jennings, G. 2001. *Tourism Research*, John Wiley and Sons, Australia.

Kabeer, N. 2006. Poverty, Social Exclusion and the MDGs: The Challenge of 'Durable Inequalities' in the Asian Context. *Institute of Development studies Bulletin*, 37(3): 64-78.

Kahn, Robert L. and Cannell, Charles F. 1957. *The dynamics of interviewing: theory, technique, and cases.*: 368. New York: John Wiley and Sons.

Kanbur, R. and Shaffer, P. 2005. *Epistemology, Normative Theory and Poverty Analysis: Implications for Q-squared in Practice*. Working Paper No. 2, Q Squared, Centre for International Studies, University of Toronto, http://www.q-squarEditionca/pdf/Q2 WP2_ Kanbur_Shaffer.pdf, Toronto.

Khadaroo, J., and B. Seetanah. 2007. Transport infrastructure and tourism development. *Annals of Tourism Research*, 34 (4): 1021-1032.

Khan, MMH. 2008. *Protected Areas of Bangladesh: A Guide to Wildlife*. Nishorgo Programme, Wildlife Management and Nature Conservation Circle, Bangladesh Forest Department, Dhaka: 304. Onneshan, Unnayan. Survey, 2007.

Khatib, A.H. 2000. *Ecotourism in Zanzibar, Tanzania*. In P.U.C. Dieke (ed), The political economy of Tourism development in Africa, New York: Cognizant Communication Corporation.

Kincheloe, J. E., and P. L. McLaren. 1994. Rethinking Critical Theory and Qualitative Research. In *Handbook of Qualitative Research* ed. N. K. Denzin and Y. S. Lincoln, London: Sage.

Kirsten, M. and Rogerson, C. M. 2002. Tourism, business linkages and small enterprise development in South Africa, *Development Southern Africa*, 19(1): 29-59.

Kitchin, R. and Tate, N. 2000. *Conducting research into human geography: theory, methodology and practice.* London: Prentice Hall.

Knight, J. 2010. The ready-to-view wild monkey: The Convenience Principle in Japanese Wildlife Tourism. *Annals of Tourism Research*, 37 (3): 744-762.

Knoke, D., and J. Kuklinski. 1983. *Network Analysis*, California: Sage Publication.

Kotios et. al. 2009. The Impact of Tourism on Water Demand and Wetlands: Searching for a Sustainable Coexistence. *Discussion Paper Series*, 15(4): 71-88.

Kotios, Angelos., Plageras, Panagiotis., Galanos Georgios., Koutoulakis, Manolis., Saratsis Yiannis. 2009. The Impact of Tourism on Water Demand and Wetlands: Searching for a Sustainable Coexistence. *Discussion Paper Series*, 15(4): 71-88. . http://www.prd.uth.gr/research/DP/2009/uth-prd-dp-2009-4_en.pdf.

Kruger, O. 2005. The role of ecotourism in conservation: Panacea or Pandora's box? *Biodiversity and Conservation*, 14(3): 579-600.

Kuhn, Thomas. 1962. *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

Kumar, R. 2005. *Research methodology – A step-by-step guide for beginners*. SAGE.

Laing[a], Jennifer H., Lee[b], Diane., Moore[b], Susan. A., Wegner[c] , Aggie., and Weiler[a], Betty.2009. Advancing conceptual understanding of partnerships between protected area agencies and the tourism industry: a post disciplinary and multi-theoretical approach. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism,* 17(2): 207–229.

Lather, Patti A. 1990. 'Reinscribing Otherwise: The Play of Values in the Practices of the Human Sciences'. In Guba, Egon G. (ed.) *The Paradigm Dialog*. Thousand Oaks: Sage: 315-332.

Leballo, M. 2000. The study of the best practice in community-based tourism initiatives, Unpublished report prepared for the Land and Agriculture Policy Centre, Johannesburg.

Lee Tsung H. 2012.Influence analysis of community resident support for sustainable tourism development. *Tourism Management,* XXX: 1-10.

Leedy, P. D. 1997. *Practical Research planning and Design* (6th ed). New Jersey. Prentice –Hall, Inc.

Lemmetyinen, A., and F. M. Go. 2009. The key capabilities required for managing tourism business networks. *Tourism Management,* 30 (1): 31-40.

Lewis, W.M., Jt. 2001. *Wetlands explained wetland-science, policy and politics in America*. New York: Oxford Press.

Li SJ. 2000. *Rural Society,* Beijing: Higher Education Press.: 128.

Lincoln, Y. S. 1995. Emerging Criteria for Quality in Qualitative and Interpretive Research. *Qualitative Inquiry*, 1 (3): 275-289.

Lincoln, Y. S., and E. G. Guba. 1985. *Naturalistic Inquiry*. California: Sage Publication.

Liu, A., and G. Wall. 2006. Planning tourism employment: a developing country perspective. *Tourism Management*, 27 (1): 159-170.

Liu, J., Z. Ouyang, and H. Miao. 2010. Environmental attitudes of stakeholders and their perceptions regarding protected area-community conflicts: A case study in China. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 91 (11): 2254-2262.

Majule, A. E., and Karonga, S. 2009. The Role of Local Knowledge and Innovations in Conserving Forest Biodiversity in Kilombero Wetland, Tanzania. The Icfai University *Journal of Environmental Economics*, 5(1): 51-68.

Malinowski, B. 1922. *Argonauts of the Western Pacific*. London: Routledge.

Mamun, Hasan and Rana. 2012. The correlation between Micro-credit and Poverty alleviation in Bangladesh: An empirical analysis Proceedings of 6th International Business and Social Science Research Conference, 3–4 January 2013, Novotel Hotel World Trade Centre, Dubai, UAE, http://www.wbiconpro.com/336-Mamun.pdf (Accessed Sept 6, 2014).

March, R., and I. Wilkinson. 2009. Conceptual tools for evaluating tourism partnerships. *Tourism Management*, 30 (3): 455-462.

Marks, D. and Yardley, L. 2004. *Research methods for clinical and health psychology.* Sage.

Markwick, M. C. 2001. Tourism and the development of handicraft production in the Maltese islands.*Tourism Geographies*, 3 (1): 29-51.

Marques[a], Catarina., Reis[a], Elizabeth., and Menezes[b], Joao. 2010. Profiling the segments of visitors to Portuguese protected areas. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 18(8): 971-996.

Marshal, C. and Rossman, G.B. 1989. *Designing Qualitative Research.* London: Sage Publications.

Marshall, C., and G. B. Rossman. 1995. *Designing Qualitative Research.* California: Sage Publication.

McCool, Stephen F. 2009. Constructing partnerships for protected area tourism planning in an era of change and messiness. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 17(2): 133–148.

McIntosh, R. W., and C. R. Goeldner. 1990. *Tourism principles, practices, philosophies.* New York: John Wiley and Sons.

McKercher, Bob. 1999. 'A Chaos Approach to Tourism'. *Tourism Management*, 20(4): 425-434.

McKinley, T., 2003. The Macroeconomics of Poverty Reduction: Initial Findings of the UNDP Asia-Pacific Reghional Programme, Bureau for Development Policy, United Nations Development Programme, Document link http://www.undp.org/ poverty/propoor.htm, Accessed Nov. 2005, New York.

Mearns, I., 2003. Community-based Tourism: The key to empowering the Sankuyo Community in Botswana, *Africa Insight*, 33(1): 29-32.

Medina, L. K. 2003. Commoditizing culture: Tourism and Maya Identity. *Annals of Tourism Research*, 30 (2): 353-368.

Merce, Iluliana Ioana., Milin, Anda Ioana., Dancea, L., Pirvulescu, Luminita., Radac, Bianca., Martin, Simona. 2012. Aspects Concerning Tourism on the Natural Protected Areas, http://www.usab-tm.ro/utilizatori/management/file/cercetare /2011-2012/s4/turism52.pdf (Accessed August 18, 2014).

Miles, M. B. 1979. Qualitative Data as an Attractive Nuisance: The Problem of Analysis. *Administrative Science Quarterly*, 24 (4): 590-601.

Miles, M. B., and Huberman, M. A. 1994. *Qualitative Data Analysis: An Expanded Sourcebook*. California: Sage Publication.

Miles, M.B. and Huberman, A.M. 1994. *Qualitative data analysis: an expanded sourcebook*. Sage Publications.

Mill, Harriet Taylor. 1970. 'Enfranchisement of Women'. In Mill, John Sturt and Mill, Harriet Taylor. *Essay on Sex Equality*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press: 89-122.

Minichiello, Victor, Aroni, Rosalie, Timewell, Eric and Loris Alexander. 1995. *In Depth Interviewing*. Second Edition. Melbourner: Longman.

Mitchell, J. 1973. Networks, Norms and Institutions. In *Network analysis: studies in human interaction*, ed. J. Boissevain and J. C. Mitchell. The Hague: Mouton.

Mitchell, J., and C. Ashley. 2010. *Tourism and Poverty Reduction: Pathways to Prosperity*. London: Earthscan.

Mitchell, R. K., B. R. Agle, and D. J. Wood. 1997. Toward a Theory of Stakeholder Identification and Salience: Defining the Principle of Who and What Really Counts. *The Academy of Management Review*, 22 (4): 853-886.

Mladenov, N., Gardner, J. R., Flores, N. E., Mbaiwa, J., Mmopelwa, G. and Strzepek, K. M. 2007. The value of wildlife-viewing tourism as an incentive for conservation of biodiversity in the Okavango Delta, Botswana, *Development Southern Africa*, 24 (3): 409-423.

Mohapatra, Prafulla, Chavdra. 2008. Strategic Development of Wetlands: An Eco-Tourism Perspective. *The Icfai Journal of Business Strategy* 5(1): 21.

Morgan, D.L. 1997. *Focus Groups as Qualitative Research: Qualitative Research Methods*. Series Vol. 16. Thousand Oaks: SAGE.

Morris, D., and N. Ecclesfield. 2011. A new computer-aided technique for qualitative document analysis. *International Journal of Research and Method in Education* 34 (3): 241–254.

Mouton, J. 2001. *How to Succeed in Your Master's and Doctoral Studies*. Pretoria: Van Schaik Publishers.

Mowforth, M., and I. Munt. 2009. *Tourism and Sustainability: Development, Globalisation and New Tourism in the Third World*. New York: Routledge.

Murphy, P. E. 1985. *Tourism: A community approach*, London: Routledge.

Murray, J. B., and J. L. Ozanne. 1991. The Critical Imagination: Emancipatory Interests in Consumer Research. *Journal of Consumer Research*, 18 (2): 129-144.

Mustafa, M. 2011. Potential of Sustaining Handicrafts as a Tourism Product in Jordan. *International Journal of Business and Social Science*, 2 (2): 145-152.

Mvula, Cheryl D. 2001. Fair trade in tourism to protected areas- A micro case study of wildlife tourism to South Luangwa National Park, Zambia. *International Journal of Tourism Research*, 3: 393-405.

MWR. 1999. *National Water Policy*. Government of People's Republic of Bangladesh, Ministry of water resources, Dhaka.

Narayan A, Yoshida N and Zaman H. 2009. Trends and patterns of poverty in Bangladesh in recent years. In: Narayan A and Zaman H (Editors.) *Breaking down poverty in Bangladesh*. Dhaka: University Press Limit Edition.

National Tourism Policy.1992. Ministry of Civil Aviation and Tourism, Government of Bangladesh.

Nepal, S. K. 2000. Tourism in protected areas: The Nepalese Himalaya. *Annals of Tourism Research*, 27 (3): 661-681.

Neto, F. 2003. A new approach to sustainable tourism development: Moving beyond environmental protection, *Natural Resource Forum*, 27(3): 212-222.

Neuman, W.L. 2000. *Social Research Methods: Qualitative and Quantitative Approaches.* 4th Edition. London: Allyn and Bacon.

Newsome, D., Moore, S., and Dowling, R. 2002. *Natural area tourism – ecology, impacts and management.* Clevedon, UK: Channel View Publications.

NGO Affairs Bureau of Bangladesh.2009. Flow of Foreign Grant Fund through NGO Affairs Bureau: At a Glance, Bangladesh.

Niece, J. 2011. Exploring the influence of small vessel security strategy on U.S. Coast Guard multi-mission boat stations. Published thesis. USA: North Central University.

Noakes, S and Carlsen, J. 2013. Ecotourism as a Potential Tool for Wild Tiger Conservation and Poverty Eradication. In K. Bricker, R. Black and S. Cottrell (Eds.) *Sustainable Tourism and the Millennium Development Goals.* Jones Bartlett Learning: USA: 73-84.

O'Boyle, E. J. 1999. Toward an Improved Definition of Poverty. *Review of Social Economy*, 57 (3): 281-301.

Okello, Moses Makonjio., and Kiringe , John Warui. 2004. Threats to Biodiversity and their Implications in Protected and Adjacent Dispersal Areas of Kenya. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 12 (1): 55-69.

Oliveira, Jose. Antonio. Puppim. de. 2005. Tourism as a Force for Establishing Protected Areas: Ttie Case of Bahia, Brazil. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 13(1): 24-49.

Pacific and Asia Travel Association (PATA). 2008. Developing World Leads Global Tourism Growth. PATA News Extra, 10 March 2008. http://www.pata.org/ patasite/index.php?id=1303 – (Accessed March 18, 2008).

Patton, M. Q 1990. *Qualitative Evaluation and Research Methods*. Second Edition. Newbury Park: Sage: 82-84.

Patton, M. Q. 2002. *Qualitative Research and Evaluation Methods*, (3rd Edition), Sage Publications, USA.

Paul, Bac Dorin. 2012 http://steconomiceuoradea.ro/anale/volume/2012/n1/072.pdf (Accessed August 23, 2014).

Pedersen, A. 2002. World Heritage Manual – managing tourism at World Heritage Sites: A practical manual for World Heritage Managers. Paris: UNESCO.

Ping, HF and Bao-zhong, Wang. 2003. Landscape ecological assessment and eco-tourism development in the South Dongting Lake Wetland, China. *Journal of Environmental Sciences*, 15(2): 271-278.

Pirrello, D. 2012. L'agriturismo: Incontro tra agricoltura e turismo in un'ottica contemporanea. Tesi di dottorato. Palermo 2012. Cited from Asciuto, Antonio., C. P. Di Franco., and Schimmenti, Emanuele. 2012. Sustainable Tourism in the Rural Areas of a Southern Italian Region. *International Journal of Management Cases,* Special Issue, Papers from the 9th International CIRCLE Conference http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/apbj/ijmc/2012/00000014/00000004/art0 0007 (Accessed Sept. 14, 2013).

Plummer, Ryan and Fennell, David A. 2009. Managing protected areas for sustainable tourism: prospects for adaptive co-management. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 7 (2): 149–168

Pretty, J. 2003.Social Capital and the Collective Management of Resources. *Science*, 302: 1912-1914.

Qayum, Nayma., and Samadder, Mrinmoy. 2013. Eradicating Extreme Poverty in Bangladesh: National Strategies and Activities. Research Monograph Series No. 58. Research and Evaluation Division, BRAC, BRAC Centre, Dhaka, Bangladesh.

Q-Squared, 2005. Q-Squared: Combining Qualitative and Quantitative Approaches in Poverty Analysis. http://www.q-squarEditionca/ (Accessed December 22, 2005).

Rahman, A.K.A. 2005. *Freshwater fish of Bangladesh*. Dhaka University, Dhaka.

Rahman, H., Z. and Hossain, M., 1995. *Rethinking Rural Poverty: Bangladesh as a case study*. Sage Publications, London, New Delhi.

Ramsar Convention on Wetlands**.** 1971. http://www.ramsar.org/cda/en/ramsar-home/main/ramsar/1_4000_0 (Accessed September 2011).

Ramsar Convention Secretariat. 2011. The Ramsar Convention Manual: a guide to the Convention on wetlands (Ramsar, Iran, 1971), 5th Edition. Ramsar Convention Secretariat, gland, Switzerland. http://wwwramsar.org/pdf/lib/manuals5-2011-e/pdf.

Rasmussen, D. M. 1996. Critical Theory and Philosophy.In *The Handbook of Critical Theory*, ed. D. M. Rasmussen. Oxford, UK: Blackwell.

Reinharz, Shulamit. 1992. Feminist Methods in Social Research. New York: Oxford University Press.

Richard, L. 2005. *Handling Qualitative Data: a practical guide*, Sage Publications, London.

Richardson, Laurel. 1994. *Writing: A Method of Inquiry.* In Denzin, Norman, K. and Lincoln, Yvonna S. *Handbook of Qualitative Research*. Thousand Oaks: Sage: 516-529.

Riley, R. W., and L. L. Love. 2000. The state of qualitative tourism research. *Annals of Tourism Research*, 27 (1): 164-187.

Roberts, L. and Hall, D. *Rural Tourism and Recreation Principles to Practice*, New York: CABI, 2001.

Rodriguez-Rodriguez, David. 2012. Littering in protected areas: a conservation and management challenge-- a case study from the Autonomous Region of Madrid, Spain. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 20(7): 1011-1024.

Roe, D. and Urquhart, K. 2001. *Pro-Poor Tourism*: *Harnessing the World's largest industry for the world's poor.* World Summit on Sustainable Development. London: IIEDITION.

Roulston, K. 2001. Data analysis and 'theorizing as ideology'. *Qualitative Research*, *1*(3): 279-302.

Ruckelshauss, W.D. 1989. September, Toward a Sustainable World, Scientific American.

Sandelowski, M. 1997. *To be of use: Enhancing the utility of qualitative research.* Nursing Outlook, Vol 45(3):125-132.

Sarantakos, Sotirios. 1998. *Social Research.* Second edition. South Melbourne: Macmillan Education.

Sava, Cipriana. 2010. The Possibility of Sustainable Development of Rural Tourism in Protected Wetland Divici – Pojejena, Caraş – Severin County. *LUCRĂRI ŞTIINŢIFICE, SERIA I,* 13(4):157-164.

Scheyvens, R. 1999. Ecotourism and the empowerment of local communities. *Tourism Management*, 20 (2): 245-249.

Scheyvens, R. 2007. Exploring the Tourism-Poverty Nexus. *Current Issues in Tourism*, 10(2): 231-254.

Scheyvens, R. 2009. Pro-poor tourism: Is there value beyond the rhetoric? *Tourism Recreation Research*, 34(2): 191-196.

Schweingberg, Stephen. C., Wearing, Stephen Leslie., and Darcy, Simon. 2012. Understanding communities' views of nature in rural industry renewal: the transition from forestry to nature-based tourism in Eden, Australia. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 20(2): 195-213.

Scott, D.A. (ed). 1989. *A Dictionary of Asian wetlands.* International Union for Conservation of Nature and National Resources, Gland Switzerland and Cambridge UK.

Sen B and Begum S. 2004. Identifying and targeting the extreme poor: a methodology for rural Bangladesh. Manchester: Chronic Poverty Research Centre, IDPM, Manchester: University of Manchester. (Unpublished manuscript).

Sen B and Hulme D (Eds). 2004. Chronic poverty in Bangladesh: Tales of Ascent, Decent, Marginality and persistence, the state of the poorest 2004/2005. Bangladesh and UK. BIDS, CPRC, IDPM, University of Manchester.

Sen, 1976. Poverty: An Ordinal Approach to Measurement. *Econometrica* 44 (2): 219-231.

Sen, A. 1975. *Employment, Technology and Development.* Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Sharpley, R. 2000. Tourism and Sustainable Development: Exploring the Theoretical Divide. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 8 (1): 1-19.

Shen, F. 2009. *Tourism and Sustainable Livelihood Approach*: *Application within the Chinese Context.* PhD Dissertation. Lincoln, UK: Lincoln University.

Sherwood, D. B. 2009. Community-Based Wetland Comanagement in Bangladesh. In *The Sciences and Art of Adaptive Management: Innovating for Sustainable Agriculture and Natural Resource Management*, ed. K. M. Moore: Soil and Water Conservation Society, Ankeny, Iowa.

Shikida, Asami., Yoda, Mami., Kino, Akiko., and Morishige, Masayuki. 2010. Tourism relationship model and intermediary for sustainable tourism management: Case study of the Kiritappu Wetland Trust in Hamanaka, Hokkaido. *Tourism and Hospitality Research*, 10(2):105-115.

Shultis, D. John and Way, A. Paul. 2006. Changing conceptions of protected areas and conservation: Linking conservation, Ecological Integrity and Tourism Management. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism,* 14(3): 223-237

Silva, Muhcina and Elena Botezat. 2008. Marketing policies concerning the tourism in protected areas from Romania, http://steconomiceuoradea.ro/anale/volume/2008/v4-management-marketing/180.pdf, (Accessed August 17, 2014).

Silverman, D. 2004. *Qualitative research: theory, method and practice*, (2nd Edition), Sage Publications, London.

Simelane, T.S., Kerley, G.I.H., and Knight, M.H. 2006. Reflections on the relationships between communities and conservation areas of South Africa: The case of five South African National Parks. *Koedoe, 49*(2): 85–102.

Simmons, D.G. 1985. Integrating Formal and Informal Research Methods. *Les Cahiers du Tourism,* 44: 20-23.

Simpson, M., C. 2007. An integrated approach to assess the impacts of tourism on community development and sustainable livelihoods. *Community Development* Journa,l 44(2): 186–208.

Simpson, M., C. 2008. The Impacts of Tourism Initiatives on Rural Livelihoods and Poverty reduction in South Africa: Mathenjwa and Mqobela. In *Responsible Tourism: Critical Issues for Conservation and Development*, ed. A. SpenceleyLondon: Earthscan.

Sims, K. R.E. 2010. Conservation and development: Evidence from Thai protected areas, *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management*, 60 (2): 94-114.

Sirakaya, E., V. Teye, and S. Sönmez. 2002. Understanding Residents' Support for Tourism Development in the Central Region of Ghana. *Journal of Travel Research*, 41 (1): 57-67.

Smith, S. L. J. 1988. Defining tourism a supply-side view. *Annals of Tourism Research*, 15(2): 179-190.

Snyman, Susan, Lynne. 2012. The role of tourism employment in poverty reduction and community perceptions of conservation and tourism in southern Africa. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 20 (3): 395–416.

Sofield, T., Bauer, J., De Lacy, T., Lipman, G. and Daugherty, S. (2004). *Sustainable Tourism – Eliminating Poverty: An Overview.* Australia. Cooperative Research Centre for Sustainable Tourism.

Spenceley, Anna. 2005. Nature-based Tourism and Environmental Sustainability in South Africa. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 13(2): 136-170.

Spier Annual Report. 2006. *Spier*: In search of a Sustainable future.

Stake, R. E. 2005. *Qualitative Case Studies*, in Denzin, N. K. and Lincoln, Y. S. (eds.) the SAGE *Handbook of Qualitative Research*, (3rd Edition), SAGE, California.

Stake, R. E. 1995. *The art of case study research*, Sage Publications, Thousand Oaks.

Stamou, G. Anastasia., and Paraskevopoulos, Stephanos. 2006.Representing Protected Areas: A Critical Discourse Analysis of Tourism Destination Building in a Greek Travel Magazine. *International Journal of Tourism Research*, 8: 431-449.

Stanley, Liz and and Wise, Sue. 1990. 'Method, Methodology and Epistemology in Feminist Research Process'. In Stanley, L. (Edition) Feminist Praxis: Research, Theory and Epistemology in Feminist Sociology. London: Routledge: 20-60.

Statzu, V. and Strazzera, E. 2011. "A panel data analysis of residential water demand in a Mediterranean tourist region: The case of Sardinia". In economics of sustainable tourism edited by: Cerina, F., Markandya, A. and McAleer M., New York: Routledge.

Stolton, S., and Dudley, N. (Eds.). 2010. *Arguments for protected areas: Multiple benefits for conservation and use.* London: Earthscan.

Stone, R. D., and C. D'Andrea. 2001. *Tropical Forests and the Human Spirit: Journeys to the Brink of Hope.* Berkeley and Los Angeles: University of California Press.

Sultan, p., and P. M. Thompson. 2010. Local institutions for floodplain management in Bangladesh and the influence of the Flood Action Plan. *Environ. Hazards* 9 (1): 26-42.

Tao, T. C. H., and G. Wall. 2009. Tourism as a sustainable livelihood strategy. *Tourism Management*, 30 (1): 90-98.

Teye, V., E. Sirakaya, and S. F. Sönmez. 2002. Residents' attitudes toward tourism development. *Annals of Tourism Research*, 29 (3): 668-688.

The World Conservation Union (IUCN).1998. *1997 United Nations List of Protected Areas.* Gland, Switzerland: IUCN. (Accessed August 14, 2013).

Thompson JK, Wartick SL, Smith HL. 1991. Integrating corporate social performance and stakeholder management: Implications for a research agenda in small business, Res. Corp. Soc. Perform. Pol., 12: 207-230.

Thompson, J. 1995. Participatory approaches in government bureaucracies: facilitating the process of institutional change. *World Development*, 23(9):1521-1554.

Thompson, Leigh, and George Lowenstein. 1992. "Egocentric Interpretations of Fairness and Interpersonal Conflict." *Organizational Behavior and Human Decision Processes*, 51:176-97.

Thompson, P. M., P. Sultana., M.N. Islam., M.M. Kabir., M.M. Hossain., M.S. Kabir. 1999.

Thompson, P., Das, A,K., Deppert, D.l., and Choudhury, S.N. 2007. Changes in Biodiversity With Wetland Restoration and Fish Reintroduction. MACH Tecjnical Paper 5, Winrock International: Dhaka.

Thompson, P.M., Harvey, W.G., Johnson, D.L., Millin, D.J., Rashid, S.M.A., Sccott, D.A., Stanford, C. and Woolner, J.D. 1993. Recent notable bird records from Bangladesh. *Forktail: Journal of the Oriental Bird Club*, 0: 13-44

Thompson, P.M., P. Sultana., N. Islam. 2003. Lessons from community based management of flood plain fisheries in Bangladesh. *Journal of Environmental* Managemen,t 69:307-321.

Thompson, Paul M. 2013. Sustainability of community-Based Organizations in Bangladesh. *Society and Natural Resources*, 26: 778-794

Thompson, Paul, M. 2008. Conserving and restoring the Benefits from Bangladesh wetlands.http://iasc2008.glos.ac.uk/conference%20papers/papers/T/Thompson_22 0701.pdf (Accessed August 14, 2013).

Thompson, R. 2006. Stakeholder Analysis and Stakeholder Management. http://www.it-c.dk/courses/SPLS/E2006/Stakeholder-Analysis.pdf (Accessed November 2006).

Thomson, K., and T. Gray. 2009. From community-based to co-management: improvement or deterioration in fisheries governance in the Cherai Poyil fishery in the Cochin Estuary. *Marine Policy*, 33:537-543.

Timothy, D. 2002. Tourism and Community development issues, in Sharpley R. and Telfer D. J. (eds), Tourism and development: concepts and issues, Channel View, elevedon, :149-165

Tinsley, R., and P. Lynch. 2001. Small tourism business networks and destination development. *International Journal of Hospitality Management*, 20 (4): 367-378.

Tong, Rosemarie. 1989. *Feminist Thought: A Comprehensive Introduction*. London: Routledge.

Tosun C. 2000. Limits to community participation in the tourism development process in developing countries. *Tourism Management*, 21(2000): 613-633.

Tousum C 1999. Towards a typology of community participation in the tourism development process. Int. J. *Tourism Hospitality Res.*, 10(2): 113-134.

Tovar Cesar and Lockwood Michael. 2008. Social Impacts of Tourism: An Australian Regional Case Study. *International Journal of Tourism Research*, 10: 365-378.

Townsend, P. 2009. *Poverty in the United Kingdom*. Harmondworth: Penguin Books.

Tribe, J. 2008. Tourism: A Critical Business. *Journal of Travel Research* 46 (3): 245-255.

Tribe, J. 2001. Research Paradigms and the Tourism Curriculum. *Journal of Travel Research*, 39 (4): 442-448.

Twinn, S. 1997. An exploratory study examining the influence of translation on the validity and reliability of qualitative data in nursing research. *Journal of Advanced Nursing*, 26 (2): 418-423.

Uddhammar, Emil., and Ghosh, Nilanjan. 2009. Development and Conservation in Three Protected Areas in East Africa and India: Does Tourism lead to a Synthesis? Research Paper, *Decision*, 36(3): 65-81.

UN. 2008. En Poverty 2015: *Millennium Development Goals.* http://www.un.org/ millenniumgoals/2008highlevel/pdf/newsroom/Goal%201%FINAL.pdf (Accessed May 05, 2012).

UN. 1995. *World Summit for Social Development Copenhagen, 1995.* http://www.un.org/esa/socdev/wssd/text-version/agreements/poach2.htm (Accessed June 05, 2012).

UNDP. 2001. Human development report, New York: USA. United Nations Development Program.

UNDP. 2005. Country Evaluation: Assessment of Development Results-Bangladesh, UNDP Evaluation Office, New York, USA.

UNEP and UNWTO. 2005. *Making tourism more sustainable: a guide for policy makers*. UNEP Division of Technology, Industry and Economics (DTIE). Production and Consumption Unit. Tourism Program. Paris, France. UNEP and UNWTO. Madrid, Spain.

UNEP. 2005. *Forging links between protected areas and the tourism sector: How tourism can benefit conservation*. UNEP Division of Technology, Industry and Economics (DTIE). Production and Consumption Unit. Tourism Programme. Paris, France. http://www.unep.fr/shared/publications/pdf/DTIx0591xPAForgingLinks. pdf.

United Nation, 2009. *The millennium development goals report 2009*. New York, NY: United Nation, (Accessed January 15, 2010).

UNWTO. 2005. *Report of the World Tourism Organization to the United Nations Secretary-General in preparation for the High Level Meeting on the Mid-Term Comprehensive Global Review of the Program of Action for the Least Developed Countries for the Decade 2001-2010*. World Tourism Organization, Madrid. http://www.unohrlls.org/UserFiles/File/MTR/Agency_inputs/World tourisminput.pdf – Accessed March 20, 2008.

UNWTO. 2008a. *World Tourism Barometer*, www.unwto.org UNWTO. 2011. *International Recommendations for Tourism Statistics*. http://unstats.un.org/ unsd/tradeserv/egts/CG/IRTS%20compilation%20guide%207%20march%202011%20-%20final.pdf (Assessed Sept. 04, 2012).

UNWTO. 2008b. *Tourism Market Trends*, www.unwto.org

Urry, J. 1990. *The Tourist Gaze. Leisure and Travel in Contemporary Societies*. London: Sage.

Veal, Anthony. 1997. *Research Methods for Leisure and Tourism*: *A Practical Guide*. Second Edition. London: Pearson Professional.

Viljoen, J. and Tlabela, K. 2006. Rural tourism development in South Africa: Trends and

Von Maltzahn, R., and K. Durrhein. 2008. Is poverty multidimentional? A comparision of income and asset based measures in five Southern African countries. *Social indicators Research*, 86 (1): 149-162.

Vorley, W. 2002. *Sustaining Agriculture: Policy, Governance, and the Future of Family-based Farming*. London, UK: International Institute for Environment and Development (IIED).

Wafa Nermin 2012. Teeb workshop(the economics of ecosystem and biodiversity for North Africa and Middle-east, Leabnon). http://www.cbd.int/doc/meetings/im/wscbteeb-mena-01/other/wscbteeb-mena-01-economic-valuation-wetlands-en.pdf (Accessed Sept.15, 2013).

Walle, A. H. 1997. Quantitative versus Qualitative Tourism Research, *Annals of Tourism Research*, 24 (3): 524-536.

Walpole, M. J., and H. J. Goodwin. 2000. Local Economic Impacts of Dragon Tourism in Indonesia. *Annals of Tourism Research* 27 (3): 559-576.

Wanhill, S. 2000. Small and Medium Tourism Enterprises, *Annals of Tourism Research* 27 (1): 132-147.

Wearing S.L. 2001. Exploring Socio-Cultural Impacts on Local Communities. In: Weaver D.B. (Edition), *The Encyclopedia of Ecotourism*. CABI Publishing, Wallingford, UK: 395-410

Weaver, D., and L. Lawton. 2002. *Tourism Management*: John Wiley Sons Australia Ltd.

Wegner[a], Aggie., Lee[b], Diane., and Weiler[c], Betty. 2010. Important 'ingredients' for successful tourism/protected area partnerships: partners' policy recommendations. *The Service Industries Journal*, 30(10): 1643-1650.

Wei, S., XUeyi, XU., Yali, W., and Xinggui, W. 2012. Influencing factors of community participation in tourism development: A case study of Xingwen world Geopark. *Journal of Geography and Regional Planning*, 5(7): 207-214.

Williams, S. 1998. *Tourism Geography*. London and New York: Routledge.

Willis K. 1995. Imposed structures and contested meaning—politics of public participation. *Australian Journal of Social Issues*, 30(2): 211-227.

World Bank. 2010. Draft Country Assistance Strategy FY 2010-FY2014. World Bank. WOOD G (2003). Staying secure, staying poor: *World development*, 31: 455-471.

World Summit for Social Development Copenhagen, 1995. Economic and Social Development at the United Nations**.** http://www.un.org/esa/socdev/wssd/text-version/(Accessed September 9, 2013).

World Tourism Organization (WTO). 2002. *Tourism and Poverty Alleviation*. Madrid: World Tourism Organization.

World Tourism Organization (WTO). 2004. Sustainable Development of Tourism Conceptual Definition http:www.planeta.com/ecotravel/tour/definitions.html.

World Travel and Tourism Council. 2009. Tourism Impact data and Forecasting Tool, http://www.wttc.org/tsa_fullscreen.php?LANG=engandtsa01='BANGLAD'andtsa02=144andtsa03_date=andtsa03_from=1990andtsa03_to=2005, (Accessed: July, 2009).

Yin, R. 1984. *Case study research: Design and methods* (1st edition), Sage Publications, USA.

Yin, R. 1989. *Case study research: Design and methods* (Rev. edition), Sage Publications, USA.

Yin, R. 1993. *Applications of case study research*, Sage Publications, USA.

Yin, R. 1994. *Case study research: Design and Methods* (2nd edition), Sage Publications, USA.

Yin, R. 2003 *Case study research: Design and Methods* (3rd edition), Sage Publications, USA.

Yin, R.K. 2010. *Qualitative Research from Start to Finish*. Guilford Press.

Yunus, M. 2007. Credit for the Poor Poverty as Distant History. *Harvard International Review*, 29 (3): 20-24.

Zeng, B., Carter, R. W., Lacy, T. De., Bauer, Johannes. 2005. Effects of Tourism Development on The Local Poor People — Case Study In Taibai Region China. *Journal of Services Research*, Special Issue: 131-148.

Zhao, W. and Ritchie, J.R.B. 2007. Tourism and Poverty Alleviation: An Integrative Research Framework. *Current Issues in Tourism*, 10 (2): 119.

Appendices

APPENDIX A
Objectives of National Tourism Policy of Bangladesh Declared in 1992

> ➢ *To create interest in tourism among the people*
>
> ➢ *To preserve, protect, develop and maintain tourism resources*
>
> ➢ *To take steps for poverty-alleviation through creating employment*
>
> ➢ *To build a positive image of the country abroad*
>
> ➢ *To open up a recognized sector for private capital investment*
>
> ➢ *To arrange entertainment and recreation*
>
> ➢ *To strengthen national solidarity and integrity*

Source: **BPC, 1992,** http://www.bangladeshtourism.gov.bd/corporate_info_policy.php# development Accessed February14, 2014.

APPENDIX B
Introductory Letter to the Organisational Heads

I am undertaking this study as part of my doctoral studies titled: **An Investigation into the Relationship between Sustainable Wetland Tourism Development and Extreme Poverty Alleviation in Rural Bangladesh** with Marketing Department at Rajshahi University, Rajshahi, Bangladesh. The purpose of this study is to gather knowledge and understanding of the relationship between wetland tourism development and extreme poverty alleviation in rural Bangladesh. The current roles of the stakeholders and their networks in sustainable wetland tourism development in rural Bangladesh as well as the current roles of tourism stakeholders and networks in poverty alleviation of rural Bangladesh will be explored. Moreover, the research will investigate barriers that restrict the involvement of rural poor in wetland tourism development as well as extreme poverty alleviation.

I am writing to kindly request your assistance and support in the study. Participation will involve in-depth interviews with the members of the management team, managers of your business units and individuals at varying levels within your organization. The interviews will last for approximately one hour at a convenient place and schedule preferred by the interviewee. I have enclosed an open-ended question so that you may review the same prior to interview. Your cooperation and consent is most vital in accessing the potential interviewees in your organization. Participation is voluntary and all interviews will be totally confidential and anonymity assured. Participants may also withdraw from the study at any stage without penalty.

If confirmation of these details is needed, please feel free to contact my supervisor Professor Dr. Md. Rabiul Islam, Department of Marketing, Rajshahi University Rajshahi-6205 email: rislam92@yahoo.com, Mobile: 01716347152 or my co-supervisor Professor Dr Md. Faridul Islam, Department of Marketing, Rajshahi University Rajshahi-6205 email: mfislam2001@yahoo.com, Mobile: 01711176148.

I wish to express my appreciation and gratitude for your assistance. I will contact you in the near future with the anticipation of your kind consent in accessing your organization for interviews.

Sincerely,

Shib Shankar Roy
PhD Candidate and
Associate Professor
Department of Marketing
Rajshahi University
Rajshahi, Bangladesh.
Email: ssroymkt@yahoo.com
Mobile: 01711283440

APPENDIX C
Introductory Letter for Respondents

My name is Shib Shankar Roy. I am undertaking this research as part of my PhD program titled: **An Investigation into the Relationship between Sustainable Wetland Tourism Development and Extreme Poverty Alleviation in Rural Bangladesh** with Marketing Department at Rajshahi University, Rajshahi, Bangladesh.

Purpose of Research

The purpose of this study is to gather knowledge and understanding of the relationship between wetland tourism development and extreme poverty alleviation in rural Bangladesh. The current roles of the stakeholders and their networks in sustainable wetland tourism development in rural Bangladesh as well as the current roles of tourism stakeholders and networks in poverty alleviation of rural Bangladesh will be explored. Moreover, the research will investigate how the stakeholders of wetland tourism and networks can contribute to the poverty alleviation problem in rural Bangladesh.

Your Role in this Study

I am interested in finding out the barriers that restrict the development of wetland tourism in rural Bangladesh. I will ask you about poor people's limitations that restrict them in participating tourism enterprises in Bangladesh. I will also be interested to know the possible solutions for ensuring poor's participation in tourism enterprises. The interviewee must aged 18 years and above. The interview process will take approximately 1(one) hour. The interview will take place at your preferred place and schedule. Individual interview will be recorded with your permission. The researcher may re-visit re-interview and follow-up telephone to get further information. A summary report of your interview will be sent to you, so that, necessary rectification can be done to get accurate information as you desire to provide for this study.

Consent to Participate

Your involvement in this research is entirely voluntary. You have the right to withdraw at any stage without it affecting your rights or my responsibilities. When you sign the consent form, I will assume that you have agreed to participate and allow me to use your data/ information in this research.

Confidentiality

The information you will provide will be kept separate from your personal details and only my supervisor, co-supervisor and I will have access to it. The interview transcript will not have your name or personal details on it. In adherence to university policy, the interview records and transcripts will be kept in a locked cabinet for a while before it is destroyed.

Further Information

This research has been worked strictly in coherence with ethical research standards and legal obligations of the University of Rajshahi. If you would like further information about the study, please feel free to contact:

Supervisor:	Co-Supervisor:	Researcher:
Professor Dr Md. Rabiul Islam	Professor Dr Md. Faridul Islam	Shib Shankar Roy
Department of Marketing, Rajshahi University	Department of Marketing, Rajshahi University Rajshahi-6205	PhD Candidate and Associate Professor
Rajshahi-6205.	Email: mfislam2001@yahoo.com.	Department of Marketing
E-mail: rislam92@yahoo.com	Mobile: 01711176148	Rajshahi University
Mobile: 01716347152		Rajshahi, Bangladesh.
		Email: ssroymkt@yahoo.com
		Mobile: 01711283440

Your participation in this research is greatly appreciated.

APPENDIX D
Focus Group Discussion Plan

Ice Breaking with the Respondents

The researcher will brief the respondent about the main objective to gather knowledge and understanding of the relationship between wetland tourism development and extreme poverty alleviation in rural Bangladesh. How this research can contribute to the extreme poverty alleviation problem in rural Bangladesh by involving rural poor people in wetland tourism enterprises in future that issue will also be highlighted at that time.

The Interviewees Sign the Consent Forms

Consent Form

I……………………………………………………………………………….agree to participate in the research project titled: **An Investigation into the Relationship between Sustainable Wetland Tourism Development and Extreme Poverty Alleviation in Rural Bangladesh,** being conducted by Shib Shankar Roy, of PhD Candidate, Associate Professor, Department of Marketing, Rajshahi University, Rajshahi, Bangladesh.

Shib Shankar Roy has explained the purpose of this study is to gather knowledge and understanding of the relationship between wetland tourism development and extreme poverty alleviation in rural Bangladesh.

I am aware that participation is voluntary and that I may withdraw from the study at any time.

I have agreed for this focus group interview to be taped/ recorded.

I understand that all information provided is treated as confidential.

I agree the information gathered for his study may be published provided names or any othet information that may identify me is not used.

Name---------------------------------------   Signature-------------------------------

Date----------------

Investigator's Name-----------------------------   Signature-------------------------------

Date----------------

APPENDIX E
Interview Plan/Open-ended Questions

Ice Breaking with the Respondent

The researcher will brief the respondent about the main objective to gather knowledge and understanding of the relationship between wetland tourism development and extreme poverty alleviation in rural Bangladesh. How this research can contribute to the extreme poverty alleviation problem in rural Bangladesh by involving rural poor people in wetland tourism enterprises in future that issue will also be highlighted at that time.

The Interviewee Signs the Consent Form

Information sheet and the consent form will be attached with the open-ended questions.

Consent Form

I……………………………………………………………………………………….agree to participate in the research project titled: '**An Investigation into the Relationship between Sustainable Wetland Tourism Development and Extreme Poverty Alleviation in Rural Bangladesh***,* being conducted by Shib Shankar Roy, of PhD Candidate, Associate Professor, Department of Marketing, Rajshahi University, Rajshahi, Bangladesh.

Shib Shankar Roy has explained the purpose of this study is to gather knowledge and understanding of the relationship between wetland tourism development and extreme poverty alleviation in rural Bangladesh.

I am aware that participation is voluntary and that I may withdraw from the study at any time.

I have agreed for this interview to be taped/ recorded.

I understand that all information provided is treated as confidential.

I agree the information gathered for his study may be published provided names or any othet information that may identify me is not used.

Name---------------------------------------   Signature---------------------------------

Date----------------

Investigator's Name----------------------------   Signature---------------------------------

Date----------------

APPENDIX F
Interviewed Questions

Good morning/afternoon. My name is Shib Shankar Roy, Associate Professor, Department of Marketing, University of Rajshahi, Rajshahi, Bangladesh. I am conducting a research on sustainable wetland tourism development and extreme poverty alleviation in rural Bangladesh. The objective of this research is to gather knowledge and understanding of the relationship between wetland tourism development and extreme poverty alleviation in rural Bangladesh. I am also interested to know how the stakeholders of wetland tourism and networks can contribute to the poverty alleviation problem in rural Bangladesh. In this regard your participation in the study is extremely important for the completion of the research work. We do not need any confidential information; we only need your view for different aspects of wetland tourism and extreme rural poverty alleviation.

The researcher will assure the confidentiality and anonymity of your participation and the information will be used only for academic purpose toward obtaining a PhD degree. Neither your name nor that of your company will be recorded and disclosed in any part of the report. Your participation in this study is completely voluntary and you are under no obligation to participate. There should have some introductory questions:

Introductory questions
a. What is your name?
b. What are you doing?
b. Please tell for how many years you are doing this job/business?

Interviewed questions
1. What is your contribution in tourism development in this area?
2. How your organization is benefitted from this wetland?
3. How do your activities contributing to poverty alleviation in this area?
4. Do you have any link with other organizations?
      a. Tell about your financial relationship with those organizations.
      b. Tell about your business relationship with those organizations.
      c. Tell about your personal relationship with those organizations.
5. What barriers are there revolving this wetland in tourism development?
6. How these barriers can be overcome?
7. What barriers are there for the poor of this area in getting involved in tourism development?
8. How these barriers can be overcome?
9. Would you please mention name of any person or organization who can provide information on this research?

APPENDIX G
Revised Interview Questionnaire

Good morning/afternoon. My name is Shib Shankar Roy, Associate Professor, Department of Marketing, University of Rajshahi, Rajshahi, Bangladesh. I am conducting a research on sustainable wetland tourism development and extreme poverty alleviation in rural Bangladesh. The objective of this research is to gather knowledge and understanding of the relationship between wetland tourism development and extreme poverty alleviation in rural Bangladesh. I am also interested to know how the stakeholders of wetland tourism and networks can contribute to the poverty alleviation problem in rural Bangladesh. In this regard your participation in the study is extremely important for the completion of the research work. We do not need any confidential information; we only need your view for different aspects of wetland tourism and extreme rural poverty alleviation.

The researcher will assure the confidentiality and anonymity of your participation and the information will be used only for academic purpose toward obtaining a PhD degree. Neither your name nor that of your company will be recorded and disclosed in any part of the report. Your participation in this study is completely voluntary and you are under no obligation to participate. There should have some introductory questions:

Introductory questions

a. What is your name?

b. What are you doing?

b. Please tell for how many years you are doing this job/business?

The final set of questionnaire was as follows:

1. What are the prospects of tourism development in rural areas?

2. What barriers are there revolving this wetland in tourism development?

3. What are the prospects of poor's benefit from wetland-based tourism?

4. What barriers are there for the poor of this area in getting involved in tourism development?

5. What supports are required to solve these barriers?

6. What are the roles of stakeholders to overcome these barriers?

APPENDIX H
Focus Group Interview

Good morning/afternoon. My name is Shib Shankar Roy, Associate Professor, Department of Marketing, University of Rajshahi, Rajshahi, Bangladesh. I am conducting a research on sustainable wetland tourism development and extreme poverty alleviation in rural Bangladesh. The objective of this research is to gather knowledge and understanding of the relationship between wetland tourism development and extreme poverty alleviation in rural Bangladesh. I am also interested to know how the stakeholders of wetland tourism and networks can contribute to the poverty alleviation problem in rural Bangladesh. In this regard your participation in the study is extremely important for the completion of the research work. We do not need any confidential information; we only need your view for different aspects of wetland tourism and extreme rural poverty alleviation.

The researcher will assure the confidentiality and anonymity of your participation and the information will be used only for academic purpose toward obtaining a PhD degree. Neither your name nor that of your company will be recorded and disclosed in any part of the report. Your participation in this study is completely voluntary and you are under no obligation to participate. There should have some introductory session:

1. Participants with introduce themselves

Discussion Topics

1. Prospects for wetland tourism development

2. Barriers for wetland tourism development

3. Role of stakeholders in overcoming these barriers

4. Barriers in getting involved the rural poor in tourism

5. How these barriers can be overcome.

Thank you very much for your kind participation.

APPENDIX I
Demographic Profile of In-depth Interview Participants

SL.No.	Interview No.	Sex	Social Status	Occupation
1	1	Male	Rural poor	Park rangers
2	2	Male	Rural poor	Fisherman
3	3	Male	Rural poor	Farmer, Occasional Fisherman
4	4	Male	Rural poor	Farmer, Owner of Buffello Farm
5	5	Male	Rural poor	Retailer (Tea stall)
6	6	Male	Employee	Service Holder in NGO
7	7	Male	Employee	Service Holder in MACH project
8	8	Male	Rural poor	Boatman
9	9	Male	Rural poor	Tour guide, Cottage owner
10	10	Male	Rural poor	Eco Tour Guide, Retailer of crafts
11	11	Female	Indigenous	Member of the Female Association (Golapful), Cow-fattening, Livestock rearing
12	12	Female	Rural poor	Member of the Female Association (Meghna), Tailoring and sewing
13	13	Female	Indigenous	Member of the Female Association (Rupchanda), Livestock rearing
14	14	Female	Indigenous	Firewood collector and seller, Retailer of Crafts
15	15	Female	Rural poor	Crafts Maker, Tailoring and sewing
16	16	Female	Rural poor	Poultry, Nursery, Dairy
17	17	Male	Rural poor	Member of RMO, Retailer of Fast Food, Drinks
18	18	Male	Rural poor	Member of RMO, Fisherman,
19	19	Male	Rural poor	Retailer (Grocery Shops)
20	20	Male	Rural poor	Shopper of telecommunication and libery
21	21	Male	Rural poor	Tour guide and Driving local Transport
22	22	Male	Rural poor	Member of FRUG, Grocery shopper

APPENDIX J
Demographic Profile of Organizational Officials as Focus Group Discussant

SL. No.	Sex	Name of the Organization	Nature of the Organization	Official Status
1	Male	Cooperative Department	Government	Uppozila Cooperative officer
2	Male	NISHORGO NIRAB	Private	Eco cottage Owner
3	Male	Fisheries Department	Government	Uppozila Fishery Officer
4	Male	BRAC	NGO	Manager
5	Male	Green Leaf Eco-Tourism	Private	Tour Operator and Ecotourism Guide
6	Male	MACH	International	Project Director
7	Male	The Daily Prothom Alo	Media	Reporter, Srimongal (Moulvibazar) Correspondent
8	Male	Agriculture Department	Government	Uppozila Agriculture Officer
9	Male	Land Department	Government	Uppozila Land Officer

APPENDIX K
Signed Consent Form of an Interviewee

Interview Plan/Open-ended Questions

Ice Breaking with the Respondent:
The researcher will brief the respondent about the main objective to gather knowledge and understanding of the relationship between wetland tourism development and extreme poverty alleviation in rural Bangladesh. How this research can contribute to the extreme poverty alleviation problem in rural Bangladesh by involving rural poor people in wetland tourism enterprises in future that issue will also be highlighted at that time.

The Interviewee Signs the Consent Form:
Information sheet and the consent form will be attached with the open-ended questions.

Consent Form

I.....Md. Riaz...agree to participate in the research project titled: '**An Investigation into the Relationship between Sustainable Wetland Tourism Development and Extreme Poverty Alleviation in Rural Bangladesh**', being conducted by Shib Shankar Roy, of PhD Candidate, Associate Professor, Department of Marketing, Rajshahi University, Rajshahi, Bangladesh.

Shib Shankar Roy has explained the purpose of this study is to gather knowledge and understanding of the relationship between wetland tourism development and extreme poverty alleviation in rural Bangladesh.

I am aware that participation is voluntary and that I may withdraw from the study at any time.

I have agreed for this interview to be taped/ recorded.

I understand that all information provided is treated as confidential.

I agree the information gathered for his study may be published provided names or any othet information that may identify me is not used.

Name----Md. Riaz--------------------------   Signature-------Riaz----------------

Date----28.01.2014

Investigator's Name----Shib shankar Roy,----   Signature--------------------------

Date----28.01.2014

APPENDIX L

Signed Consent Form of an Focus Group Participant

Focus Group Interview Plan

Ice Breaking with the Respondents:

The researcher will brief the respondent about the main objective to gather knowledge and understanding of the relationship between wetland tourism development and extreme poverty alleviation in rural Bangladesh. How this research can contribute to the extreme poverty alleviation problem in rural Bangladesh by involving rural poor people in wetland tourism enterprises in future that issue will also be highlighted at that time.

The Interviewees Sign the Consent Forms:

Consent Form

I...... Md. Jahangir Alam Upazila Co-operative Officer ..agree to participate in the research project titled: **An Investigation into the Relationship between Sustainable Wetland Tourism Development and Extreme Poverty Alleviation in Rural Bangladesh.** being conducted by Shib Shankar Roy, of PhD Candidate, Associate Professor, Department of Marketing, Rajshahi University, Rajshahi, Bangladesh.

Shib Shankar Roy has explained the purpose of this study is to gather knowledge and understanding of the relationship between wetland tourism development and extreme poverty alleviation in rural Bangladesh.

I am aware that participation is voluntary and that I may withdraw from the study at any time.

I have agreed for this focus group interview to be taped/ recorded.

I understand that all information provided is treated as confidential.

I agree the information gathered for his study may be published provided names or any othet information that may identify me is not used.

Name- Md. Jahangir Alam   Signature-

Date- 11.02.2014

Investigator's Name- Shib Shankar Roy   Signature-

Date- 11.02.2014

342